

**NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-30**

---

# Securing Telehealth Remote Patient Monitoring Ecosystem

---

Includes Executive Summary (A); Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics (B);  
and How-To Guides (C)

**Jennifer Cawthra\***  
**Nakia Grayson**  
**Bronwyn Hodges**  
**Jason Kuruvilla\***  
**Kevin Littlefield**  
**Julie Snyder**  
**Sue Wang**  
**Ryan Williams**  
**Kangmin Zheng**

\*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

SECOND DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from  
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/telehealth>

**NIST**  
National Institute of  
Standards and Technology  
U.S. Department of Commerce



NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-30

# Securing Telehealth Remote Patient Monitoring Ecosystem

*Includes Executive Summary (A); Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics (B); and How-To Guides (C)*

Jennifer Cawthra\*  
Nakia Grayson  
*National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology*

Bronwyn Hodges  
Jason Kuruvilla\*  
Kevin Littlefield  
Julie Snyder  
Sue Wang  
Ryan Williams  
Kangmin Zheng  
*The MITRE Corporation  
McLean, Virginia*

\*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

SECOND DRAFT

May 2021



U.S. Department of Commerce  
*Gina M. Raimondo, Secretary*

National Institute of Standards and Technology  
*James K. Olthoff, Acting NIST Director and Acting Under Secretary of Commerce for Standards and Technology*

**NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-30A**

---

# Securing Telehealth Remote Patient Monitoring Ecosystem

---

**Volume A:  
Executive Summary**

**Jennifer Cawthra\***  
**Nakia Grayson**

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology

**Bronwyn Hodges**  
**Jason Kuruvilla\***  
**Kevin Littlefield**  
**Sue Wang**  
**Ryan Williams**  
**Kangmin Zheng**

The MITRE Corporation  
McLean, Virginia

\*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

May 2021

SECOND DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from  
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/telehealth>



# Executive Summary

## 1 WHY WE WROTE THIS GUIDE

2 Increasingly, healthcare delivery organizations (HDOs) are relying on telehealth and remote patient  
3 monitoring (RPM) capabilities to treat patients at home. RPM is convenient and cost-effective, and since  
4 the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, its adoption rate has rapidly increased. Without adequate  
5 privacy and cybersecurity measures, however, unauthorized individuals may expose sensitive data or  
6 disrupt patient monitoring services. In collaboration with industry partners, the National Cybersecurity  
7 Center of Excellence (NCCoE) built a laboratory environment to demonstrate how HDOs can implement  
8 cybersecurity and privacy controls to enhance telehealth RPM resiliency.

## 9 CHALLENGE

10 RPM solutions engage multiple actors as participants in patients' clinical care—HDOs, telehealth  
11 platform providers, and the patients themselves. Each participant uses, manages, and maintains  
12 different technology components within an interconnected ecosystem. Each actor must be responsible  
13 for safeguarding against unique threats and risks associated with RPM technologies within their  
14 purview.

15 This practice guide assumes that the HDO engages with a telehealth platform provider that is a separate  
16 entity from the HDO and patient. The telehealth platform provider manages a distinct infrastructure,  
17 applications, and set of services. The telehealth platform provider coordinates with the HDO to  
18 provision, configure, and deploy the RPM components to the patient home and assures secure  
19 communication between the patient and clinician.

20 Patients and patient families are involved in this ecosystem. The patient will receive equipment that may  
21 include biometric devices, a communications device (tablet or mobile phone), or workstations from the  
22 telehealth platform provider. While the telehealth platform provider manages the equipment, the  
23 patient may need to provide internet connectivity and be responsible for physically managing the  
24 provided equipment.

## 25 SOLUTION

26 The NCCoE collaborated with healthcare, technology, and telehealth partners to build a distributed RPM  
27 solution. The RPM solution implemented controls that safeguard the HDO environment and  
28 documented approaches that the telehealth platform provider addresses. Telehealth platform providers  
29 assure that RPM components are isolated within the patient home environment. The telehealth  
30 platform provider assures end-to-end data security between the patient and the HDO.

31 Technology solutions alone may not be sufficient to maintain privacy and security controls on external  
32 environments. This practice guide notes the involvement of people, process, and technology as  
33 necessary to implement a holistic risk mitigation strategy.

34 This practice guide can help your organization:

- 35
  - assure confidentiality, integrity, and availability of an RPM solution

- 36       ▪ enhance patient privacy
- 37       ▪ limit HDO risk when implementing an RPM solution

38 While the NCCoE used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does not  
39 endorse these particular products, nor does it guarantee compliance with any regulatory initiatives. Your  
40 organization’s information security experts should identify the products that will best integrate with  
41 your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that  
42 adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and  
43 implementing parts of a solution.

## 44 HOW TO USE THIS GUIDE

45 This guide contains three volumes:

- 46       • National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 1800-30A:  
47       *Executive Summary*—why we wrote this guide, the challenge we address, why it could be  
48       important to your organization, and our approach to solving this challenge
- 49       • NIST SP 1800-30B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics*—what we built and why,  
50       including the risk analysis performed and the security/privacy control map
- 51       • NIST SP 1800-30C: *How-To Guides*—instructions for building the example implementation,  
52       including all the details that would allow one to replicate all or parts of this project

## 53 SHARE YOUR FEEDBACK

54 You can view or download the guide at [https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-](https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/telehealth)  
55 [it/telehealth](https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/telehealth). Help the NCCoE make this guide better by sharing your thoughts with us as you read the  
56 guide. If you adopt this solution for your own organization, please share your experience and advice  
57 with us. We recognize that technical solutions alone will not fully enable the benefits of our solution, so  
58 we encourage organizations to share lessons learned and best practices for transforming the processes  
59 associated with implementing this guide.

60 To provide comments or to learn more by arranging a demonstration of this example implementation,  
61 contact the NCCoE at [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

62

## 63 COLLABORATORS

64 Collaborators participating in this project submitted their capabilities in response to an open call in the  
65 Federal Register for all sources of relevant security capabilities from academia and industry (vendors  
66 and integrators). Those respondents with relevant capabilities or product components signed a  
67 Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) to collaborate with NIST in a consortium to  
68 build this example solution.



69 Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company  
70 logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an  
71 experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special  
72 status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it  
73 intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available  
74 for the purpose.

**NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-30B**

---

# Securing Telehealth Remote Patient Monitoring Ecosystem

---

**Volume B:**  
**Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics**

**Jennifer Cawthra\***

**Nakia Grayson**

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology

**Bronwyn Hodges**

**Jason Kuruvilla\***

**Kevin Littlefield**

**Julie Snyder**

**Sue Wang**

**Ryan Williams**

**Kangmin Zheng**

The MITRE Corporation  
McLean, Virginia

\*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

May 2021

SECOND DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from  
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/telehealth>



1 **DISCLAIMER**

2 Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company  
3 logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an  
4 experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special  
5 status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it  
6 intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available  
7 for the purpose.

8 National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-30B, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol.  
9 Spec. Publ. 1800-30B, 214 pages, (May 2021), CODEN: NSPUE2

10 **FEEDBACK**

11 You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your  
12 own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

13 Comments on this publication may be submitted to: [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

14 Public comment period: May 6, 2021 through June 7, 2021

15 As a private-public partnership, we are always seeking feedback on our practice guides. We are  
16 particularly interested in seeing how businesses apply NCCoE reference designs in the real world. If you  
17 have implemented the reference design, or have questions about applying it in your environment,  
18 please email us at [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

19 All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act.

20 National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
21 National Institute of Standards and Technology  
22 100 Bureau Drive  
23 Mailstop 2002  
24 Gaithersburg, MD 20899  
25 Email: [nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:nccoe@nist.gov)

## 26 **NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE**

27 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards  
28 and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and  
29 academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This  
30 public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific  
31 industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under  
32 Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from  
33 Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the  
34 NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, adaptable example cybersecurity  
35 solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in  
36 the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework  
37 and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was  
38 established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County,  
39 Maryland.

40 To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit  
41 <https://www.nist.gov>.

## 42 **NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES**

43 NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity  
44 challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the  
45 adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information  
46 security community how to implement example solutions that help them align with relevant standards  
47 and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other information  
48 they need to implement a similar approach.

49 The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that  
50 businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations  
51 or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

## 52 **ABSTRACT**

53 Increasingly, healthcare delivery organizations (HDOs) are relying on telehealth and remote patient  
54 monitoring (RPM) capabilities to treat patients at home. RPM is convenient and cost-effective, and its  
55 adoption rate has increased. However, without adequate privacy and cybersecurity measures,  
56 unauthorized individuals may expose sensitive data or disrupt patient monitoring services.

57 RPM solutions engage multiple actors as participants in patients' clinical care. These actors include  
58 HDOs, telehealth platform providers, and the patients themselves. Each participant uses, manages, and  
59 maintains different technology components within an interconnected ecosystem, and each is

60 responsible for safeguarding their piece against unique threats and risks associated with RPM  
 61 technologies.

62 This practice guide assumes that the HDO engages with a telehealth platform provider that is a separate  
 63 entity from the HDO and patient. The telehealth platform provider manages a distinct infrastructure,  
 64 applications, and set of services. The telehealth platform provider coordinates with the HDO to  
 65 provision, configure, and deploy the RPM components to the patient home and assures secure  
 66 communication between the patient and clinician.

67 The NCCoE analyzed risk factors regarding an RPM ecosystem by using risk assessment based on the  
 68 NIST Risk Management Framework. The NCCoE also leveraged the NIST Cybersecurity Framework, *NIST*  
 69 *Privacy Framework*, and other relevant standards to identify measures to safeguard the ecosystem. In  
 70 collaboration with healthcare, technology, and telehealth partners, the NCCoE built an RPM ecosystem  
 71 in a laboratory environment to explore methods to improve the cybersecurity of an RPM.

72 Technology solutions alone may not be sufficient to maintain privacy and security controls on external  
 73 environments. This practice guide notes the application of people, process, and technology as necessary  
 74 to implement a holistic risk mitigation strategy.

75 This practice guide’s capabilities include helping organizations assure the confidentiality, integrity, and  
 76 availability of an RPM solution, enhancing patient privacy, and limiting HDO risk when implementing an  
 77 RPM solution.

78 **KEYWORDS**

79 *access control; authentication; authorization; behavioral analytics; cloud storage; data privacy; data*  
 80 *security; encryption; HDO; healthcare; healthcare delivery organization; remote patient monitoring;*  
 81 *RPM; telehealth; zero trust*

82 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

83 We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

Name	Organization
Alex Mohseni	Accuhealth
Stephen Samson	Accuhealth
Brian Butler	Cisco

Name	Organization
Matthew Hyatt	Cisco
Kevin McFadden	Cisco
Peter Romness	Cisco
Brad Hoehn	Huntington Ingalls Industries-Mission Driven Innovative Solutions (HII-MDIS)
David Lemire	Huntington Ingalls Industries-Mission Driven Innovative Solutions (HII-MDIS)
Steven Dean	Inova Health System
Zach Furness	Inova Health System
James Carder	LogRhythm
Brian Coulson	LogRhythm
Steven Forsyth	LogRhythm
Jake Haldeman	LogRhythm
Andrew Hollister	LogRhythm
Zack Hollister	LogRhythm
Dan Kaiser	LogRhythm
Sally Vincent	LogRhythm
Vidya Murthy	MedCrypt
Axel Wirth	MedCrypt

Name	Organization
Stephanie Domas	MedSec
Garrett Sipple	MedSec
Nancy Correll	The MITRE Corporation
Spike Dog	The MITRE Corporation
Robin Drake	The MITRE Corporation
Sallie Edwards	The MITRE Corporation
Donald Faatz	The MITRE Corporation
Nedu Irrechukwu	The MITRE Corporation
Karri Meldorf	The MITRE Corporation
Stuart Shapiro	The MITRE Corporation
Barbara Cuthill	NIST
Jeffrey Marron	NIST
Paul Watrobski	NIST
John Dwyier	Onclave Networks, Inc. (Onclave)
Chris Grodzickyj	Onclave
Marianne Meins	Onclave
Dennis Perry	Onclave
Christina Phillips	Onclave

Name	Organization
Robert Schwendinger	Onclave
James Taylor	Onclave
Chris Jensen	Tenable
Joshua Moll	Tenable
Jeremiah Stallcup	Tenable
Rebecca Herold	The Privacy Professor Consultancy
Julio C. Cespedes	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Saurabh Chandra	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Donald Clark	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Alan Jones	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Kristy Simms	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Richard Summers	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Steve Waite	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Dele Atunrase	Vivify Health
Aaron Gatz	Vivify Health
Michael Hawkins	Vivify Health
Robin Hill	Vivify Health
Dennis Leonard	Vivify Health

Name	Organization
David Norman	Vivify Health
Bill Paschall	Vivify Health
Eric Rock	Vivify Health
Alan Stryker	Vivify Health
Dave Sutherland	Vivify Health
Michael Tayler	Vivify Health

84 The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this build submitted their capabilities in  
 85 response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product  
 86 components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with  
 87 NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build this example solution. We worked with:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
<a href="#">Accuhealth</a>	Accuhealth Evelyn
<a href="#">Cisco</a>	Cisco Firepower Version 6.3.0 Cisco Umbrella Cisco Stealthwatch Version 7.0.0
<a href="#">Inova Health System</a>	subject matter expertise
<a href="#">LogRhythm</a>	LogRhythm XDR Version 7.4.9 LogRhythm NetworkXDR Version 4.0.2
<a href="#">MedCrypt</a>	subject matter expertise
<a href="#">MedSec</a>	subject matter expertise

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
<a href="#">Onclave</a>	Onclave Zero Trust Platform Version 1.1.0
<a href="#">Tenable</a>	Tenable.sc Vulnerability Management Version 5.13.0 with Nessus
<a href="#">The University of Mississippi Medical Center</a>	subject matter expertise
<a href="#">Vivify Health</a>	Vivify Pathways Home Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal

88 **DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS**

89 The terms “shall” and “shall not” indicate requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the  
 90 publication and from which no deviation is permitted. The terms “should” and “should not” indicate that  
 91 among several possibilities, one is recommended as particularly suitable without mentioning or  
 92 excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required, or that (in  
 93 the negative form) a certain possibility or course of action is discouraged but not prohibited. The terms  
 94 “may” and “need not” indicate a course of action permissible within the limits of the publication. The  
 95 terms “can” and “cannot” indicate a possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

96 **CALL FOR PATENT CLAIMS**

97 This public review includes a call for information on essential patent claims (claims whose use would be  
 98 required for compliance with the guidance or requirements in this Information Technology Laboratory  
 99 (ITL) draft publication). Such guidance and/or requirements may be directly stated in this ITL Publication  
 100 or by reference to another publication. This call also includes disclosure, where known, of the existence  
 101 of pending U.S. or foreign patent applications relating to this ITL draft publication and of any relevant  
 102 unexpired U.S. or foreign patents.

103 ITL may require from the patent holder, or a party authorized to make assurances on its behalf, in  
 104 written or electronic form, either:

- 105 a) assurance in the form of a general disclaimer to the effect that such party does not hold and does not  
 106 currently intend holding any essential patent claim(s); or

107 b) assurance that a license to such essential patent claim(s) will be made available to applicants desiring  
108 to utilize the license for the purpose of complying with the guidance or requirements in this ITL draft  
109 publication either:

- 110 1. under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination;  
111 or
- 112 2. without compensation and under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free  
113 of any unfair discrimination.

114 Such assurance shall indicate that the patent holder (or third party authorized to make assurances on its  
115 behalf) will include in any documents transferring ownership of patents subject to the assurance,  
116 provisions sufficient to ensure that the commitments in the assurance are binding on the transferee,  
117 and that the transferee will similarly include appropriate provisions in the event of future transfers with  
118 the goal of binding each successor-in-interest.

119 The assurance shall also indicate that it is intended to be binding on successors-in-interest regardless of  
120 whether such provisions are included in the relevant transfer documents.

121 Such statements should be addressed to: [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov)

122 **Contents**

123 **1 Summary ..... 1**

124 1.1 Challenge .....2

125 1.2 Solution.....3

126 1.3 Benefits.....3

127 **2 How to Use This Guide ..... 4**

128 2.1 Typographic Conventions .....5

129 **3 Approach ..... 5**

130 3.1 Audience .....6

131 3.2 Scope .....6

132 3.3 Assumptions .....7

133 3.4 Risk Assessment.....7

134 3.4.1 Threats .....8

135 3.4.2 Vulnerabilities .....10

136 3.4.3 Problematic Data Actions for Privacy .....10

137 3.4.4 Risk .....11

138 3.4.5 Mitigating Risk .....14

139 3.5 Security Control Map .....14

140 3.6 Technologies.....34

141 **4 Architecture ..... 39**

142 4.1 Layering the Architecture .....41

143 4.2 High-Level Architecture Communications Pathways .....42

144 4.2.1 Cellular Data Pathways .....42

145 4.2.2 Broadband Pathways .....43

146 4.3 Data and Process Flows .....44

147 4.4 Security Capabilities.....47

148 4.4.1 Telehealth Platform Provider.....48

149 4.4.2 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control .....49

150 4.4.3 Data Security .....51

151 4.4.4 Anomalies and Events and Security Continuous Monitoring .....51

152 4.5 Final Architecture .....51

153 **5 Security and Privacy Characteristic Analysis ..... 52**

154 5.1 Assumptions and Limitations .....53

155 5.2 Pervasive Controls .....53

156 5.3 Telehealth Platform Providers .....54

157 5.4 Risk Assessment (ID.RA and ID.RA-P) .....55

158 5.5 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control (PR.AC and PR.AC-P)

159 Protective Technology (PR.PT-P).....55

160 5.6 Data Security (PR.DS and PR.DS-P).....57

161 5.7 Anomalies and Events, Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.AE, DE.CM), and Data

162 Processing Management (CT.DM-P) .....57

163 **6 Functional Evaluation..... 58**

164 6.1 RPM Functional Test Plan .....58

165 6.1.1 RPM Functional Evaluation .....58

166 6.1.2 Test Case: RPM-1 .....60

167 6.1.3 Test Case: RPM-2 .....62

168 6.1.4 Test Case: RPM-3 .....62

169 6.1.5 Test Case: RPM-4 .....64

170 6.1.6 Test Case: RPM-5 .....67

171 6.1.7 Test Case: RPM-6 .....69

172 6.1.8 Test Case: RPM-7 .....71

173 6.1.9 Test Case: RPM-8 .....72

174 6.1.10 Test Case: RPM-9 .....76

175 6.1.11 Test Case: RPM-10 .....77

176 6.1.12 Test Case: RPM-11 .....79

177 **7 Future Build Considerations ..... 81**

178 **Appendix A List of Acronyms..... 82**

179 **Appendix B References ..... 84**

180 **Appendix C Threats and Risks ..... 88**

181 C-1 Discussion on the Risk Management Framework .....88

182 C-2 Information and Information System Categorization .....89

183 C-3 Risk Context.....90

184 C-4 Threats.....91

185 C-5 Threat Sources.....96

186 C-5.1 Business Processes .....99

187 C-6 Vulnerabilities.....101

188 C-7 Threat Modeling .....103

189 C-7.1 Modeling Threats to the Patient Home.....103

190 C-7.2 Linking Threats to Adverse Actions .....116

191 **Appendix D Problematic Data Actions and Risks..... 119**

192 D-1 Privacy Risk Assessment Methodology.....119

193 D-2 Problematic Data Actions and Mitigations .....120

194 D-2.1 Privacy Risk 1: Storage and movement of data creates multiple points of potential

195 exposure after data is collected from the patient .....121

196 D-2.2 Privacy Risk 2: Biometric device types can indicate patient health problems that

197 individuals would prefer not to disclose beyond their healthcare provider .....122

198 D-2.3 Privacy Risk 3: Incorrect data capture of readings by devices may impact quality of

199 patient care .....123

200 D-2.4 Privacy Risk 4: Aggregated data may expose patient information .....124

201 D-2.5 Privacy Risk 5: Exposure of patient information through multiple providers of system

202 components increases the likelihood of exposure of patient data to unintended

203 recipients .....125

204 D-3 Additional Program Mitigations Applicable Across Various Data Actions .....126

205 **Appendix E Benefits of IoT Device Cybersecurity Requirements ..... 128**

206 E-1 Device Capabilities Mapping .....128

207 E-2 Device Capabilities Supporting Functional Evaluations.....176

208 **Appendix F Applying the OSI Model in Understanding Zero Trust**  
209 **Architecture ..... 213**

210 **List of Figures**

211 **Figure 4-1 RPM Architecture** ..... 40

212 **Figure 4-2 Architecture Layers**..... 42

213 **Figure 4-3 RPM Communications Paths**..... 44

214 **Figure 4-4 RPM Dataflow Option 1**..... 46

215 **Figure 4-5 RPM Dataflow Option 2**..... 47

216 **Figure 4-6 Network Segmentation and VLAN Within the RPM Lab**..... 50

217 **Figure 4-7 Final Architecture** ..... 52

218 **Figure C-1 Risk Management Framework [35]** ..... 89

219 **Figure D-1 Privacy View of RPM Solution Dataflow** ..... 120

220 **Figure F-1 Enclave Gateway Model [25]** ..... 214

222 **List of Tables**

223 **Table 3-1 Threat Taxonomy**..... 8

224 **Table 3-2 Problematic Data Action Taxonomy**..... 10

225 **Table 3-3 Cybersecurity Risk Taxonomy** ..... 12

226 **Table 3-4 Privacy Risk Taxonomy** ..... 13

227 **Table 3-5 Security Characteristics and Controls Mapping–NIST Cybersecurity Framework**..... 16

228 **Table 3-6 Privacy Characteristics and Controls Mapping–NIST Privacy Framework** ..... 31

229 **Table 3-7 Products and Technologies** ..... 36

230 **Table 6-1 Functional Evaluation Requirements**..... 59

231 **Table C-1 Information Types and Categorizations**..... 90

232 **Table C-2 Assessment Scale: Likelihood of Threat Event Initiation** ..... 92

233 **Table C-3 Threats Applied to the Patient Home**..... 92

234 **Table C-4 Threats Applied to the Telehealth Platform Provider** ..... 94

235 **Table C-5 Threats Applied to the HDO** ..... 95

236 **Table C-6 Taxonomy of Threat Sources**..... 96

237 **Table C-7 RPM Functions and Processes** ..... 99

238 **Table C-8 Vulnerability Taxonomy**..... 102

239 **Table C-9 Components in the Patient Home Environment** ..... 104

240 **Table C-10 Biometric Device Subcomponent Breakdown**..... 106

241 **Table C-11 Interface Device Subcomponent Breakdown**..... 108

242 **Table C-12 Laptop Subcomponent Breakdown** ..... 111

243 **Table C-13 Desktop Subcomponent Breakdown** ..... 114

244 **Table C-14 Threat Event to Adverse Action Mapping**..... 117

245 **Table E-1 Mapping of Device Cybersecurity Capabilities and Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities to**  
246 **NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories of the RPM Project** ..... 130

247 **Table E-2 Device Cybersecurity Capabilities and Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities that Map to Each**  
248 **of the Functional Test Cases**..... 177

## 249 1 Summary

250 This practice guide demonstrates how healthcare delivery organizations (HDOs) can implement  
251 cybersecurity and privacy controls to enhance the resiliency of telehealth services. In collaboration with  
252 industry partners, the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) at the National Institute of  
253 Standards and Technology (NIST) built a laboratory environment to simulate the telehealth ecosystem  
254 and enable remote patient monitoring (RPM) services for patients.

255 RPM is convenient, cost-effective, and growing, but it comes with security and privacy risks. Patient  
256 monitoring systems are often found in healthcare facilities, in controlled environments. RPM is different  
257 in that monitoring equipment is deployed in the patient's home, which may not offer the same level of  
258 cybersecurity or physical security control to prevent misuse or compromise. Without privacy or  
259 cybersecurity controls in place within the RPM ecosystem, patient data and the ability to communicate  
260 with the care providers may be compromised.

261 This practice guide explores a situation in which a care provider prescribes deploying an RPM device to  
262 the patient home. The RPM device captures biometric data on regular intervals, conveys the data to the  
263 clinical care team, and allows patient-clinician communication without the patient making an in-person  
264 visit to the HDO. RPM enables care based on the patient's needs, regardless of geographic constraints.

265 Capturing biometric data at regular intervals allow clinicians to have broader insight into a patient's  
266 condition. With larger data sets, clinicians can monitor the patient's condition and make diagnosis and  
267 treatment decisions with more robust information. RPM solutions allow audio and video communication  
268 in addition to utilizing biometric data, and they support the patient-clinician relationship.

269 Implementing an RPM ecosystem involves multiple parties and environments. In developing the  
270 reference architecture for this practice guide, the NCCoE considered components that would be  
271 deployed in three distinct domains that encompass the RPM ecosystem: the patient home environment,  
272 the telehealth platform provider, and the HDO. The project team engaged with a telehealth platform  
273 provider that leveraged cloud services and facilitated audio- and videoconferencing between the patient  
274 home and the HDO. The telehealth platform provider provisioned and managed biometric devices that  
275 were deployed in the patient home, and routed data and communication between the patient home  
276 and the HDO.

277 The NCCoE built a laboratory environment to simulate the telehealth ecosystem, performed a risk  
278 assessment, and developed an example implementation that demonstrates how HDOs can use  
279 standards-based, commercially available cybersecurity technologies and collaborate with telehealth  
280 platform providers to assure privacy and security biometric devices that are deployed to the patient  
281 home.

282 For ease of use, the following paragraphs provide a short description of each section of this volume.

283 Section 1, Summary, presents the challenge addressed by the NCCoE project, with an in-depth look at  
284 our approach, the architecture, and the security characteristics we used; the solution demonstrated to

285 address the challenge; benefits of the solution; and the collaborators who participated in building,  
286 demonstrating, and documenting the solution.

287 [Section 2](#), How to Use This Guide, explains how business decision makers, program managers,  
288 information technology (IT) professionals (e.g., systems administrators), and biometric engineers might  
289 use each volume of the guide.

290 [Section 3](#), Approach, offers a detailed treatment of the scope of the project, the risk assessment that  
291 informed platform development, and the technologies and components that industry collaborators gave  
292 us to enable platform development.

293 [Section 4](#), Architecture, specifies the components within the RPM ecosystem from business, security,  
294 and infrastructure perspectives and details how data and processes flow throughout the ecosystem. This  
295 section also describes the security capabilities and controls referenced in the NIST Cybersecurity  
296 Framework through tools provided by the project collaborators.

297 [Section 5](#), Security and Privacy Characteristic Analysis, provides details about the tools and techniques  
298 used to perform risk assessments pertaining to RPM.

299 [Section 6](#), Functional Evaluation, summarizes the test sequences employed to demonstrate security  
300 platform services, the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Functions to which each test sequence is relevant,  
301 and the NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-53 Revision 5 controls demonstrated in the example  
302 implementation.

303 [Section 7](#), Future Build Considerations, is a brief treatment of other applications that NIST might explore  
304 in the future to further protect a telehealth environment.

305 The appendixes provide acronym translations, references, a deeper dive into the threats and risks  
306 associated with RPM, the review of the NIST Privacy Risk Assessment Methodology (PRAM), and a list of  
307 additional informative security references cited in the framework.

## 308 **1.1 Challenge**

309 HDOs using remote patient monitoring solutions partner with third-party telehealth platform providers.  
310 Telehealth platform providers manage biometric devices delivered to and operated by patients. Patients  
311 transmit collected biometric data to the telehealth platform provider. The telehealth platform provider  
312 presents that data to clinical teams for interpretation and continued patient care. The reliance of  
313 external entities and the interaction of devices and data through multiple domains for the effective  
314 function of telehealth may expose the HDO and patient to security and privacy risks.

315 This practice guide addresses a scenario in which the HDO engages with a telehealth platform provider,  
316 which manages a distinct infrastructure, applications, and set of services. The telehealth platform

317 provider coordinates with the HDO to provision, configure, and deploy the RPM components to the  
318 patient home and assures secure communication between the patient and clinician.

319 RPM devices are deployed in a networked patient home environment. The patient may have broadband  
320 internet connectivity, including Wi-Fi. RPM devices deployed in the patient home may include the  
321 biometric monitoring devices, a gateway interface device (tablet or mobile phone), or workstations from  
322 the telehealth platform provider. While the telehealth platform provider manages RPM devices, it does  
323 not manage the patient home network.

324 Without privacy or cybersecurity controls in place, patient data and the ability to communicate with the  
325 care providers may be compromised.

## 326 1.2 Solution

327 This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide, *Securing Telehealth Remote Patient Monitoring Ecosystem*,  
328 shows how biomedical engineers, networking engineers, security engineers, and IT professionals can  
329 help securely configure and deploy an RPM ecosystem by using commercially available tools and  
330 technologies that are consistent with cybersecurity standards.

331 The NCCoE worked with healthcare, technology, and telehealth collaborators to build a distributed RPM  
332 solution. The project team implemented controls, based on the NIST Cybersecurity and Privacy  
333 Frameworks, to safeguard the HDO, telehealth platform provider, and patient home environments. This  
334 practice guide documents approaches that the telehealth platform provider should consider, including  
335 assuring end-to-end data security between the patient and the HDO and that RPM biometric  
336 components are isolated within the patient home environment.

337 Any organization that deploys RPM can use the example implementation, which represents one of many  
338 possible solutions and architectures, but those organizations should perform their own risk assessment  
339 and implement controls based on their risk posture.

340 Technology solutions alone may not be sufficient to maintain privacy and security controls on external  
341 environments. This practice guide notes the application of people, process, and technology as necessary  
342 to implement a holistic risk mitigation strategy.

## 343 1.3 Benefits

344 The NCCoE's practice guide to *Securing Telehealth Remote Patient Monitoring Ecosystem* can help your  
345 organization:

- 346     ▪ assure the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of an RPM solution
- 347     ▪ enhance patient privacy
- 348     ▪ limit HDO risk when implementing an RPM solution

## 349 2 How to Use This Guide

350 This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a standards-based reference design and provides  
351 users with the information they need to replicate an RPM environment. This reference design is modular  
352 and can be deployed in whole or in part.

353 This guide contains three volumes:

- 354     ▪ NIST SP 1800-30A: *Executive Summary*
- 355     ▪ NIST SP 1800-30B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics—what we built and why*  
356         **(you are here)**
- 357     ▪ NIST SP 1800-30C: *How-To Guides*—instructions for building the example solution

358 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

359 **Business decision makers, including chief security and technology officers**, will be interested in the  
360 *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-30A, which describes the following topics:

- 361     ▪ challenges that enterprises face in securing the RPM ecosystem
- 362     ▪ example solution built at the NCCoE
- 363     ▪ benefits of adopting the example solution

364 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,  
365 and mitigate risk will be interested in this part of the guide, NIST SP 1800-30B, which describes what we  
366 did and why. The following sections will be of particular interest:

- 367     ▪ [Section 3.4](#), Risk Assessment, provides a description of the risk analysis we performed
- 368     ▪ [Section 3.5](#), Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of this example solution to  
369         cybersecurity standards and best practices

370 You might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-30A, with your leadership team members to help  
371 them understand the importance of adopting standards-based commercially available technologies that  
372 can help secure the RPM ecosystem.

373 **IT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find the whole practice guide useful.  
374 You can use the how-to portion of the guide, NIST SP 1800-30C, to replicate all or parts of the build  
375 created in our lab. The how-to portion of the guide provides specific product installation, configuration,  
376 and integration instructions for implementing the example solution. We do not re-create the product  
377 manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather, we show how we  
378 incorporated the products together in our environment to create an example solution.

379 This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the  
380 enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does

381 not endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that adheres to  
 382 these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and implementing  
 383 parts of the NCCoE’s risk assessment and deployment of a defense-in-depth strategy in a distributed  
 384 RPM solution. Your organization’s security experts should identify the products that will best integrate  
 385 with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. We hope that you will seek products that are  
 386 congruent with applicable standards and best practices. [Section 3.6](#), Technologies, lists the products we  
 387 used and maps them to the cybersecurity controls provided by this reference solution.

388 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe “the” solution, but a possible solution. This is a  
 389 draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and  
 390 success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to  
 391 [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

392 Acronyms used in figures are in the List of Acronyms appendix.

## 393 2.1 Typographic Conventions

394 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/Symbol	Meaning	Example
<i>Italics</i>	file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For language use and style guidance, see the <i>NCCoE Style Guide</i> .
<b>Bold</b>	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose <b>File &gt; Edit</b> .
Monospace	command-line input, onscreen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	<code>mkdir</code>
<b>Monospace Bold</b>	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	<code>service sshd start</code>
<a href="#">blue text</a>	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST’s NCCoE are available at <a href="https://www.nccoe.nist.gov">https://www.nccoe.nist.gov</a> .

## 395 3 Approach

396 RPM is a telehealth use case wherein healthcare providers can use internet-based technologies to track  
 397 biometric data from the patient’s home. Patients may have chronic or recurring health conditions that

398 require regular clinical monitoring; however, in-person visitation is impractical or undesirable.  
399 Technology enables capturing biometric and patient-generated data, having that data relayed to  
400 systems that clinicians may use to evaluate a patient; and allows bidirectional communication between  
401 the patient and clinician. RPM may be an appropriate means for performing healthcare in pandemic  
402 scenarios or to address patients who may live in parts of the country where healthcare settings or  
403 practitioners are scarce.

404 The NCCoE collaborated with a healthcare Community of Interest (COI) that included technology and  
405 cybersecurity vendors, healthcare cybersecurity subject matter experts, and healthcare systems to  
406 identify RPM use cases, data workflows, ecosystem actor, and general deployment architecture. Further,  
407 with the assistance of the COI and external cybersecurity subject matter experts, a risk assessment was  
408 performed and reviewed, assuring the measures and outcomes that were determined from the risk  
409 assessment activity.

410 Additionally, this project reviewed NIST SP 800-171 Rev. 2, *Protecting Controlled Unclassified*  
411 *Information in Nonfederal Systems and Organizations* [1]; as well as NIST SP 800-181 Rev. 1, *Workforce*  
412 *Framework for Cybersecurity (NICE Framework)* [2], for further guidance. Organizations may refer to  
413 these documents in expanding their safeguarding environment as appropriate. These documents serve  
414 as background for this project, with primary emphasis on the NIST Cybersecurity Framework [3], the  
415 NIST Risk Management Framework [4] and the *NIST Privacy Framework* [5].

### 416 3.1 Audience

417 This guide is intended for professionals implementing an RPM ecosystem for HDOs that use third-party  
418 telehealth platform providers. This guide examines scenarios where HDOs partner with a third-party  
419 telehealth platform provider where that telehealth platform provider manages devices that are used by  
420 the patient in their home setting. The telehealth platform provider implements technology that collects  
421 and makes biometric data available to clinicians, thus allowing the HDO to focus on patient care  
422 delivery. Approaches and controls focus on securing end-to-end communications and safeguarding  
423 assets and data that reside at HDO facilities; and discuss measures that HDOs and telehealth platform  
424 providers should implement in the patient home.

### 425 3.2 Scope

426 This RPM practice guide focuses on scenarios where patients with chronic or recurring conditions have  
427 biometric devices in their home that enable clinicians to regularly receive biometric data. The scope of  
428 this practice guide is limited to remote patient monitoring and does not include remote care. Patients  
429 and clinicians may use audio- and videoconferencing. The solution includes a third-party telehealth  
430 platform provider that provisions and manages biometric devices and provides means of  
431 communication.

### 432 3.3 Assumptions

433 This practice guide makes the following assumptions:

- 434       ▪ RPM architecture includes deploying components to three distinct domains: the patient home,  
435       the telehealth platform provider, and the HDO.
- 436       ▪ HDOs are regulated entities and must comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.  
437       In complying with laws and regulations, HDOs have implemented adequate privacy and security  
438       programs that include activities to address risk to both the organization and individuals when  
439       deploying an RPM architecture. Controls that have been implemented in accordance with laws  
440       and regulations provide an enterprise scope that this document refers to as pervasive controls.
- 441       ▪ The telehealth platform provider maintains an adequate privacy and security control  
442       environment.
- 443       ▪ The telehealth platform provider manages the configuration of patient home-deployed  
444       equipment.
- 445       ▪ The patient home may have different communications options such as cellular data connectivity  
446       or broadband internet.
- 447       ▪ RPM solutions emphasize collaboration. An RPM program’s efficacy depends on the patient, the  
448       telehealth platform provider, and the HDO to participate in the program and apply adequate  
449       privacy and security practices. The HDO does not define the control environments for the  
450       telehealth platform provider or the patient home. Each participant needs sufficient awareness  
451       and exercises appropriate control over components that operate in their domain.
- 452       ▪ Patient engagement activities provide the patient a clear understanding of privacy practices and  
453       expectations that address the specifics of the RPM architecture.

454 For this practice guide, telehealth platform providers deployed biometric devices with cellular data  
455 capabilities. Additionally, this practice guide implemented a solution for biometric devices that used  
456 patient home Wi-Fi communications.

### 457 3.4 Risk Assessment

458 [NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, \*Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments\*](#), states that risk is “a measure of the  
459 extent to which an entity is threatened by a potential circumstance or event, and typically a function of:  
460 (i) the adverse impacts that would arise if the circumstance or event occurs; and (ii) the likelihood of  
461 occurrence.” The guide further defines risk assessment as “the process of identifying, estimating, and  
462 prioritizing risks to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, reputation),  
463 organizational assets, individuals, other organizations, and the Nation, resulting from the operation of  
464 an information system. Part of risk management incorporates threat and vulnerability analyses, and  
465 considers mitigations provided by security controls planned or in place.”

466 The NCCoE recommends that any discussion of risk management, particularly at the enterprise level,  
 467 begins with a comprehensive review of [NIST SP 800-37 Revision 2, Risk Management Framework for](#)  
 468 [Information Systems and Organizations](#)—material that is available to the public.

469 The [Risk Management Framework \(RMF\)](#) guidance, as a whole, proved to be invaluable in giving us a  
 470 baseline to assess risks, from which we developed the project, the security characteristics of the build,  
 471 and this guide.

472 In this practice guide, the NCCoE implements multiple approaches in assessing risk. An RPM  
 473 environment is composed of multiple domains, with different constituents managing each domain.  
 474 When analyzing risk, this practice guide contextualizes that risk and selects mitigating controls by  
 475 disrupting threats. A description of how this practice guide addresses these concepts is in [Appendix C,](#)  
 476 [Threats and Risks](#). The risk assessments included in Appendix C represent how the practice guide  
 477 examines risks. Organizations may find that the threats, vulnerabilities, and risks that they observe may  
 478 differ from this practice guide’s assessment. The risk assessments in this practice guide serve as  
 479 examples that may catalyze how organizations perform their own risk assessments.

### 480 3.4.1 Threats

481 NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1 defines a threat as “... any circumstance or event with the potential to  
 482 adversely impact organizational operations and assets, individuals, other organizations, or the Nation  
 483 through an information system via unauthorized access, destruction, disclosure, or modification of  
 484 information, and/or denial of service.” Threats are actions that may compromise a system’s  
 485 confidentiality, integrity, or availability [6]. Table 3-1 describes threats that have been evaluated for this  
 486 project. Threats evolve, and an organization needs to perform its own analysis when evaluating threats  
 487 and risks that the organization faces.

488 Table 3-1 below is a sample threat taxonomy as it applies across the entire RPM ecosystem. The threat  
 489 taxonomy uses a confidentiality (C), integrity (I), and availability (A) categorization; the threat event  
 490 considered; and a description of the threat event. While the threat taxonomy provides a landscape view  
 491 of threats, organizations may want to perform threat modeling to determine contextual application of  
 492 threats. [Appendix C, Threats and Risks](#), describes concepts on how to examine contextualized threats.

493 **Table 3-1 Threat Taxonomy**

C, I, A	Threat Event	Description
C	phishing	Phishing attacks are a form of social engineering, where the attacker presents themselves as a trusted party to gain the confidence of the victim.
I, A	malicious software	Malicious software (malware) is unauthorized code that may be introduced to a system. It performs unintended actions that may disrupt normal system function.

C, I, A	Threat Event	Description
		Malware may masquerade as desirable apps or applications.
I, A	command and control	Command and control attacks may begin with deployment of malware. Malware may allow a system to be operated remotely by unauthorized entities. Should a system fall victim to a command and control attack, that system may then be used as a pivot point to attack other components, either within the organization’s infrastructure or as a point where attacks may be launched against other organizations.
A	ransomware	Ransomware is a form of malware that disrupts access to system resources. A typical form of ransomware involves the malware employing encryption that disables a legitimate system user from accessing files. Ransomware attacks generally involve a demand for payment to restore files. Payment does not ensure that the attacker will decrypt files, however.
C	credential escalation	Credential escalation attacks seek to take user account capabilities and extend those to a privileged level of capability.
I, A	operating system or application disruption	The operating system or application may be adversely affected by malicious actors who successfully implement malware on the target device. Data may be altered, or the device or application may not function properly.
C	data exfiltration	Malicious actors may be able to retrieve sensitive information from vulnerable devices. Malware may be used for this purpose.
A	denial of service attack	Flooding network connections with high-volume traffic to disrupt communication in patient home, between home and telehealth platform, or between telehealth platform provider and HDO. Such type of attack could also be used to damage a device, e.g., through accelerated battery depletion.
I	transmitted data manipulation	Unauthorized individuals may intercept and alter data transmissions.

## 494 3.4.2 Vulnerabilities

495 This practice guide uses a customized application for identifying vulnerabilities, which aggregates  
 496 vulnerabilities identified in NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1. As noted in this special publication, a vulnerability  
 497 is a deficiency or weakness that a threat source may exploit, resulting in a threat event. The document  
 498 further describes how vulnerabilities may exist in a broader context, i.e., that they may be found in  
 499 organizational governance structures, external relationships, and mission/business processes. The table  
 500 in [Section C-6](#) of [Appendix C](#), Threats and Risks, enumerates those vulnerabilities by using a holistic  
 501 approach and represents those vulnerabilities that this project identified and for which it offers  
 502 guidance.

## 503 3.4.3 Problematic Data Actions for Privacy

504 This build considered operational activities of the example solution that interact with patient data  
 505 during RPM processes (“data actions”) and identified those that potentially cause problems to  
 506 individuals.

507 The *NIST Privacy Framework* defines a problematic data action as “a data action that could cause an  
 508 adverse effect for individuals” [\[5\]](#). Problematic data actions can result in privacy risk to individuals and  
 509 prevent an organization from developing a solution that meets the privacy engineering objectives of:

- 510       ▪ predictability: enabling reliable assumptions by individuals, owners, and operators about data  
 511       and their processing by a system, product, or service
- 512       ▪ manageability: providing the capability for granular administration of data, including alteration,  
 513       deletion, and selective disclosure
- 514       ▪ disassociability: enabling the processing of data or events without association to individuals or  
 515       devices beyond the operational requirements of the system

516 Table 3-2 below demonstrates the problematic data action taxonomy identified for the entire RPM  
 517 ecosystem. This Problematic Data Action Taxonomy uses a predictability (P), manageability (M), and  
 518 disassociability (D) designation; the problematic data action considered; and the description of the  
 519 problematic data action. While the Problematic Data Action Taxonomy provides a landscape view of  
 520 problematic data action, an organization may want to perform a risk assessment to determine  
 521 contextual application of the problematic data action. The discussion about problematic data actions  
 522 and risks in [Appendix D](#) introduces the PRAM [\[7\]](#) and provides a more detailed analysis.

523 **Table 3-2 Problematic Data Action Taxonomy**

P, M, D	Problematic Data Action	Description
P, M	distortion	Inaccurate or misleadingly incomplete data are used or disseminated. Distortion can present users in an

P, M, D	Problematic Data Action	Description
		inaccurate, unflattering, or disparaging manner, opening the door for stigmatization, discrimination, or loss of liberty.
M	insecurity	Lapses in data security can result in various problems, including loss of trust, exposure to economic loss and other identity theft-related harms, and dignity losses.
D, M	re-identification	De-identified data, or data otherwise disassociated from specific individuals, becomes identifiable or associated with specific individuals again. It can lead to problems such as discrimination, loss of trust, and dignity losses.
P, M	unanticipated revelation	Data reveals or exposes an individual or facets of an individual in unexpected ways. Unanticipated revelation can arise from aggregation and analysis of large and/or diverse data sets. Unanticipated revelation can give rise to dignity losses, discrimination, and loss of trust and autonomy.

524 The project team used the NIST PRAM [7] and accompanying Catalog of Problematic Data Actions and  
 525 Problems [8] to conduct this analysis. Table 3-2, Problematic Data Action Taxonomy, provides the results  
 526 of this analysis. See Appendix D for additional considerations regarding examples of problematic data  
 527 actions for RPM solutions.

### 528 3.4.4 Risk

529 As noted in Section 3.4, NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, *Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments*, defines risk  
 530 as “a measure of the extent to which an entity is threatened by potential circumstance or event, and is  
 531 typically a function of: (i) the adverse impacts that would arise if the circumstance or event occurs; and  
 532 (ii) the likelihood of occurrence” [9].

533 Risk is the adverse impact; that is, risk is the result when a threat (attack) successfully leverages one or  
 534 more vulnerabilities. As organizations consider risk, they should note that risk is not discrete; that is, one  
 535 may realize multiple risks based on a successful attack. Notwithstanding, we consider those risks  
 536 identified below. In reviewing these risks, please note that we consider unique scenarios that presume

537 certain attack types for the two risks categorized as availability risks, those being ransomware and pivot  
 538 point attacks.

539 Table 3-3, Cybersecurity Risk Taxonomy, describes high-level cybersecurity risks that affect the RPM  
 540 environment. The risk taxonomy table captures key risks, assigning where the risk may impact the  
 541 organization across a confidentiality, integrity, and availability (CIA) [\[6\]](#) dimension.

542 **Table 3-3 Cybersecurity Risk Taxonomy**

C, I, A	Risk	Description	Risk Level
C	fraudulent use of health-related information	Health-related information may be used for several different fraudulent means, such as identity theft, insurance fraud, or extortion.	medium
I	patient diagnoses disrupted based on timeliness interruption, leading to patient safety concerns	Unavailability or significant delay in delivering biometric data may negate the benefits of remote patient monitoring. Clinicians may not be able to provide appropriate care should biometric data transmission be disrupted.	medium
I	incorrect patient diagnosis due to change of data	A critical patient event is missed due to changes in the data stream between device and HDO.	high
A	process disruption due to ransomware	Ransomware may prevent normal device operations. Data may be irretrievable and therefore may prevent clinical care.	high
I, A	systemic disruption due to component compromise	Disruptions to the system that affect its availability or integrity may compromise the benefits derived from remote patient monitoring.	high
I	clinician misdiagnosis	If data are altered inappropriately, clinicians may make inaccurate diagnoses, resulting in patient safety issues.	high

543 Table 3-4, Privacy Risk Taxonomy, describes high-level privacy risks that affect the RPM environment.  
 544 Table 3-4 captures key risks, assigning where the risk may impact individuals, in the areas of  
 545 predictability, manageability, and disassociability [5]. Privacy risk levels to individuals depend on the  
 546 context of specific RPM solution deployment and are not included. These risks are discussed further in  
 547 [Appendix D](#).

548 **Table 3-4 Privacy Risk Taxonomy**

P, M, D	Risk	Description
M	Storage and movement of data creates multiple points of potential exposure after data is collected from the patient.	<p>Insecurity: Storage and movement of data creates multiple points of potential exposure after it is collected from the patient.</p> <p>RPM context: Biometric data and patient health information flow through various entities in the RPM solution, each of which plays a role in protecting the information.</p>
P, M	Biometric device types can indicate patient health problems that individuals would prefer not to disclose beyond their healthcare provider.	<p>Unanticipated revelation: Biometric device types can indicate patient health problems that individuals would prefer not to disclose beyond their healthcare provider.</p> <p>RPM context: Using one or more biometric devices can indicate—to others beyond the patient’s healthcare provider—potential health problems for which a patient is being monitored.</p>
P, M	Incorrect data capture of readings by devices may impact quality of patient care.	<p>Distortion: Device misuse may cause a failure to monitor patients in accordance with their healthcare plan.</p> <p>RPM context: Incorrect or unintended use of biometric devices may introduce data quality issues into the RPM environment, resulting in inaccurate or incomplete data being used to make decisions regarding patient care.</p>
D, M	Aggregated data may expose patient information.	<p>Re-identification: Associating biometric data with patient identifiers can expose health conditions.</p>

P, M, D	Risk	Description
		RPM context: Associating biometric data in a way that exposes information about the patient could cause issues such as embarrassment and discrimination. Disassociated processing is intentionally used during some dataflows within the RPM solution to mitigate the risk of exposing identifiable patient information to vendors, administrators, and other practitioners who are outside the patient’s care team.
P, M	Exposure of patient information through multiple providers of system components increases the likelihood of exposure of patient data to unintended recipients.	Unanticipated Revelation: Data processing is handled by multiple parties within the background of the ecosystem and are transparent to the patient.  RPM context: Patient health information may be revealed in ways or to parties that the individual may not expect. Additionally, using one or more biometric devices can indicate potential health problems—to others beyond the patient’s healthcare provider—for which a patient is being monitored.

549 **3.4.5 Mitigating Risk**

550 As noted above, risk is the adverse outcome when a threat successfully leverages a vulnerability.  
 551 Mitigating risk may take many different forms. This practice guide addresses risk by performing a threat  
 552 modeling exercise and by mitigating threats. The previous sections discussed threat from a holistic  
 553 perspective. That is, the noted threats enumerate a broad survey of attack types that may adversely  
 554 affect the RPM ecosystem. RPM decomposes to the following three distinct domains: patient home,  
 555 telehealth platform provider, and HDO. As organizations consider measures to disrupt threats and  
 556 adverse actions made against the ecosystem, an opportunity exists where organizations examine threats  
 557 to identify controls that mitigate adverse actions identified by threat modeling.

558 **3.5 Security Control Map**

559 As this practice guide considered RPM ecosystem risks, the team performed a mapping to the NIST  
 560 Cybersecurity Framework [3]. This mapping established an initial set of appropriate control Functions,  
 561 Categories, and Subcategories. The mapping demonstrated how selected Cybersecurity Framework  
 562 Subcategories map to controls in NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5 [10] as well as to the Workforce Framework  
 563 for Cybersecurity (NICE Framework), NIST SP 800-181 [2]. The table also lists sector-specific standards  
 564 and best practices (e.g., the International Electrotechnical Commission [IEC] Technical Reports [TR],

565 International Organization for Standardization [ISO]) as well as from the Health Insurance Portability and  
566 Accountability Act (HIPAA) [\[11\]](#), [\[12\]](#), [\[13\]](#). The security control map, shown in [Table 3-5](#), identifies a set  
567 of controls, including those specifically implemented in the lab build, as well as the pervasive set of  
568 controls as described in [Section 5.2](#), Pervasive Controls, that HDOs should deploy. Practitioners should  
569 refer to Appendix C of NIST SP 1800-24, *Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)*  
570 for further description of pervasive controls [\[14\]](#).

571 Table 3-5 Security Characteristics and Controls Mapping–NIST Cybersecurity Framework

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
IDENTIFY (ID)	Asset Management (ID.AM)	ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried	CM-8 PM-5		N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(b) 164.310(d) 164.310(d)(2)(iii)	A.8.1.1 A.8.1.2
		ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried	CM-8			45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E )	A.8.1.1 A.8.1.2 A.12.5.1
		ID.AM-4: External information systems are catalogued	AC-20 PM-5 SA-9			45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(A) 164.308(b) 164.314(a)(1) 164.314(a)(2)(i)(B) 164.314(a)(2)(ii) 164.316(b)(2)	A.11.2.6
		ID.AM-5: Resources (e.g., hardware, devices, data, time, personnel, and software) are prioritized based on their classification, criticality, and business value	CP-2RA-2 RA-9 SA-20 SC-6	CO-OPL-001	SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E)	A.8.2.1

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
	Risk Assessment (ID.RA)	ID.RA-1: Asset vulnerabilities are identified and documented	CA-2 CA-5 CA-7 CA-8 PM-4 PM-15RA-3 RA-5 SA-5 SA-11 SI-2 SI-4 SI-5	AN-ASA-001 AN-ASA-002 AN-TWA-001 CO-CLO-002 CO-OPS-001 SP-ARC-001	MLDP RDMP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(a)(8) 164.310(a)(1)	A.12.6.1 A.18.2.3
		ID.RA-4: Potential business impacts and likelihoods are identified	CP-2 PM-9 PM-11 RA-2 RA-3 RA-9	AN-ASA-001 AN-ASA-002 AN-EXP-001 AN-LNG-001 AN-TGT-001 AN-TGT-002 AN-TWA-001 CO-CLO-001 CO-CLO-002 CO-OPL-001 CO-OPL-002	DTBK SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(6) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(a)(8)	A.16.1.6 Clause 6.1.2

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		ID.RA-5: Threats, vulnerabilities, likelihoods, and impacts are used to determine risk	CA-2 CA-7 PM-16 PM-28 RA-2 RA-3	SP-SYS-001	SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.316(a)	A.12.6.1
		ID.RA-6: Risk responses are identified and prioritized	CA-5 PM-4 PM-9 PM-28 RA-7	SP-SYS-001	DTBK SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.314(a)(2)(i)(C) 164.314(b)(2)(iv)	Clause 6.1.3
<b>PROTECT (PR)</b>	Identity Management, Authentication and Access Control (PR.AC)	PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users and processes	IA-1 IA-2 IA-3 IA-4 IA-5 IA-7 IA-8 IA-9 IA-10 IA-11 IA-12	OM-ADM-001	ALOF AUTH EMRG NAUT PAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(C) 164.308(a)(4)(i) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(C) 164.312(a)(2)(i)	A.9.2.1 A.9.2.2 A.9.2.3 A.9.2.4 A.9.2.6 A.9.3.1 A.9.4.2 A.9.4.3

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.AC-2: Physical access to assets is managed and protected	PE-1 PE-2 PE-3 PE-4 PE-5 PE-6 PE-8 PE-9	OM-ADM-001	PLOK TXCF TXIG	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A) 164.310(a)(1) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.310(a)(2)(ii)	A.11.1.1 A.11.1.2 A.11.1.3 A.11.1.4 A.11.1.5 A.11.1.6 A.11.2.1 A.11.2.3 A.11.2.5 A.11.2.6 A.11.2.7 A.11.2.8
		PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed	AC-1 AC-17 AC-19 AC-20 SC-15	OM-ADM-001	ALOF AUTH CSUP EMRG NAUT PAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(4)(i) 164.308(b)(1) 164.308(b)(3) 164.310(b) 164.312(e)(1) 164.312(e)(2)(ii)	A.6.2.1 A.6.2.2 A.11.2.6 A.13.1.1 A.13.2.1
		PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties	AC-1 AC-2 AC-3 AC-5 AC-6 AC-14 AC-16 AC-24	OM-ADM-001 OM-KMG-001 PR-INF-001	ALOF AUTH CNFS EMRG NAUT PAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3) 164.308(a)(4) 164.310(a)(2)(iii) 164.310(b) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(a)(2)(i)	A.6.1.2 A.9.1.2 A.9.2.3 A.9.4.1 A.9.4.4 A.9.4.5

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation)	AC-4 AC-10 SC-7 SC-10 SC-20		MLDP NAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(B) 164.310(a)(1) 164.310(b) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(b) 164.312(c)	A.13.1.1 A.13.1.3 A.13.2.1 A.14.1.2 A.14.1.3
		PR.AC-6: Identities are proofed and bound to credentials and asserted in interactions	AC-16 IA-1 IA-2 IA-4 IA-5 IA-8 IA-12 PE-2 PS-3	SP-RSK-002 OV-PMA-003	AUTH CNFS EMRG NAUT PLOK SGUD	N/A	A.7.1.1 A.9.1.2

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multi-factor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks)	AC-14 IA-1 IA-2 IA-3 IA-5 IA-8 IA-9 IA-10 IA-11		ALOF AUTH NAUT PAUT		A.9.2.1 A.9.2.4 A.9.3.1 A.9.4.2 A.9.4.3 A.18.1.4
	Data Security (PR.DS)	PR.DS-1: Data-at-rest is protected	MP-2 MP-3 MP-4 MP-5 MP-6 MP-7 MP-8 SC-28		IGAU MLDP NAUT SAHD STCF TXCF	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(b)(1) 164.310(d) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(a)(2)(iii) 164.312(a)(2)(iv)	A.8.2.3
		PR.DS-2: Data-in-transit is protected	SC-8 SC-11	OM-DTA-002 PR-CDA-001	IGAU NAUT STCF TXCF TXIG	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(b)(1) 164.308(b)(2) 164.312(e)(1) 164.312(e)(2)(i) 164.312(e)(2)(ii) 164.314(b)(2)(i)	A.8.2.3 A.13.1.1 A.13.2.1 A.13.2.3 A.14.1.2 A.14.1.3

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition	CM-8 MP-6 PE-16 PE-20		N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.310(a)(2)(ii) 164.310(a)(2)(iii) 164.310(a)(2)(iv) 164.310(d)(1) 164.310(d)(2)	A.8.2.3 A.8.3.1 A.8.3.2 A.8.3.3 A.11.2.5 A.11.2.7
		PR.DS-4: Adequate capacity to ensure availability is maintained	AU-4 CP-2 PE-11 SC-5		AUDT DTBK	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.310(d)(2)(iv) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)	A.12.1.3 A.17.2.1

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented	AC-4 AC-5 AC-6 AU-13 PE-19 PS-6 SC-7 SI-4	SP-SYS-001	AUTH IGAU MLDP PLOK STCF TXCF TXIG	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(3) 164.308(a)(4) 164.310(b) 164.310(c) 164.312(a)	A.6.1.2 A.7.1.1 A.7.1.2 A.7.3.1 A.8.2.2 A.8.2.3 A.9.1.1 A.9.1.2 A.9.2.3 A.9.4.1 A.9.4.4 A.9.4.5 A.10.1.1 A.11.1.4 A.11.1.5 A.11.2.1 A.13.1.1 A.13.1.3 A.13.2.1 A.13.2.3 A.13.2.4 A.14.1.2 A.14.1.3
		PR.DS-6: Integrity checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity	SI-7 SI-10		IGAU MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.312(b) 164.312(c)(1) 164.312(c)(2) 164.312(e)(2)(i)	A.12.2.1 A.12.5.1 A.14.1.2 A.14.1.3 A.14.2.4

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
	Information Protection (PR.IP)	PR.IP-4: Backups of information are conducted, maintained, and tested	CP-4 CP-6 CP-9		DTBK PLOK	164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.310(d)(2)(iv)	A.12.3.1 A.17.1.2 A.17.1.3 A.18.1.3
		PR.IP-6: Data is destroyed according to policy	MP-6 SR-12		DIDT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.310(d)(2)(i) 164.310(d)(2)(ii)	A.8.2.3 A.8.3.1 A.8.3.2 A.11.2.7
		PR.IP-9: Response plans (Incident Response and Business Continuity) and recovery plans (Incident Recovery and Disaster Recovery) are in place and managed	CP-1 CP-2 CP-7 CP-10 IR-1 IR-7 IR-8 IR-9		DTBK SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(6) 164.308(a)(6)(i) 164.308(a)(7) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)	A.16.1.1 A.17.1.1 A.17.1.2 A.17.1.3
		PR.IP-10: Response and recovery plans are tested	CP-4 IR-3 PM-14	OM-NET-001	DTBK SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D)	A.17.1.3
		PR.IP-12: A vulnerability management plan is developed and implemented	RA-1 RA-3 RA-5 SI-2	OV-PMA-001	MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B)	A.12.6.1 A.14.2.3 A.16.1.3 A.18.2.2 A.18.2.3

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
	Maintenance (PR.MA)	PR.MA-1: Maintenance and repair of organizational assets are performed and logged, with approved and controlled tools	MA-1 MA-2 MA-3 MA-5 MA-6	OM-ADM-001 PR-INF-001	CSUP RDMP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A) 164.310(a)(2)(iv)	A.11.1.2 A.11.2.4 A.11.2.5 A.11.2.6
		PR.MA-2: Remote maintenance of organizational assets is approved, logged, and performed in a manner that prevents unauthorized access	MA-4		CSUP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A) 164.310(d)(1) 164.310(d)(2)(ii) 164.310(d)(2)(iii) 164.312(a) 164.312(a)(2)(ii) 164.312(a)(2)(iv) 164.312(b) 164.312(d) 164.312(e)	A.11.2.4 A.15.1.1 A.15.2.1
	Protective Technology (PR.PT)	PR.PT-1: Audit/log records are determined, documented, implemented, and reviewed in accordance with policy	AU-1 AU-2 AU-3 AU-6 AU-7 AU-12 AU-13 AU-14 AU-16	OV-PMA-001 OV-PMA-002 OV-PMA-003 OV-PMA-004 OV-PMA-005	AUDT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(a)(2) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A)	A.12.4.1 A.12.4.2 A.12.4.3 A.12.4.4 A.12.7.1

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
				OV-SPP-001 OV-SPP-002			
		PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities	AC-3 CM-7		AUTH CNFS SAHD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3) 164.308(a)(4) 164.310(a)(2)(iii) 164.310(b) 164.310(c) 164.312(a)(1)	A.9.1.2

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.PT-4: Communications and control networks are protected	AC-12 AC-17 AC-18 CP-8 SC-5 SC-7 SC-10 SC-11 SC-20 SC-21 SC-22 SC-23 SC-31 SC-37 SC-38 SC-47		AUTH MLDP PAUT SAHD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(b) 164.312(e)	A.13.1.1 A.13.2.1 A.14.1.3
<b>DETECT (DE)</b>	Anomalies and Events (DE.AE)	DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed	AC-4 CA-3 CM-2 SC-16 SI-4	OV-EXL-001 OV-MGT-001	CNFS CSUP MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.312(b)	A.12.1.1 A.12.1.2 A.13.1.1 A.13.1.2

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		DE.AE-2: Detected events are analyzed to understand attack targets and methods	AU-6 CA-7 RA-5 IR-4 SI-4	AN-LNG-001 CO-CLO-002 IN-FOR-001 OM-DTA-002 OM-STS-001 PR-CDA-001	AUDT MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(6)(i) 164.308(a)(6)(i)	A.12.4.1 A.16.1.1 A.16.1.4
	Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.CM)	DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events	AU-12 CA-7 CM-3 SC-5 SC-7 SI-4	AN-ASA-001 AN-ASA-002 AN-EXP-001 AN-TWA-001 CO-CLO-001 OM-DTA-001 OM-KMG-001 OM-NET-001 OV-EXL-001 OV-LGA-002 OV-MGT-001	AUDT CNFS CSUP MLDP NAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(a)(2) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A)	N/A
		DE.CM-2: The physical environment is monitored to detect	CA-7 PE-6 PE-20	AN-ASA-001 AN-ASA-002	MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.310(a)(2)(ii) 164.310(a)(2)(iii)	A.11.1.1 A.11.1.2

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		potential cybersecurity events		AN-TWA-001			
		DE.CM-4: Malicious code is detected	SC-44 SI-3 SI-4 SI-8		IGAU MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B)	A.12.2.1
		DE.CM-5: Unauthorized mobile code is detected	SC-18 SC-44 SI-4		MLDP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B)	A.12.5.1 A.12.6.2
		DE.CM-7: Monitoring for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software is performed	AU-12 CA-7 CM-3 CM-8 PE-6 PE-20 SI-4		AUDT PAUT PLOK	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(1) 164.310(a)(2)(ii) 164.310(a)(2)(iii)	A.12.4.1 A.14.2.7 A.15.2.1
		DE.CM-8: Vulnerability scans are performed	RA-5	AN-EXP-001 IN-FOR-002 SP-DEV-002	MLDP PLOK	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(8)	A.12.6.1

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				NIST NICE Framework (NIST SP 800-181)	Sector-Specific Standards and Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5		IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
<b>RESPOND (RS)</b>	Response Planning (RS.RP)	RS.RP-1: Response plan is executed during or after an event	CP-2 CP-10 IR-4 IR-8		DTBK MLDP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(6)(ii) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)	A.16.1.5
	Improvements (RS.IM)	RS.IM-1: Response plans incorporate lessons learned	CP-2 IR-4 IR-8		DTBK	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(8) 164.316(b)(2)(iii)	A.16.1.6 Clause 10
		RS.IM-2: Response strategies are updated	CP-2 IR-4 IR-8		DTBK	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(8)	A.16.1.6 Clause 10
<b>RECOVER (RC)</b>	Recovery Planning (RC.RP)	RC.RP-1: Recovery plan is executed during or after a cybersecurity incident	CP-10 IR-4 IR-8	OM-ADM-001	DTBK MLDP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)	A.16.1.5

573 Table 3-6 identifies the *NIST Privacy Framework* v1.0 Functions, Categories, and Subcategories  
 574 implemented in the lab build that the solution supports and demonstrates how they map to controls in  
 575 the final published version of NIST SP 800-53, Revision 5 [5], [10]. Practitioners should refer to the  
 576 Privacy Framework Resource Repository for the comprehensive mapping of the Privacy Framework and  
 577 Cybersecurity Framework to NIST SP 800-53, Revision 5. HDOs should evaluate controls that align with  
 578 their identified risks [15].

579 **Table 3-6 Privacy Characteristics and Controls Mapping–*NIST Privacy Framework***

<i>NIST Privacy Framework v1.0</i>			
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5
<b>Identify—P</b>	Inventory and Mapping (ID.IM-P)	ID.IM-P1: Systems/products/services that process data are inventoried.	CM-8, CM-12, CM-13, PM-5
		ID.IM-P2: Owners or operators (e.g., the organization or third parties such as service providers, partners, customers, and developers) and their roles with respect to the systems/products/services and components (e.g., internal or external) that process data are inventoried.	CM-8(4), CM-13
		ID.IM-P7: The data processing environment is identified (e.g., geographic location, internal, cloud, third parties).	CM-8, CM-12, CM-13
	Risk Assessment (ID.RA-P)	ID.RA-P3: Potential problematic data actions and associated problems are identified.	CM-13, RA-3, RA-8
		ID.RA-P4: Problematic data actions, likelihoods, and impacts are used to determine and prioritize risk.	PM-28, RA-2, RA-3, RA-8
		ID.RA-P5: Risk responses are identified, prioritized, and implemented.	CA-5, PM-4, PM-9, PM-28, RA-7, RA-8
<b>Control—P</b>	Data Processing	CT.DM-P5: Data are destroyed according to policy.	MP-6, SI-12(3), SR-12

<i>NIST Privacy Framework v1.0</i>			
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5
	Management (CT.DM-P)	CT.DM-P8: Audit/log records are determined, documented, implemented, and reviewed in accordance with policy and incorporating the principle of data minimization.	AU-1, AU-2, AU-3, AU-6, AU-7, AU-12, AU-13, AU-14, AU-16
<b>Protect—P</b>	Data Protection Policies, Processes, and Procedures	PR.PO-P3: Backups of information are conducted, maintained, and tested.	CP-4, CP-6, CP-9
		PR.PO-P7: Response plans (Incident Response and Business Continuity) and recovery plans (Incident Recovery and Disaster Recovery) are established, in place, and managed.	CP-1, CP-2, CP-7, CP-10, IR-1, IR-7, IR-8, IR-9
		PR.PO-P8: Response and recovery plans are tested.	CP-4, IR-3, PM-14
		PR.PO-P10: A vulnerability management plan is developed and implemented.	RA-1, RA-3, RA-5, SI-2
	Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control	PR.AC-P1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized individuals, processes, and devices.	IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11, IA-12
		PR.AC-P2: Physical access to data and devices is managed.	PE-1, PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-8, PE-9
		PR.AC-P3: Remote access is managed.	AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15

<i>NIST Privacy Framework v1.0</i>			
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5
		PR.AC-P4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.	AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24
		PR.AC-P5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).	AC-4, AC-10, SC-7, SC-10, SC-20
		PR.AC-P6: Individuals and devices are proofed and bound to credentials, and authenticated commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals’ security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).	AC-14, AC-16, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11, IA-12, PE-2, PS-3
	Data Security (PR.DS-P)	PR.DS-P1: Data-at-rest are protected.	MP-2, MP-3, MP-4, MP-5, MP-6, MP-7, MP-8, SC-28
		PR.DS-P2: Data-in-transit are protected.	SC-8, SC-11
		PR.DS-P3: Systems/products/services and associated data are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.	CM-8, MP-6, PE-16, PE-20
		PR.DS-P4: Adequate capacity to ensure availability is maintained.	AU-4, CP-2, PE-11, SC-5
		PR.DS-P5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.	AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, AU-13, PE-19, PS-6, SC-7, SI-4

NIST Privacy Framework v1.0			
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5
		PR.DS-P6: Integrity checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.	SC-16, SI-7, SI-10
	Maintenance (PR.MA-P)	PR.MA-P1: Maintenance and repair of organizational assets are performed and logged, with approved and controlled tools.	MA-1, MA-2, MA-3, MA-5, MA-6
		PR.MA-P2: Remote maintenance of organizational assets is approved, logged, and performed in a manner that prevents unauthorized access.	MA-4
	Protective Technology (PR.PT-P)	PR.PT-P2: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.	AC-3, CM-7
		PR.PT-P3: Communications and control networks are protected.	AC-12, AC-17, AC-18, CP-8, SC-5, SC-7, SC-10, SC-11, SC-20, SC-21, SC-22, SC-23, SC-31, SC-37, SC-38, SC-47

580 **3.6 Technologies**

581 [Table 3-7](#) lists all of the technologies used in this project, and provides a mapping among the generic  
 582 application terms, the specific product used, and the security control(s) that the product provides. Refer  
 583 to [Table 3-5](#) for an explanation of the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory codes, and refer to  
 584 [Table 3-6](#) for an explanation of the *NIST Privacy Framework* Subcategory codes.

585 While this practice guide notes that the RPM solution is deployed across three domains, HDOs must  
 586 recognize that the responsibility for risk management remains with the HDO. Risk mitigation may be  
 587 achieved through tools or practices, where privacy and security measures are applied as appropriate in  
 588 each of the domains. HDOs may find that deploying privacy and security tools to the patient home  
 589 involves challenges and that therefore an HDO may collaborate with the telehealth platform provider to

590 provide adequate education and awareness training to patients. Training may address appropriate use  
591 of the equipment that is sent to the patient home and awareness that patient data are involved and that  
592 the patient needs to assure that data are shared only with authorized individuals.

593 For this practice guide, the telehealth platform provider is a third-party entity, distinct from the patient  
594 and the HDO. Telehealth platform providers should implement an adequate control environment that  
595 enables the telehealth platform provider to collaborate with HDOs in delivering RPM solutions. The  
596 scope of this practice guide does not discuss all controls that a telehealth platform provider should  
597 deploy. Rather, this practice guide focuses on controls that are deployed in the HDO. The telehealth  
598 platform provider is a separate entity and should ensure that adequate controls are implemented in its  
599 environment. Further, telehealth platform providers must ensure that equipment deployed to the  
600 patient home includes appropriate safeguards.

601 Table 3-7 Products and Technologies

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework and Privacy Framework Subcategories	Domain
telehealth platform provider	Accuhealth Evelyn  Vivify Pathways Home  Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides role-based user access control.</li> <li>▪ Performs asset management for the provisioned devices.</li> <li>▪ Transmits health information to the platform.</li> <li>▪ Connects patients and physicians.</li> </ul>	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2  ID.AM-4 ID.AM-5 PR.AC-1 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.AC-6 PR.AC-7 PR.DS-1 PR.DS-2 PR.DS-3 PR.DS-4 PR.DS-6 PR.PT-1 PR.PT-3 PR.PT-4  ID.IM-P1 ID.IM-P2 ID.IM-P7 PR.AC-P1 PR.AC-P4 PR.AC-P5 PR.AC-P6 PR.DS-P1 PR.DS-P2 PR.DS-P3 PR.PT-P2 PR.PT-P3	patient home  telehealth platform provider

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework and Privacy Framework Subcategories	Domain
risk assessment controls	Tenable.sc Vulnerability Management Version 5.13.0 with Nessus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides on-premises centralized vulnerability management with multiple scanners.</li> <li>▪ Provides vulnerability prioritization.</li> <li>▪ Provides risk scores.</li> </ul>	ID.RA-5  ID.RA-P4	HDO
identity management, authentication, and access control	Active Directory (AD)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Authenticates and authorizes users and computers in the domain.</li> <li>▪ Authenticates and authorizes to multiple applications within the environment.</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-4  PR.AC-P1 PR.AC-P4	HDO
	Cisco Firepower Version 6.3.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides a Firepower management console (FMC) used for Firepower Threat Defense (FTD).</li> <li>▪ Provides centralized control over network and communication.</li> <li>▪ Provides network visibility.</li> <li>▪ Provides intrusion prevention.</li> <li>▪ Provides network segmentation.</li> <li>▪ Provides policy-based network protection.</li> </ul>	PR.AC-5 PR.PT-4 DE.AE-2 DE.CM-1 DE.CM-4 DE.CM-5  PR.AC-P5 PR.PT-P3	HDO
	Cisco Umbrella	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides domain name service (DNS) and internet protocol (IP) layer security.</li> </ul>	DE.CM-4 DE.CM-5	HDO

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework and Privacy Framework Subcategories	Domain
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides content/application filtering.</li> <li>▪ Provides advanced malware protection (AMP).</li> </ul>		
	Cisco Stealthwatch Version 7.0.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides insight into who and what is on the network.</li> <li>▪ Provides network analysis through machine learning and global threat intelligence.</li> <li>▪ Provides malware detection for encrypted traffic.</li> </ul>	PR.DS-5 PR.PT-4 DE.AE-1 DE.CM-1 DE.CM-4 DE.CM-5  PR.DS-P5 PR.PT-P3	HDO
	Onclave Zero Trust Platform Version 1.1.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Leverages blockchain technology to manage valid endpoints.</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-3 PR.AC-4 PR.PT-4  PR.AC-P1 PR.AC-P3 PR.AC-P4 PR.PT-P3	telehealth platform provider
data security	Accuhealth  Vivify Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ensures that data-in-transit are protected.</li> <li>▪ Ensures that data- at-rest are protected.</li> </ul>	PR.DS-1 PR.DS-2 PR.DS-3  PR.DS-P1 PR.DS-P2 PR.DS-P3	patient home  telehealth platform provider  HDO

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework and Privacy Framework Subcategories	Domain
	Onclave Secure IoT Bridge Version 1.1.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides trusted and secure communication between Onclave gateways.</li> <li>▪ Establishes encrypted layer 2 secure tunnels between Onclave bridges and gateways.</li> </ul>	PR.DS-2  PR.DS-P2	telehealth platform provider
	Onclave Secure IoT Gateway Version 1.1.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Forms the basis of a cryptographically secure enclave.</li> <li>▪ Establishes encrypted layer 2 secure tunnels between trusted gateways.</li> </ul>	PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5  PR.AC-P5 PR.DS-P5	patient home  telehealth platform provider
anomalies and events and security continuous monitoring	LogRhythmXDR Version 7.4.9  LogRhythm NetworkXDR Version 4.0.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Aggregates log files.</li> <li>▪ Performs behavioral analytics.</li> <li>▪ Monitors for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software.</li> <li>▪ Provides dashboards with the analytic results.</li> </ul>	ID.RA-5 PR.PT-1 DE.AE-1 DE.AE-2 DE.CM-7  ID.RA-P4 CT.DM-P8	HDO

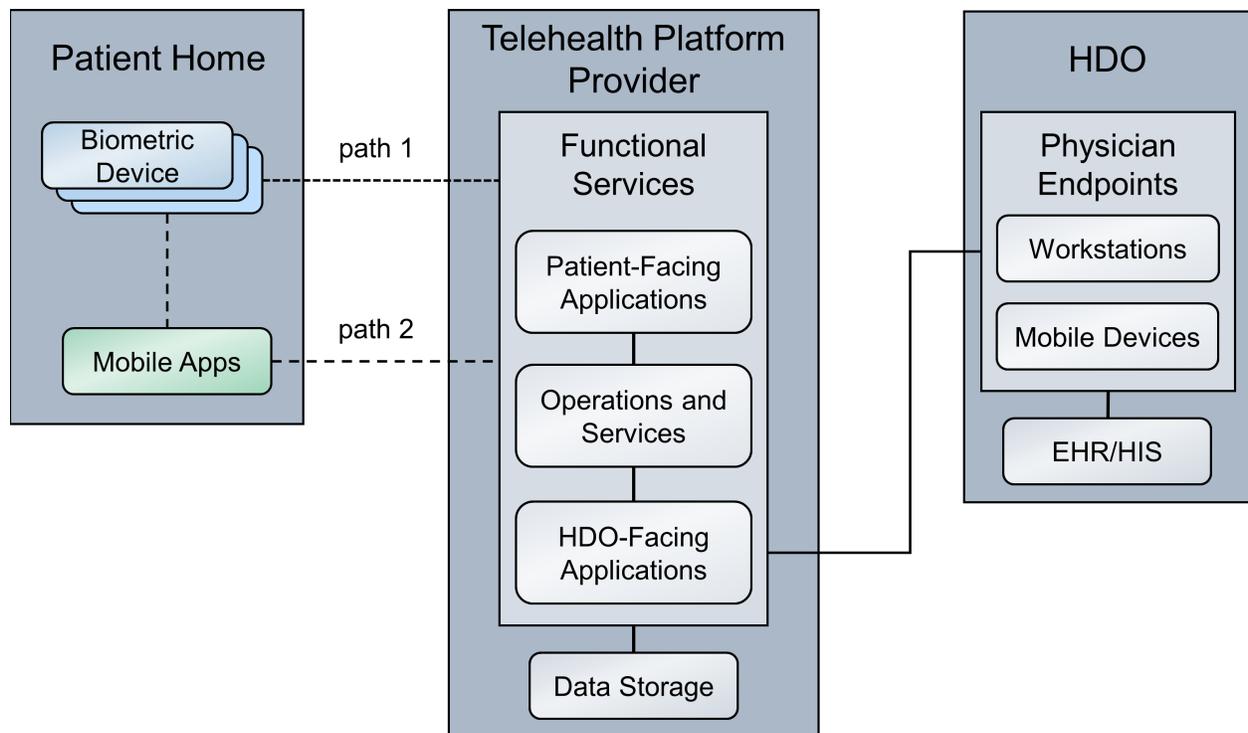
602 **4 Architecture**

603 This practice guide implements a representative RPM solution as a distributed architecture. The solution  
 604 deployed components across three domains that consist of the patient home, the telehealth platform  
 605 provider, and the HDO. The patient home is the environment in which the patient lives and uses RPM  
 606 components that include biometric monitoring devices, devices that the patient uses to communicate  
 607 with their care team, and devices that the patient operates for personal use. This practice guide  
 608 incorporates cloud-hosted telehealth platform providers within the architecture. The telehealth

609 platform provider maintains components that include virtual or physical components with servers to  
 610 manage, maintain, and receive data communications from either the patient home or the HDO. The  
 611 HDO maintains its own environment and includes components such as workstations and clinical systems  
 612 to receive and interpret patient data and record patient interactions in an electronic health record (EHR)  
 613 system.

614 Figure 4-1 illustrates a high-level RPM distributed architecture. The depicted architecture notes two  
 615 primary paths by which network communications traverse. Path 1 shows biometric devices  
 616 communicating with the telehealth platform provider whereas Path 2 shows the use of a mobile app.  
 617 The mobile app operates on an interface device (i.e., a provisioned tablet). For Path 2, patients use the  
 618 tablet to collect data from the biometric devices. Path 2 does not involve data transfer between the  
 619 biometric device to the telehealth platform provider directly. Rather, patients collect biometric data  
 620 with the tablet. Patients use the tablet for communications, with data exchanges between the patient  
 621 home and the telehealth platform provider.

622 **Figure 4-1 RPM Architecture**



## 623 4.1 Layering the Architecture

624 The NCCoE healthcare lab stratified the distributed architecture with three layers: business, security,  
625 and infrastructure. The business layer focuses on functional capabilities that include biometric readings  
626 and patient interactions. The security layer conceptually describes how the NCCoE lab implements  
627 security capabilities. The NCCoE also implements an infrastructure layer that represents the network  
628 and communications environment.

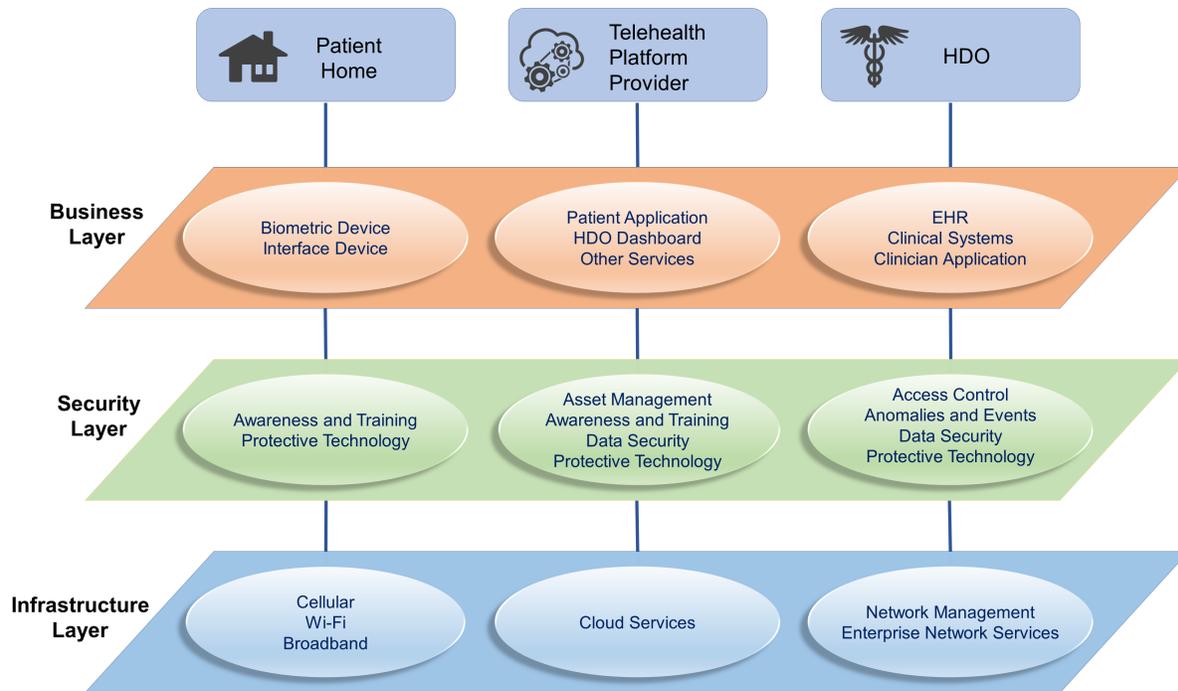
629 The layers intersect each of the three domains. The patient home domain implements the business layer  
630 by using the biometric devices and interface device(s) that capture and relay biometric data from the  
631 patient and allow the patient to communicate with the clinical care team, respectively. The patient  
632 home may include a security layer component that segregates network traffic between the RPM  
633 components and personally owned devices when the RPM devices use the same network infrastructure  
634 (e.g., over Wi-Fi) as the personally owned devices. When devices operate and communicate over Wi-Fi,  
635 the infrastructure layer would consist of Wi-Fi access points, routers, and switches that the patient  
636 operates.

637 The telehealth platform provider domain also implements three layers. The business layer consists of  
638 services that facilitate handling patient data and web- or audioconferencing capabilities. The security  
639 layer consists of components used to secure the environment, such as authentication mechanisms,  
640 certificate management systems, and security logging capabilities. The infrastructure layer consists of  
641 network and server components that may be implemented as cloud services. Practitioners should note  
642 that this practice guide does not go into significant detail regarding security or infrastructure layer  
643 configurations for telehealth platform providers. As noted in this practice guide's list of assumptions, it  
644 is assumed that telehealth platform providers have adequate privacy and security controls. These  
645 controls would align with the layer concept. HDOs should evaluate telehealth platform providers to  
646 determine control adequacy.

647 The HDO domain implements the business layer with applications and clinical systems used to support  
648 the RPM program. The security layer represents security capability deployment, which includes  
649 authentication mechanisms, network monitoring capabilities, and vulnerability scanning for example.  
650 The HDO implements the infrastructure layer with fundamental IT services such as AD, DNS, and  
651 networking devices.

652 Figure 4-2 depicts a high-level view of the three layers intersecting each domain of these components  
653 and how we approached implementing them in the lab environment.

654 **Figure 4-2 Architecture Layers**



655 **4.2 High-Level Architecture Communications Pathways**

656 This practice guide describes an architecture that considers six different communications paths among  
 657 the patient home, telehealth platform provider, and HDO. [Figure 4-3](#), RPM Communications Paths,  
 658 shows the different paths labeled A through F. The different communications paths represent the  
 659 varying modes by which the patient shares data with the clinician. Each path leads to the telehealth  
 660 platform provider who receives the data and presents the data in an HDO-facing application. The  
 661 clinician accesses data presented within an HDO-facing application via an app or application.

662 **4.2.1 Cellular Data Pathways**

663 The following communications pathways describe how patients use devices that are preconfigured with  
 664 cellular data services. Telehealth platform providers may provision devices with cellular data capability  
 665 to support ease of use and connectivity assurance and to ensure that the device may not be reachable  
 666 by an untrusted internet connection (e.g., an arbitrary Wi-Fi hot spot).

667 **Path A** assumes that the biometric device has cellular communications. The telehealth platform provider  
 668 deploys the biometric device with a preconfigured subscriber identity module, commonly referred to as  
 669 a subscriber identity module (SIM) card. Option A does not include an RPM interface, such as a mobile

670 device that may be a laptop, cellular phone, or tablet. The biometric device sends data over cellular data  
671 networks, which then route the data to the telehealth platform provider. The telehealth platform  
672 provider receives the data and displays it for clinicians to view through a portal or dashboard  
673 application. The clinician accesses the data through a clinician-facing app or application.

674 **Path B** assumes that the telehealth platform provider has deployed a biometric device and an RPM  
675 interface to the patient home. The RPM interface may be a mobile device such as a cellular phone or  
676 tablet. For this path, the biometric device forwards data to the RPM interface via Bluetooth. The RPM  
677 interface would include a SIM card that enables cellular data communication to the telehealth platform  
678 provider. The RPM interface would be deployed with an app to be used by the patient. The app would  
679 include an interface that allows the patient to forward the data to the telehealth platform provider.

#### 680 4.2.2 Broadband Pathways

681 Telehealth platform providers may provide devices that leverage broadband internet connectivity  
682 provisioned at the patient home. Devices may use Wi-Fi or other communications protocols. Devices  
683 may transmit data that traverses a patient-provided internet router. The following pathways describe  
684 how data may flow when internet broadband is available.

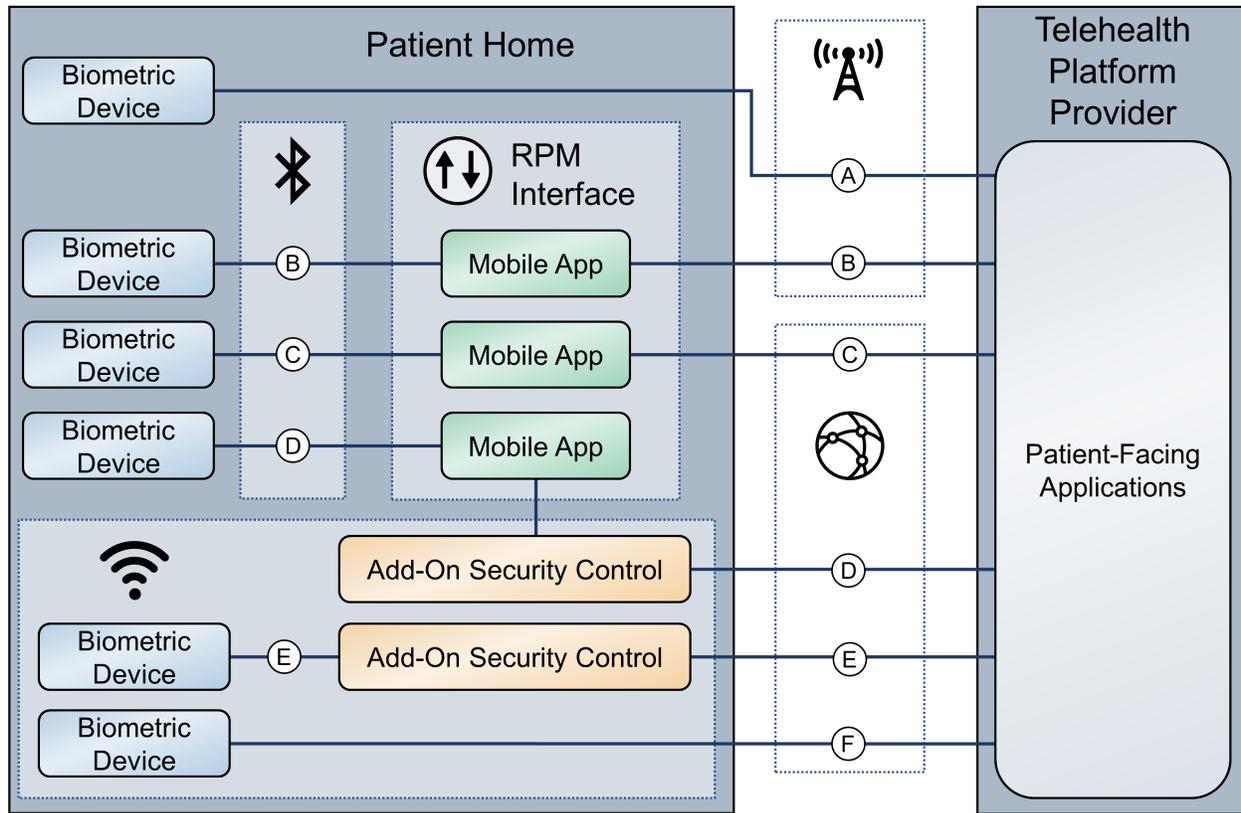
685 **Path C** assumes that the telehealth platform provider has deployed a biometric device and an RPM  
686 interface to the patient home. The dataflow within the patient home domain is the same as Path B.  
687 However, rather than cellular communication, the RPM interface communicates with the telehealth  
688 platform provider via a broadband connection provided by the patient.

689 **Path D** has the same dataflow as Path C; however, external network transmissions traverse an add-on  
690 security device such as a Layer 2 over Layer 3 gateway.

691 **Path E** is like Path A; however, rather than cellular data, the path leverages a patient home broadband  
692 connection traversing an add-on security device such as a Layer 2 over Layer 3 gateway.

693 **Path F** is like Paths A and E. Path F leverages a patient home broadband connection; however, no other  
694 gateway is used. Data are sent directly to the telehealth platform provider over the public internet.

695 **Figure 4-3 RPM Communications Paths**



696 **4.3 Data and Process Flows**

697 To gain a high-level understanding of how RPM programs operate, this practice guide evaluates two use  
 698 cases: diabetes, and cardiac and pulmonary rehabilitation.

699 The World Health Organization defines diabetes as “a chronic, metabolic disease characterized by  
 700 elevated levels of blood glucose (or blood sugar), which leads over time to serious damage to the heart,  
 701 blood vessels, eyes, kidneys, and nerves” [16]. A diabetes RPM program could be beneficial in identifying  
 702 when a patient’s blood glucose levels are higher/lower than normal. Ensuring that a patient’s blood  
 703 glucose levels remain in a normal range helps prevent long-term complications that diabetes could  
 704 cause [17]. Patients may receive biometric devices such as glucometers, blood pressure monitors,  
 705 weight scales, and activity trackers. These biometric devices may be enabled with Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, or  
 706 cellular data communications capabilities that allow patients to share biometric data with physicians.  
 707 Physicians may continuously monitor patients’ biometric data to identify and prevent a potential  
 708 problem from occurring.

709 HDOs may enroll patients with chronic heart or lung conditions such as chronic obstructive pulmonary  
710 disease or coronary heart disease into cardiac and pulmonary RPM rehabilitation programs. These  
711 programs help patients return to a normal life and reduce other risk factors such as high blood pressure,  
712 high blood cholesterol, and stress [18], [19].

713 Telehealth platform providers implement solutions by using biometric devices, services, and  
714 applications. While telehealth platform providers may develop and maintain services and applications,  
715 they collaborate with manufacturers to procure and manage biometric devices. Conceptually, the device  
716 manufacturer operates as an extension of the telehealth platform provider when delivering RPM  
717 solutions to patients.

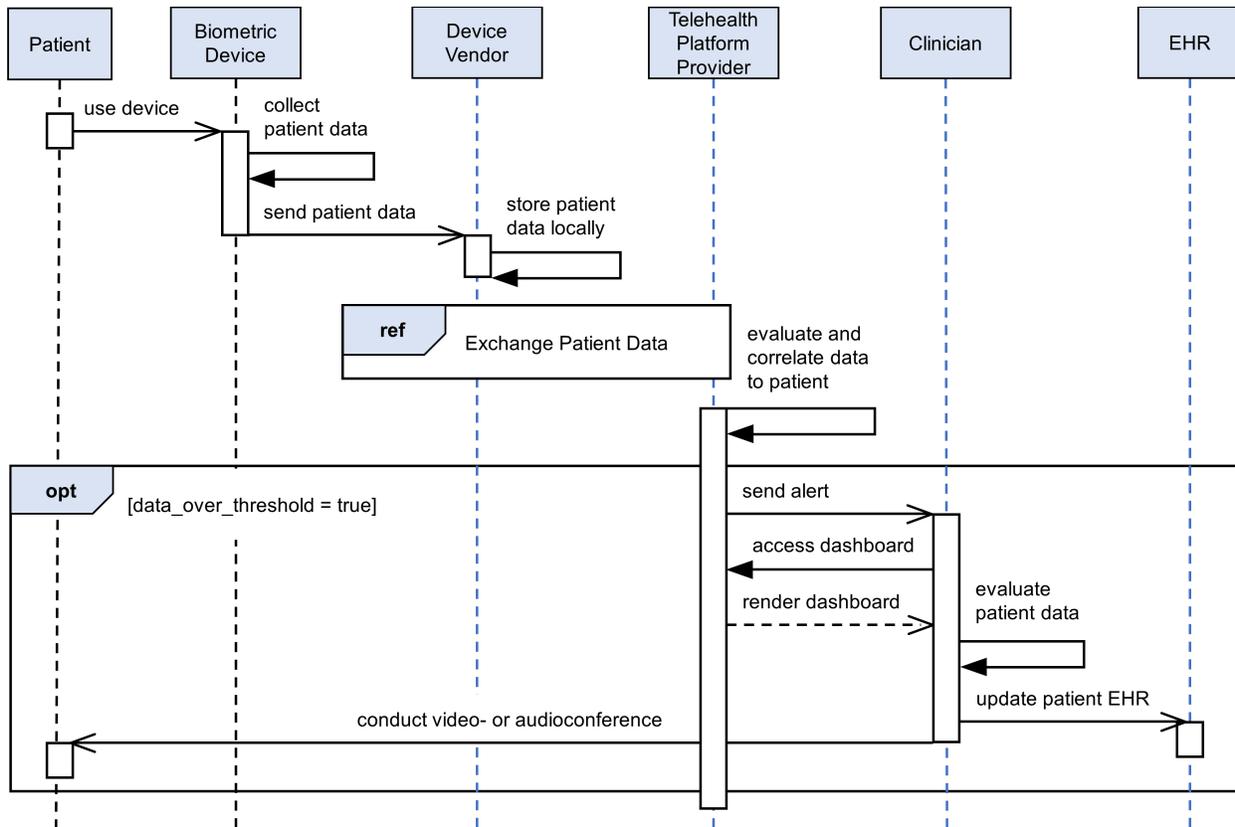
718 As noted in [Section 4.2](#), High-Level Architecture Communications Pathways, practitioners may  
719 implement RPM ecosystems where data communications involve different communications protocols or  
720 paths.

721 This practice guide examines two distinct dataflows. The first dataflow begins when the patient  
722 transmits data from the biometric device. The biometric device sends data to the device manufacturer.  
723 The telehealth platform provider retrieves the data and presents the data through an HDO-facing  
724 application. The clinician views the data from an app or application that interfaces with the patient data  
725 residing in the telehealth platform provider HDO-facing application.

726 The second dataflow begins when the patient transmits the data from the biometric device. A field  
727 gateway device, such as a mobile device that may be a tablet, mobile phone, or laptop, pulls the data  
728 from the biometric device. The patient uses the field gateway device to transport the data to the  
729 telehealth platform provider. The telehealth platform provider receives the data and presents it through  
730 an HDO-facing application. The clinician views the data from an app or application that interfaces with  
731 the patient data residing in the telehealth platform provider HDO-facing application.

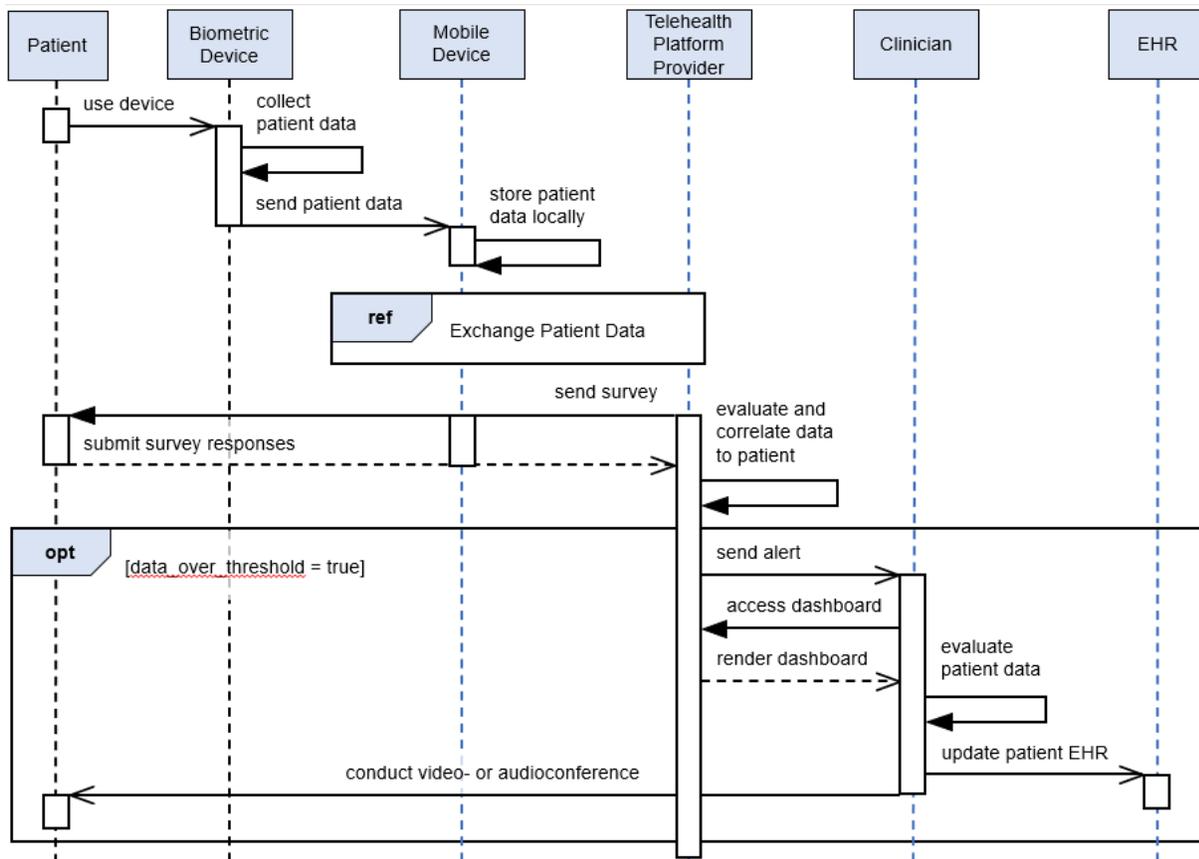
732 Figure 4-4 depicts the first dataflow sequence. This dataflow sequence demonstrates an RPM  
733 implementation that uses device vendor platforms to transmit data from a patient's home to the  
734 telehealth platform provider. A patient begins the process by interfacing with the biometric device  
735 provided by the third-party platform, which in turn gathers the required medical readings. Once the  
736 device gathers the desired readings, the device transmits and stores the data to the device vendor's  
737 local storage server. The third-party platform connects to the vendor's storage server and pulls that data  
738 into its own local storage server. The platform then evaluates the received data and creates correlations  
739 among the retrieved data, the associated patient, and the primary care provider. If the platform  
740 identifies any areas of concern (such as high blood glucose readings for a diabetes use case) while  
741 evaluating the data, the platform sends an alert to the patient's primary care provider for immediate  
742 action. Otherwise, the primary care provider will connect to the third-party platform's web server to  
743 view the patient's data on a dashboard. The physician/clinician will evaluate the data, modify the  
744 patient's care plan, update the patient's EHR, and contact the patient via video or audio call to update  
745 them on their new care plan.

746 **Figure 4-4 RPM Dataflow Option 1**



747 Figure 4-5 depicts the second dataflow sequence. In this dataflow sequence, a patient begins the  
 748 process by interfacing with the biometric device provided by the telehealth platform provider, which in  
 749 turn collects the required medical readings. Once the data are collected, the device transmits the data  
 750 to the mobile device. The patient uses the mobile device to answer survey questions associated with  
 751 their program, providing a clinician more insight on the patient’s health. The patient uses the mobile  
 752 device to collect data from all biometric devices associated with their RPM regimen. The patient uses  
 753 the mobile device to transmit the biometric device data and survey results. The mobile device pushes  
 754 the grouped data to the telehealth platform provider. The telehealth platform provider presents the  
 755 data to the primary care provider. The clinician connects to the telehealth platform provider’s web  
 756 server to view the patient’s data on a dashboard. The clinician evaluates the data and may update the  
 757 patient’s care plan. Then, the clinician may update the patient’s EHR and contact the patient via a  
 758 mobile device to update them on their new care plan.

759 **Figure 4-5 RPM Dataflow Option 2**



760 **4.4 Security Capabilities**

761 The project team implemented a lab environment that represented the three domains described in  
 762 [Section 4](#), Architecture. When building the HDO environment, the team built upon the zoned network  
 763 architecture described in NIST SP 1800-8, *Securing Wireless Infusion Pumps in Healthcare Delivery*  
 764 *Organizations* [20]. The team used the network zoning approach as a baseline for the RPM ecosystem  
 765 infrastructure. On top of the baseline, the team selected relevant security capabilities for appropriate  
 766 domains. The selected security capabilities are:

- 767     ▪ telehealth platform provider
- 768     ▪ risk assessment controls
- 769     ▪ identity management, authentication, and access control
- 770     ▪ data security
- 771     ▪ anomalies and events and security continuous monitoring

772 HDOs bear risk when implementing RPM practices. The RPM environment is distributed across three  
773 domains and requires participation of the patient, the telehealth platform provider, and the HDO to  
774 assure that risks are adequately mitigated. This practice guide’s architecture describes deploying  
775 components in three domains, with threats and risks that may affect each domain distinctly. As  
776 organizations implement RPM solutions, they must include parties involved in managing the individual  
777 domains in recognizing and safeguarding against privacy and cybersecurity events that may occur within  
778 the respective domains.

779 Practitioners will note that the security capability descriptions focus primarily on the HDO domain.  
780 Capabilities are deployed to other domains to the extent that the HDO may have influence. HDOs may  
781 not authoritatively determine the control environment implemented by the telehealth platform  
782 provider. HDOs may obtain assurance that similar controls are implemented by the telehealth platform  
783 provider before establishing the relationship with the provider. HDOs should establish questionnaires or  
784 audit approaches that they may use in evaluating third parties such as telehealth platform providers.  
785 HDOs and telehealth platform providers are subject to regulatory requirements to ensure patient  
786 privacy and cybersecurity.

787 Telehealth platform providers are third parties that may implement security capabilities that do not  
788 necessarily use the tools standard to the HDO. Telehealth platform providers may provide services for  
789 many HDOs, and implementing the same tools for all HDOs may not be feasible from a technical  
790 perspective. Telehealth platform providers apply risk management approaches that are appropriate for  
791 their business model. While telehealth platform providers may manage risk by using different tools and  
792 techniques from the HDO, these providers should address the risk concerns for the HDO. Telehealth  
793 platform providers should apply similar measures, e.g., the NIST Cybersecurity Framework [3] and Risk  
794 Management Framework [4], that describe risk and control approaches. When evaluating telehealth  
795 platform providers, HDOs should review the privacy and security control policies and other  
796 documentation to ensure that the mitigation approaches that the telehealth platform provider  
797 implements are consistent with the HDO’s requirements.

798 HDOs and telehealth platform providers may find difficulties when implementing security capabilities on  
799 the patient home domain. Patients may find complex controls or practices onerous and therefore, they  
800 may be less likely to participate in the RPM program. Telehealth platform providers may implement  
801 security capabilities for end-point devices such as biometric sensors or mobile devices that are part of  
802 the RPM program. HDOs, in collaboration with telehealth platform providers, may offer education and  
803 awareness material to discuss appropriate use of RPM-deployed equipment with the patient.

#### 804 4.4.1 Telehealth Platform Provider

805 Telehealth platform providers are discussed in this practice guide as a security capability. HDOs  
806 implementing RPM programs will depend on telehealth platform providers to enable communications  
807 between patients and clinicians. Also, for this practice guide, telehealth platform providers configure,

808 manage, and maintain biometric devices and potentially other technology provided to the patient. HDOs  
809 engaging with telehealth platform providers to enable their RPM programs are responsible for ensuring  
810 that they apply due diligence and understand the privacy and security capabilities that the telehealth  
811 platform provider maintains. HDOs and partners with whom HDOs engage may be responsible for  
812 adhering to regulatory compliance and should ensure that HDOs have implemented measures that  
813 address compliance concerns as a baseline. Telehealth platform providers represent a third-party  
814 partner, and HDOs should evaluate their partners accordingly.

815 In addition to safeguarding systems that aggregate patient information, telehealth platform providers  
816 are responsible for assuring that the biometric devices that are deployed to the patient home include  
817 adequate controls that mitigate privacy and security risk. Biometric devices have characteristics that are  
818 similar to Internet of Things (IoT) architecture. Telehealth platform providers should consider clinical  
819 efficacy of the devices as well as assure that devices do not pose privacy or cybersecurity harm to the  
820 patient home or the broader RPM ecosystem. [Appendix E](#), Benefits of Device Cybersecurity  
821 Requirements, discusses challenges that may be found in biometric devices that may be regarded as IoT.  
822 Appendix E's roots are founded in a new set of guidance focused on IoT security. NIST is developing  
823 several documents that discuss how IoT device manufacturers may incorporate privacy and security  
824 measures in products. Telehealth platform providers may monitor document development in *Defining*  
825 *IoT Cybersecurity Requirements: Draft Guidance for Federal Agencies and IoT Device Manufacturers*  
826 (NIST SP 800-213, NIST Interagency or Internal Reports 8259B/C/D) publication series [21]. While NIST  
827 SP 800-123 focuses on the federal government's IoT deployment efforts, concepts found in the  
828 document may inform telehealth platform providers as they evolve their biometric device acquisition  
829 processes.

830 The NIST Cybersecurity Framework includes risk assessment under the Identify Function. This practice  
831 guide implements tools for vulnerability management.

832 The practice guide uses Tenable.sc with Nessus to perform vulnerability scanning and provide dashboard  
833 reports. Vulnerability scanning operates by applying signatures of known vulnerabilities. Components  
834 that operate within the HDO domain are subject to regular vulnerability scanning. As vulnerabilities are  
835 identified, patching or other mitigating approaches may be applied. Patches or updates to operating  
836 systems, apps, or applications may be applied as available.

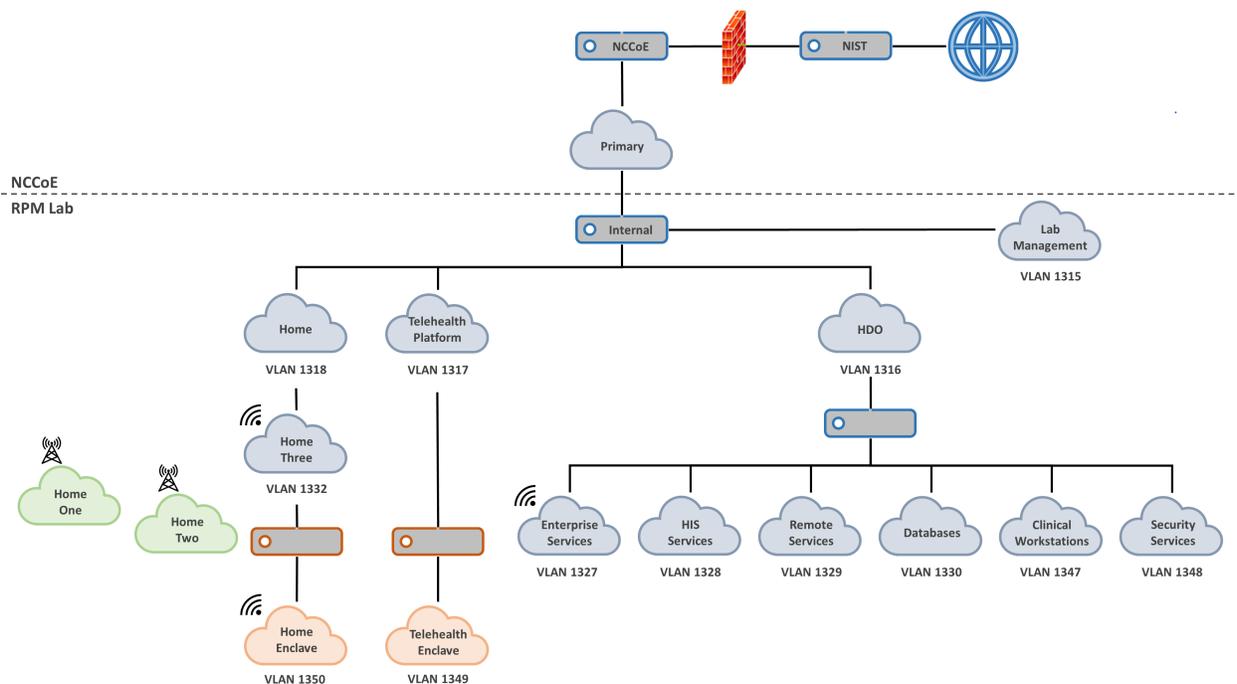
#### 837 4.4.2 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control

838 Identity management involves activities that discuss identity proofing and establishing credentials.  
839 Authentication for this practice guide provides the mechanisms that assure that authorized entities  
840 access the system after telehealth platform providers and HDOs establish respective credentials.  
841 Practitioners should refer to NIST SP 1800-24 (reference Section 5.3.3), *Securing Picture Archiving and*  
842 *Communication System (PACS)* [14], which provides more in-depth discussion on identity management  
843 and access control. While that practice guide uses different tools and addresses a clinical practice

844 different from RPM, concepts regarding identity management and authentication are relevant for this  
845 practice guide.

846 This practice guide builds upon a network zoning concept that was discussed in NIST SP 1800-8, *Securing*  
847 *Wireless Infusion Pumps in Healthcare Delivery Organizations* [20]. Figure 4-6 depicts the lab  
848 environment built for this practice guide. The diagram splits the infrastructure between the NCCoE and  
849 the RPM lab, with the latter representing the configured simulated environments for this practice guide.  
850 Focusing on the HDO cloud depiction, this practice guide simulates the HDO environment that is made  
851 up of enterprise services, health information system (HIS) services, remote services, databases, clinical  
852 workstations, and security services virtual local area networks (VLANs).

853 **Figure 4-6 Network Segmentation and VLAN Within the RPM Lab**



854 The practice guide extends the network zoning concept between the patient home and the telehealth  
855 platform provider. Biometric devices in the patient home using a Wi-Fi communications pathway that  
856 traverses a patient-provided broadband connection are secured using a layer 2 over layer 3 solution. In a  
857 simulated cloud environment, engineers deployed the layer 2 over layer 3 solution between zones that  
858 represent the patient home and a telehealth platform provider. The layer 2 over layer 3 solution  
859 segmented the biometric devices from the patient home network into a secured enclave. The enclave  
860 assures that network traffic from the patient home is not introduced or have visibility to the biometric  
861 devices. The layer 2 over layer 3 solution secures the data in transit communications between the

862 patient home and telehealth platform provider domains respectively and adopts an approach that is  
863 consistent with concepts described in NIST SP 800-207, *Zero Trust Architecture* [22].

### 864 4.4.3 Data Security

865 This practice guide examines challenges associated with data loss and data alteration. Communications  
866 initiate from the patient home, traversing a public communications channel, and are made accessible to  
867 clinicians via internet connectivity. This practice guide addresses the need to provide end-to-end data  
868 protection as a vital requirement to ensure RPM viability.

869 Network sessions are encrypted. Telehealth platform providers implement data security as they manage  
870 biometric devices and the dataflow between the patient home and solutions hosted by the telehealth  
871 platform provider. Stored data are protected through encryption. The project team examined dataflows  
872 and applied a privacy risk assessment that analyzed communications between the implemented  
873 components and identified how data-in-transit security controls are implemented.

### 874 4.4.4 Anomalies and Events and Security Continuous Monitoring

875 Managing anomalies and events and performing security continuous monitoring provides a proactive,  
876 real-time measure to determine that threats and vulnerabilities are appropriately recognized and  
877 mitigated within HDO environments. This practice guide implements several controls that address  
878 managing anomalies and events and performing security continuous monitoring. Security engineers  
879 require tools and processes to manage anomalies and events that include applying cyber threat  
880 intelligence (CTI), collecting and managing log information, and applying behavioral analytics. NIST  
881 describes CTI in NIST SP 800-150, *Guide to Cyber Threat Information Sharing* [23]. NIST provides  
882 additional detail regarding security continuous monitoring in NIST SP 800-137 [24].

## 883 4.5 Final Architecture

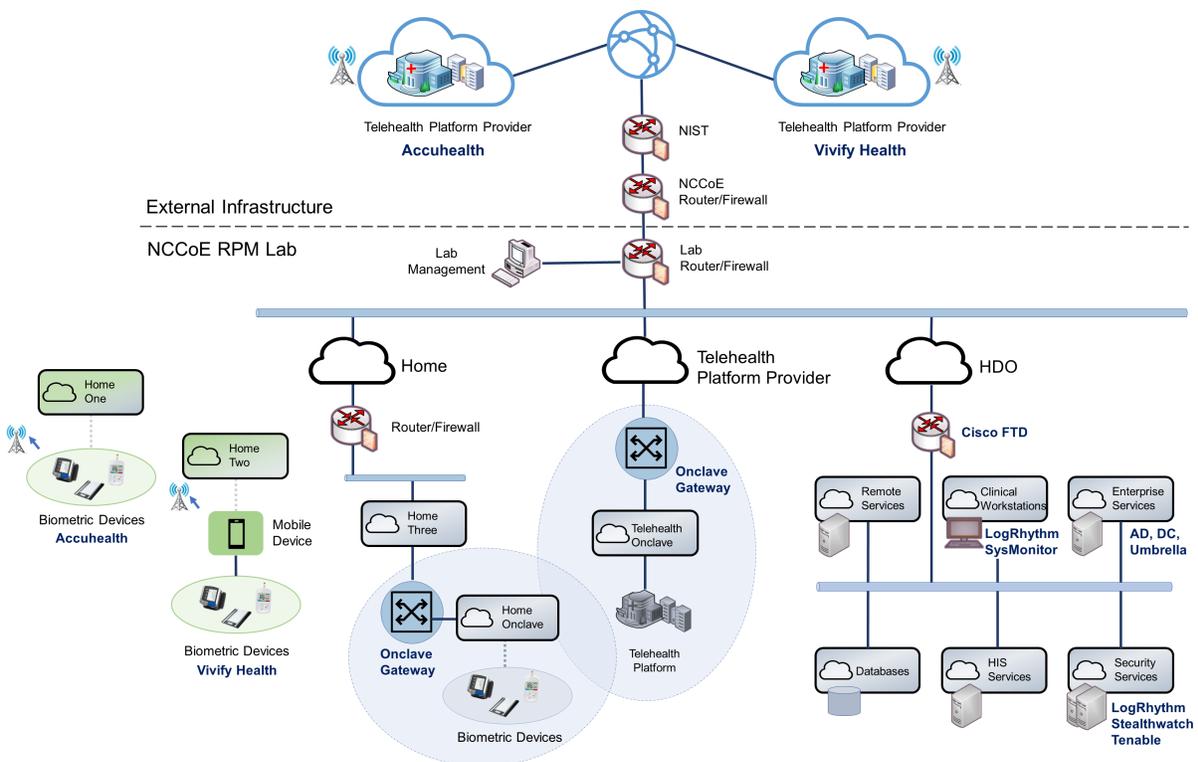
884 The project team built a reference architecture to include two communications pathways for biometric  
885 devices. In the first case, biometric devices in the patient home communicated to the telehealth  
886 platform provider over cellular data communications. The team built an architecture that addressed  
887 communications pathways A and B that were described in [Section 4.2](#), High-Level Architecture  
888 Communications Pathways. In the second case, biometric devices communicated to a mobile device,  
889 and the mobile device leveraged the patient home Wi-Fi infrastructure. Mobile device communications  
890 to the telehealth platform provider are secured by a layer 2 over layer 3 solution through Onclave's  
891 Secure IoT platform. Layer 2 over Layer 3 concepts are further described in [Appendix F](#). This scenario  
892 aligns with pathway D described in [Section 4.2](#).

893 Figure 4-7 depicts the final architecture of the lab environment. The two telehealth platform providers,  
894 Accuhealth and Vivify, provided cloud-hosted solutions, with biometric devices deployed in respective  
895 home environments, described as Home One and Home Two. Biometric devices were provisioned and

896 managed by the telehealth platform providers, with data communications over cellular data. A Home  
 897 Three environment was provisioned to deploy biometric devices that would communicate over Wi-Fi.  
 898 The architecture includes a telehealth platform provider hosted in a simulated cloud environment.  
 899 Engineers implemented a layer 2 over layer 3 solution between Home 3 and the simulated cloud  
 900 environment.

The architecture also includes an HDO environment with six network zones: Remote Services, Clinical Workstations, Enterprise Services, Databases, HIS Services, and Security Services.

901 **Figure 4-7 Final Architecture**



902 **5 Security and Privacy Characteristic Analysis**

903 The purpose of the security and privacy characteristic analysis is to understand the extent to which the  
 904 project meets its objective of demonstrating the privacy and security capabilities described in the  
 905 reference architecture in [Section 4](#). In addition, it seeks to understand the security and privacy benefits  
 906 and drawbacks of the example solution.

## 907 5.1 Assumptions and Limitations

908 The security characteristic analysis has the following limitations:

- 909     ▪ It is neither a comprehensive test of all security components nor a red-team exercise.
- 910     ▪ It cannot identify all weaknesses.
- 911     ▪ It does not include the lab infrastructure. It is assumed that devices are hardened. Testing these  
912 devices would reveal only weaknesses in implementation that would not be relevant to those  
913 adopting this reference architecture.
- 914     ▪ HDOs and telehealth platform providers implement an array of risk mitigation approaches that  
915 extend beyond what is discussed in this document. The broader array of controls consists of  
916 organizational structures, policies and procedures, and tools to support enterprise privacy and  
917 cybersecurity programs that this practice guide refers to as a set of pervasive controls.

## 918 5.2 Pervasive Controls

919 NIST SP 1800-24, *Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)* [14], described the use  
920 of controls that were termed “pervasive.” Subsequent practice guides such as this RPM practice guide  
921 discuss implementing controls that narrowly apply to the practice guide’s lab construction.

922 Notwithstanding, HDOs and telehealth platform providers are enterprise organizations that may face a  
923 broader set of risks, including regulatory requirements, that extend beyond the narrow topic. The  
924 pervasive control concept assumes that HDOs and telehealth platform providers have implemented a  
925 comprehensive control set to address their risk and regulatory obligation.

926 For example, onboarding workforce members may involve identity proofing and creating, and managing  
927 accounts and credentials. Organizations need to perform these activities to appropriately implement an  
928 enterprise risk management program. The requirement is not specific to RPM programs. These functions  
929 should be established prior to implementing an RPM program. Other controls, such as performing asset  
930 management, having incident response teams, and establishing incident response programs, should also  
931 be pervasive across the enterprise.

932 Another example is asset management. Asset management is a critical control that should be  
933 implemented by telehealth platform providers. Telehealth platform providers should maintain accurate  
934 inventories and manage configuration settings, patching, updates, and the overall life cycle for devices  
935 that are deployed to the patient home. While this is a requirement, the project team partnered with  
936 multiple telehealth platform providers. The team did not deploy security or privacy capabilities to the  
937 telehealth platform providers. Rather, it relied upon telehealth platform providers to implement an  
938 adequate and appropriate set of pervasive controls for their environment and for the services that they  
939 provide.

940 The NIST Cybersecurity Framework [\[3\]](#) describes cybersecurity activities and outcomes that  
941 organizations should achieve for establishing or improving enterprise security programs. These activities  
942 and outcomes are articulated in the Subcategories of the Cybersecurity Framework Core. The  
943 Cybersecurity Framework provides the basis for pervasive controls, whereas this practice guide  
944 highlights implementation of selected controls. Readers should not regard the selected controls as the  
945 only controls that an HDO must implement. The selected controls that are described in this practice  
946 guide are a small subset of controls that HDOs and telehealth platform providers should implement. This  
947 practice guide’s descriptions of controls indicate how the selected controls were implemented in the lab  
948 environment.

### 949 **5.3 Telehealth Platform Providers**

950 Telehealth platform providers address several controls for the RPM solution. Telehealth platform  
951 providers configure, maintain, and manage devices that are deployed to the patient home domain.  
952 Telehealth platform providers provision devices to patients who have been enrolled in an RPM program  
953 by their HDO. Telehealth platform providers perform asset management for the provisioned devices and  
954 thus address ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-4, ID.AM-5, ID.IM-P1, ID.IM-P2, and ID.IM-P7. Telehealth  
955 platform providers are responsible for addressing ID.RA-1.

956 Telehealth platform providers authenticate sessions based on the device identifier. When patients send  
957 or transfer data from biometric devices, data are routed to the telehealth platform provider. The  
958 telehealth platform provider receives the data and makes it available to clinicians and system users via a  
959 portal. Portals use unique identifiers for credentials (e.g., username/password) and role-based access  
960 control and ensure that connections to the portal are protected by using Transport Layer Security (TLS)  
961 1.2.

962 For this practice guide, telehealth platform providers provisioned two classes of biometric devices: those  
963 that used cellular data communications and those that used the patient home-provided Wi-Fi network.  
964 In the first category, devices were explicitly not permitted to access Wi-Fi networks. Removing Wi-Fi  
965 capability separated RPM communication from network traffic that may have been present in the  
966 patient home domain. In the second case that deployed biometric devices that included Wi-Fi capability,  
967 those devices leveraged the patient home Wi-Fi environment and used a layer 2 over layer 3 solution to  
968 secure connectivity between the RPM devices and the telehealth platform provider.

969 For biometric devices that focused on cellular data communications, the project team used devices that  
970 were equipped to communicate over 4G Long-Term Evolution (LTE), which uses asymmetric encryption  
971 between the device and the cellular tower [\[25\]](#). Further investigation in data-in-transit protection was  
972 not determined in this practice guide.

973 The second case included biometric devices leveraged in the patient home Wi-Fi environment. Network  
974 sessions were secured using another product that provided in-transit protection using a layer 2 over

975 layer 3 solution. The project team deployed dedicated gateway devices used to implement a network  
976 infrastructure that was consistent with NIST SP 800-207, Zero Trust Architecture[22].

977 The telehealth platform provider addressed PR.AC-1, PR.AC-4, PR.DS-1, PR.DS-2, PR.DS-4, PR.DS-6,  
978 PR.PT-1, PR.PT-3, PR.PT-4, PR.AC-P1, PR.AC-P4, PR.DS-P1, PR.DS-P2, PR.DS-P4, PR.DS-P6, CT.DM-P8,  
979 PR.PT-P2, and PR.PT-P3.

980 The project team implemented telehealth platform provider services with Accuhealth and Vivify Health.

#### 981 **5.4 Risk Assessment (ID.RA and ID.RA-P)**

982 This practice guide implemented tools that address elements of ID.RA-5 (threats, vulnerabilities,  
983 likelihoods, and impacts are used to determine risk) and ID.RA-P4. The project team implemented  
984 Tenable.sc to address vulnerability management. Tenable includes vulnerability scanning and  
985 dashboards that display identified vulnerabilities with scoring and other metrics that enable security  
986 engineers to prioritize.

987 Telehealth platform providers have separate infrastructures and organizational structures that require  
988 similar approaches. Telehealth platform providers may host their services with various implementations  
989 and may deploy similar solutions for their environments.

#### 990 **5.5 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control (PR.AC and 991 PR.AC-P) Protective Technology (PR.PT-P)**

992 The engineers regarded many of the identity management Subcategories as part of a set of pervasive  
993 controls that have been discussed in NIST SP 1800-24, *Securing Picture Archiving and Communication  
994 System (PACS)* [14]. HDOs and telehealth platform providers should apply similar solutions to address  
995 managing human, device, and system identities. Sample solutions are provided in NIST SP 1800-24.

996 Extending the network zoning concepts that were described in NIST SP 1800-8, *Securing Wireless  
997 Infusion Pumps in Healthcare Delivery Organizations* [20], the project team implemented VLANs with  
998 firewall feature sets by using Cisco FTD. This practice guide addresses PR.AC-5 by implementing VLANs  
999 that represent network zones found within an HDO. Telehealth platform providers may implement  
1000 similar measures within their infrastructures.

1001 The NIST Cybersecurity Framework implements identity management, authentication, and access  
1002 control under the Protect Function by using the PR.AC Category. Within the HDO, the engineers  
1003 implemented PR.AC-5 by using Cisco FTD to establish network zones as a set of VLANs. The network  
1004 zones assure that components from each zone do not have implicit trust, and thus compromise on end  
1005 points found in one zone are limited in their ability to affect devices that operate in other zones.

1006 The Onclave Secure IoT platform creates unique enclaves within the patient home and the telehealth  
1007 platform provider with their own root of trust for implicit trust.

1008 The engineers implemented three primary Cisco tools for the HDO environment: Cisco Firepower, Cisco  
1009 Umbrella, and Cisco Stealthwatch. As noted, the project team used Firepower to create and manage  
1010 VLANs within the environment. Cisco Firepower includes a central management dashboard that allowed  
1011 security engineers to configure and manage other features within the Cisco suite of tools. Firepower  
1012 also includes intrusion detection capability and visibility into network traffic and network analytics that  
1013 enabled engineers to detect and analyze events, monitor the network, and detect malicious code and  
1014 thus addressed DE.AE-2, DE.CM-1, and DE.CM-4. Cisco Firepower addressed PR.AC-5, PR.PT-4, PR.AC-P5,  
1015 and PR.PT-P3. The engineers implemented Cisco Umbrella for DNS and IP layer security and provided  
1016 content and application filtering. Cisco Umbrella addressed DE.CM-4. The team also used Cisco  
1017 Stealthwatch that implemented behavioral analytics capabilities and provided malware detection. Cisco  
1018 Stealthwatch addressed PR.DS-5, PR.PT-4, DE.AE-1, DE.CM-1, PR.DS-P5, and PR.PT-P3.

1019 Within the HDO domain, engineers implemented an AD to establish user accounts. AD credentials  
1020 provided engineers with authentication for several components deployed in the lab. The lab's AD  
1021 implementation addresses PR.AC-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-P1, and PR.AC-P4.

1022 The telehealth platform provider assures that PR.AC-5, PR.AC-6, PR.AC-7, PR.AC-P5, and PR.AC-P6 are  
1023 met by managing components that are deployed to the patient home. Components that are deployed by  
1024 the telehealth platform provider are fully managed devices that have been preconfigured and  
1025 distributed by Accuhealth. The RPM components that Accuhealth provided for the patient home use a  
1026 cellular communication pathway where unauthorized individuals may not remove or alter SIM cards.  
1027 The cellular data communication pathway assures that the RPM components are segregated from  
1028 untrusted devices that may operate in the patient home and thus implements PR.AC-5 and PR.AC-P5.

1029 This practice guide also simulated a use case where a telehealth platform provider provides RPM  
1030 components that use patient-provided broadband. The simulated test case implements Vivify  
1031 components; however, it does not reflect how Vivify hosts its services. Biometric devices communicate  
1032 with an interface device (i.e., the tablet). The simulated environment includes centralized configuration  
1033 management for interface devices such as the tablet. Management prevents end users from modifying  
1034 tablet configuration settings or installing unauthorized software. In this use case, biometric devices  
1035 leverage the patient home Wi-Fi. Engineers secured the devices by leveraging a layer 2 over layer 3  
1036 solution to create a secure enclave. The solution segments the biometric devices from the patient home  
1037 network, with only the biometric devices enabled to communicate over the secure enclave. The secure  
1038 enclave solution included gateways implemented at the patient home and the simulated telehealth  
1039 provider. The secure enclave solution supports PR.AC-1, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-5, and PR.PT-4.

1040 RPM-enrolled patients are predetermined by the HDO, and the telehealth platform provider provisions  
1041 RPM components to an established, known set of patients. HDOs enrolling patients in the RPM program  
1042 partially addresses PR.AC-1 and PR.AC-P1. Clinicians identifying patients may be regarded as performing  
1043 an identity-proofing activity, whereas telehealth platform providers may complete PR.AC-1 and PR.AC-

1044 P1 activities by creating accounts or records that relate to the patient and the RPM equipment that the  
1045 patient receives.

1046 Patient-provided (e.g., “bring your own device”) biometric devices were excluded in this practice guide’s  
1047 architecture. The telehealth platform provider manages patient home-deployed components and thus  
1048 assures that PR.AC-6 and PR.AC-P6 are addressed.

1049 For this practice guide, the telehealth platform provider manages components that it procured and  
1050 configured. The telehealth platform provider configures the devices to include authenticators that  
1051 enforce component authentication. For this practice guide, only biometric devices that are managed by  
1052 telehealth platform providers are provisioned authenticators. This implements PR.AC-7 and PR.AC-P6.  
1053 Patient homes may include other devices, such as personally owned devices, that are not a part of the  
1054 RPM ecosystem. Devices that are not managed by telehealth platform providers do not have  
1055 authentication credentials for the RPM solution. One should note that this practice guide simulated a  
1056 telehealth platform provider when exploring biometric devices that communicate over broadband.

## 1057 **5.6 Data Security (PR.DS and PR.DS-P)**

1058 This practice guide implemented PR.DS-2 and PR.DS-P2 to ensure that data-in-transit are protected.  
1059 HDOs connecting to cloud-hosted consoles used TLS 1.2 [26]. The telehealth platform provider assured  
1060 implementation of PR.DS-3 and PR.DS-P3 for RPM biometric devices deployed to the patient home.

1061 For biometric devices that communicate over broadband, the project team secured network sessions  
1062 using a layer 2 over layer 3 solution that is established using the Onclave Secure IoT platform. The  
1063 solution segmented biometric devices and their communication from the patient home network.  
1064 Network sessions between the patient home and the simulated telehealth platform provider used TLS  
1065 1.2. The Onclave Secure IoT platform used a key management mechanism that is consistent with  
1066 guidance from NIST SP 800-57 Part 1, Revision 5, *Recommendation for Key Management: Part 1—General*  
1067 [27]. The Onclave IoT Platform solution secured sessions using a private blockchain. Data-in-transit used  
1068 Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)256 encryption [28]. This addresses PR-DS-2 and PR-DS.5 for  
1069 communications between the patient home and the simulated telehealth platform provider.

1070 Accuhealth and Vivify Health use AES256 encryption [28] for data-at-rest and address PR.DS-1 and  
1071 PR.DS-P1.

## 1072 **5.7 Anomalies and Events, Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.AE, 1073 DE.CM), and Data Processing Management (CT.DM-P)**

1074 The project team implemented LogRhythmXDR as a security incident and event management (SIEM)  
1075 tool. End-point devices that include servers and network infrastructure components generate log data  
1076 that were aggregated in the SIEM tool for analysis. LogRhythm included two components:  
1077 LogRhythmXDR and LogRhythm NetworkXDR. SIEM capabilities provide security engineers a baseline of

1078 network operations and allow security engineers to determine expected dataflows for users and  
1079 systems. Engineers can detect events and analyze potential threats. LogRhythmXDR, therefore, is a SIEM  
1080 that addresses NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories ID.RA-5, PR.PT-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, ID.RA-  
1081 P4, and CT.DM-P8. LogRhythm NetworkXDR provides capabilities that assure that the network is  
1082 monitored for potential cybersecurity threats. It also provides assurance that unauthorized mobile code  
1083 is detected and thus addresses DE.CM-7. This practice guide assures implementation of a network  
1084 monitoring capability based on regular log collection and applies the SIEM analytics and automated  
1085 response capabilities. The project team implemented Cisco Firepower; Cisco Stealthwatch; and Cisco  
1086 Umbrella, which detects malicious code, detects unauthorized mobile code, and provides continuous  
1087 network monitoring and analytics. Therefore, the Cisco suite addresses DE.CM-4 and DE.CM-5.

## 1088 **6 Functional Evaluation**

1089 This practice guide uses the NIST Cybersecurity Framework. The Cybersecurity Framework includes  
1090 Category and Subcategory concepts that allowed the project team to develop a reference architecture.  
1091 The reference architecture reflects use cases and dataflows analyzed by the NCCoE. This practice guide  
1092 aligns privacy and cybersecurity tools to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories. The reference  
1093 architecture depicts where tools were deployed.

### 1094 **6.1 RPM Functional Test Plan**

1095 One aspect of our security evaluation involved assessing how well the reference design addresses the  
1096 security characteristics that it was intended to support. The Cybersecurity Framework Categories and  
1097 Subcategories were used to provide structure to the security assessment by consulting the specific  
1098 sections of each standard that are cited in reference to a Subcategory. The cited sections provide  
1099 validation points that the example solution would be expected to exhibit. Using the Cybersecurity  
1100 Framework Subcategories as a basis for organizing our analysis allowed us to systematically consider  
1101 how well the reference design supports the intended security characteristics.

#### 1102 **6.1.1 RPM Functional Evaluation**

1103 Table 6-1 identifies the RPM functional evaluation addressed in the test plan and associated test cases.  
1104 The evaluations are aligned with the basic architecture design and capability requirements from  
1105 [Section 4](#), Architecture.

1106 Table 6-1 Functional Evaluation Requirements

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Identifier	Requirement	Domain	Test Case
asset management	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-5	CR-1	device management	home  telehealth platform provider	RPM-1
risk assessment	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-4 ID.RA-5 ID.RA-6	CR-2	end-point vulnerability scanning	HDO	RPM-2
identity management, authentication, and access control	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-2 PR.AC-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.AC-6	CR-3	role-based access	telehealth platform provider	RPM-3
		CR-4	domain user authentication	HDO	RPM-4
		CR-5	domain user authorization	HDO	RPM-4
		CR-6	network segmentation	HDO	RPM-5
		CR-7	access control policy	HDO	RPM-5
security continuous monitoring	DE.CM-1 DE.CM-2 DE.CM-4 DE.CM-7 DE.CM-8	CR-8	malware protection	HDO	RPM-6
		CR-9	anomaly detection	HDO	RPM-7
		CR-10	LogRhythm	HDO	RPM-8
		CR-11	LogRhythm	HDO	RPM-9
data security	PR.DS-2	CR-12	data-in-transit is protected.	home  telehealth platform provider	RPM-10
N/A	N/A	CR-13	business workflow	home	RPM-11

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Identifier	Requirement	Domain	Test Case
				telehealth platform provider  HDO	

1107 6.1.2 Test Case: RPM-1

Cybersecurity Framework Category	<b>Asset Management</b>
Testable Requirement(s)	<b>(CR-1)</b> device management
Description	Demonstrate the ability to verify that provisioned devices are associated with the intended patient who has enrolled in an RPM program.
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A doctor-level Accuhealth account has been provisioned.</li> <li>▪ Accuhealth RPM devices have been provisioned and delivered, including the following (obfuscated serial number):                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ blood pressure monitor (1234567)</li> <li>○ blood glucose monitoring system (22334455)</li> <li>○ digital scale (987654)</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Accuhealth has enrolled sample patients and associated them with the RPM devices listed above, including:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Regina Houston (1234567)</li> <li>○ Regina Houston (987654)</li> <li>○ Janelle Kouma (22334455)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Procedure	<p>Verify the patient/device association in the Accuhealth system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in to the Accuhealth platform with the doctor-level user account.</li> <li>2. Click <b>Patient Details</b>.</li> <li>3. Under <b>Select Patient</b>, select <b>Regina Houston</b>.</li> <li>4. Under <b>Choose a view</b>, select <b>Profile</b>.</li> <li>5. Review the patient info for <b>Regina Houston</b>.</li> <li>6. Navigate to <b>Device Information</b>.</li> <li>7. Check if the <b>Device ID</b> field captures the device serial numbers, <b>1234567</b> and <b>987654</b>, that are associated with <b>Regina Houston</b>.</li> <li>8. Under <b>Select Patient</b>, select <b>Janelle Kouma</b>.</li> <li>9. Review the patient information for <b>Janelle Kouma</b>.</li> <li>10. Navigate to <b>Device Information</b>.</li> </ol>

	<p>11. Check if the <b>Device ID</b> field captures the device serial number, <b>22334455</b>, associated with <b>Janelle Kouma</b>.</p> <p><u>Verify that data from the RPM devices is being sent to Accuhealth and associated with the correct patient.</u></p> <p>12. For the following devices, turn on each device and follow the provided instructions to take a measurement:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>blood pressure monitor</b></li> <li>b. <b>blood glucose monitoring system</b></li> <li>c. <b>digital scale</b></li> </ol> <p>13. Record the time and measurement readings as notes.</p> <p>14. Log in to the Accuhealth platform with the <b>doctor-level user account</b>.</p> <p>15. Click <b>Patient Details</b>.</p> <p>16. Under <b>Select Patient</b>, select <b>Regina Houston</b>.</p> <p>17. Under <b>Choose a view</b>, select <b>Vitals</b>.</p> <p>18. Check if the <b>blood pressure</b> and <b>weight measurements</b> are present.</p> <p>19. Under <b>Select Patient</b>, select <b>Janelle Kouma</b>.</p> <p>20. Under <b>Choose a view</b>, select <b>Vitals</b>.</p> <p>21. Check if the <b>glucose measurement</b> is present.</p>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Accuhealth can provision the RPM devices and associate them to the intended patient enrolled in an RPM.</li> <li>▪ Accuhealth can capture the biometric measurements for the correct patient with the assigned RPM devices.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>Accuhealth provisioned an instance of its telehealth platform along with doctor-level accounts and sample patients associated with these accounts. We also received three RPM devices from Accuhealth: blood pressure monitor, blood glucose monitor, and digital scale. Accuhealth associated these RPM devices with the sample patients, which we verified by checking the Device ID information for each patient. Once the devices were received, we configured them and recorded sample measurements from each one. With the measurements taken, we logged in to the Accuhealth platform with the doctor-level account and viewed the Vitals information for each patient. As expected, the blood pressure and weight measurements were associated with Regina Houston’s patient record, and the blood glucose measurement was associated with Janelle Kouma’s patient record.</p>

1108 6.1.3 Test Case: RPM-2

Cybersecurity Framework Category	<b>Risk Assessment</b>
Testable Requirement(s)	<b>(CR-2)</b> end-point vulnerability scanning
Description	Demonstrate the ability to perform vulnerability scans on assets and view results in a dashboard format with risk-scoring evaluations.
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Tenable.sc has been configured with the following:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ organization</li> <li>○ repository</li> <li>○ security manager user account</li> <li>○ scan zones for each VLAN</li> <li>○ host discovery scan policy</li> <li>○ basic network scan policy</li> <li>○ active scans associated with each scan policy</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ A Nessus scanner has been deployed to the Security Services VLAN and is being managed by Tenable.sc.</li> <li>▪ The Nessus scanner has access to each scan zone.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<p><u>Perform scans and view the results.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in to Tenable.sc with the security manager user account.</li> <li>2. Navigate to <b>Scans &gt; Active Scans</b>.</li> <li>3. Under <b>HDO Asset Scan</b>, click the <b>run button (▶)</b>.</li> <li>4. Wait for the HDO Asset Scan to finish.</li> <li>5. Under <b>HDO Network Scan</b>, click the <b>run button (▶)</b>.</li> <li>6. Wait for the HDO Network Scan to finish.</li> <li>7. Click <b>Dashboard</b> in the menu ribbon.</li> <li>8. Check if the risk assessment results are displayed.</li> </ol>
Expected Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Tenable.sc and Nessus scan the HDO VLANs, identify vulnerabilities, and assign risk scores to discovered threats.</li> <li>▪ Tenable.sc displays risk assessment scan results in the dashboard.</li> </ul>
Actual Results	Using Tenable.sc, we ran a host discovery scan followed by a basic network scan. Once both scans were finished, we returned to the Tenable.sc dashboard and were able to view the results. The Nessus scanner was able to identify end points in the scan zones (VLANs) as well as potential vulnerabilities with associated risk scores.

1109 6.1.4 Test Case: RPM-3

Cybersecurity Framework Category	<b>Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control</b>
Testable Requirement(s)	<b>(CR-3)</b> role-based access

<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p>Demonstrate the ability to limit and disable access to data by implementing role-based access control on the Vivify platform.</p>
<p><b>Preconditions</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Vivify has provisioned a telehealth platform environment.</li> <li>▪ Vivify has provisioned an administrative user account.</li> <li>▪ Three test patients have been created in the Vivify platform:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Test Patient 1</li> <li>○ Test Patient 2</li> <li>○ Test Patient 3</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Procedure</b></p>	<p><u>Create a Clinical Level 1 user account, and test account privileges.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in to the Vivify platform by using the provisioned admin account.</li> <li>2. Click <b>Care Team</b> in the menu bar.</li> <li>3. Create a <b>New User</b> assigned to the <b>Clinical Level 1</b> user group.</li> <li>4. Access the <b>Test Patient</b>, and add the new user into the Care Team for this patient.</li> <li>5. Log out of the environment.</li> <li>6. Log in to the environment with the user created in <b>step 3</b>.</li> <li>7. Check if the account has read-only access to patient records associated with that clinician level.</li> </ol> <p><u>Create a Clinical Level 2 user account, and test account privileges.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Log in to the Vivify platform by using the provisioned admin account.</li> <li>9. Click <b>Care Team</b> in the menu bar.</li> <li>10. Create a <b>New User</b> assigned to the <b>Clinical Level 2</b> and <b>Clinical Level 1</b> user groups.</li> <li>11. Access the <b>Test Patient 2</b>, and add the new user into the Care Team for this patient.</li> <li>12. Log out of the environment.</li> <li>13. Log in to the environment with the user created in <b>step 10</b>.</li> <li>14. Check if the account has read and write access to patient records associated with that clinician level.</li> </ol> <p><u>Create a Clinical Level 3 user account, and test account privileges.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>15. Log in to the Vivify platform by using the provisioned admin account.</li> <li>16. Click <b>Care Team</b> in the menu bar.</li> <li>17. Create a <b>New User</b> assigned to the <b>Clinical Level 3, Clinical Level 2, and Clinical Level 1</b> user groups.</li> <li>18. Log out of the environment.</li> <li>19. Log in to the environment with the user created in <b>step 17</b>.</li> </ol>

	20. Check if the account has read and write privileges for all patient records.
Expected Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A user account in the Clinical Level 1 group should be able to read only patient records assigned to that clinician.</li> <li>▪ A user account in the Clinical Level 2 should be able to read and write only to patient records assigned to that clinician.</li> <li>▪ A user account in the Clinical Level 3 should be able to read and write to all patient records.</li> </ul>
Actual Results	We started by logging in to the provisioned Vivify portal with our admin credentials and creating three new Care Team users, each with their own access levels. The first user was granted Clinical Level 1 and was added as Care Team of the test patient; the second was granted Clinical Levels 1 and 2 and was added as Care Team of the test patient; and the third was granted Clinical Levels 1 through 3. Then we logged in as each new user and tested their privileges. The first user was able to only view patient records that assigned to her. The second user was able to view and modify patient records that associated only with those assigned to her. The third user was able to view and modify all patient records.

1110 6.1.5 Test Case: RPM-4

Cybersecurity Framework Category	<b>Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control</b>
Testable Requirement(s)	<b>(CR-4)</b> domain user authentication <b>(CR-5)</b> domain user authorization
Description	Demonstrate the ability to create new domain users and enforce restrictions on nonadmin users.
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A Windows Server is deployed to the <b>Enterprise Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ The Windows Server has been configured as an Active Directory Domain Controller for the <b>hdo.trpm</b> domain.</li> <li>▪ A Windows workstation is deployed to the <b>Enterprise Services</b> VLAN and has been added to the <b>hdo.trpm</b> domain.</li> <li>▪ A Windows workstation is deployed to the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN and has been added to the <b>hdo.trpm</b> domain.</li> <li>▪ A Cisco Firepower access control policy rule has been created, allowing network traffic from the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN to the <b>Enterprise Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ The Cisco FTD appliance has been configured to provide Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) services for the <b>Enterprise Services</b> and <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLANs.</li> </ul>
Procedure	Create a nonadmin domain user.

1. Power on the Windows Server and log in.
  2. Open the **Server Manager** application.
  3. Navigate to **Tools > Active Directory Users and Computers**.
  4. Navigate to **hdo.trpm > Users**.
  5. Click **Create a new user in the current container**.
  6. Fill out the user's information:
    - a. **First Name:** User
    - b. **Last Name:** Test
    - c. **User logon name:** usertest
  7. Click **Next >**.
  8. Create a password for the user.
  9. Uncheck **User must change the password at next logon**.
  10. Click **Next >**.
  11. Click **Finish**.
  12. Right-click the user's profile, and select **Properties**.
  13. Click **Member Of**.
  14. Ensure that the user is a member of only **Domain Users**.
- Create an admin domain user.
15. Navigate to **hdo.trpm > Users**.
  16. Click **Create a new user in the current container**.
  17. Fill out the user's information:
    - a. **First Name:** Admin
    - b. **Last Name:** Test
    - c. **User logon name:** admintest
  18. Click **Next >**.
  19. Create a password for the user.
  20. Uncheck **User must change the password at next logon**.
  21. Click **Next >**.
  22. Click **Finish**.
  23. Right-click the user's profile, and select **Properties**.
  24. Click **Member Of**.
  25. Click **Add...**
  26. Type **Domain**, and click **Check Names**.
  27. Select **Domain Admins**.
  28. Click **OK**.
  29. Click **OK**.
- Create network share folder.
30. Power on the Windows workstation in the **Enterprise Services VLAN**, and log in with an administrator account.
  31. Right-click the **Windows Start Button**.

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>32. Click <b>Windows PowerShell (Admin)</b>.</li><li>33. Run the command <code>ipconfig</code></li><li>34. Note the <b>IP address</b> (192.168.40.107).</li><li>35. Open the <b>File Explorer</b> application.</li><li>36. Navigate to <b>This PC &gt; Local Disc (C:)</b>.</li><li>37. Under <b>Home</b>, click <b>New Folder</b>.</li><li>38. Name the folder <b>Share</b>.</li><li>39. Right-click the new folder, and select <b>Properties</b>.</li><li>40. Under <b>Sharing</b>, click <b>Share....</b></li><li>41. Click the drop-down, and select <b>Find people....</b></li><li>42. Type <b>Domain</b>, and click <b>Check Names</b>.</li><li>43. Select <b>Domain Admins</b>.</li><li>44. Click <b>OK</b>.</li><li>45. Click <b>OK</b>.</li><li>46. Click <b>Share</b>.</li><li>47. Click <b>Done</b>.</li><li>48. Create a new text document inside the <b>Share</b> folder, and name it <b>AccessTest</b>.</li></ol> <p><u>Test ability to access network share folder with nonadmin user.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>49. Power on the Windows workstation in the <b>Enterprise Services VLAN</b>.</li><li>50. Log in with the nonadmin account, <b>usertest</b>, that was created in the previous steps.</li><li>51. Right-click the <b>Windows Start Button</b>.</li><li>52. Click <b>Run</b>.</li><li>53. Under <b>Open</b>, type <code>\\192.168.40.107\Share</code>.</li><li>54. Click <b>OK</b>.</li><li>55. Check if a network error is displayed, stating that the user does not have permission to access the network share folder.</li></ol> <p><u>Test ability to access network share folder with admin user.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>56. Log out of the nonadmin account.</li><li>57. Log in with the admin account, <b>admintest</b>, that was created in the previous steps.</li><li>58. Right-click the <b>Windows Start Button</b>.</li><li>59. Click <b>Run</b>.</li><li>60. Under <b>Open</b>, type <code>\\192.168.40.107\Share</code>.</li><li>61. Click <b>OK</b>.</li><li>62. Check if the network share folder is opened and the <b>AccessTest</b> text document is visible.</li></ol>
--	--

<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ After the nonadmin and admin domain users have been created, they will be able to use their credentials to log in to computers within the domain.</li> <li>▪ Only the admin domain user will be able to access the network share folder.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>Once the user accounts were created and the network share folder was created and configured, we began by logging in to a domain computer with the nonadmin domain user. The user was able to successfully log in. Next, we tested the user’s ability to access the network share folder. The nonadmin domain user was not able to access the network share folder, receiving a network error stating that the user did not have the proper permissions. Finally, we were able to successfully log in to a domain computer with the admin domain user’s account. With this user, we were also able to successfully access the network share folder and view the files within.</p>

1111 6.1.6 Test Case: RPM-5

<p><b>Cybersecurity Framework Category</b></p>	<p><b>Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control</b></p>
<p><b>Testable Requirement(s)</b></p>	<p><b>(CR-6)</b> network segmentation <b>(CR-7)</b> access control policy</p>
<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p>Demonstrate the use of network segmentation and an access control policy to allow permitted traffic to selected network devices.</p>
<p><b>Preconditions</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Cisco FTD appliance’s interfaces are configured.</li> <li>▪ A Windows Server is deployed to the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ The Windows Server has been configured with a basic Internet Information Services (IIS) web service.</li> <li>▪ A Windows workstation is deployed to the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ A Windows workstation is deployed to the <b>Enterprise Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ A Cisco Firepower access control policy has been configured, with a default action of <b>Block All Traffic</b>, and applied to the Cisco FTD appliance.</li> <li>▪ The Cisco FTD appliance has been configured to provide DHCP services for the <b>HIS Services</b> and <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLANs.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Procedure</b></p>	<p><u>Test connectivity between devices in the same subnet.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Power on the Windows workstation, and log in.</li> <li>2. Power on the Windows Server, and log in.</li> <li>3. On the Windows workstation, right-click the <b>Windows Start Button</b>.</li> </ol>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Click <b>Windows PowerShell (Admin)</b>.</li> <li>5. Run the command <code>ipconfig</code></li> <li>6. Note the <b>IP address</b> (192.168.44.101).</li> <li>7. On the Windows Server, right-click the <b>Windows Start Button</b>.</li> <li>8. Click <b>Windows PowerShell (Admin)</b>.</li> <li>9. Run the command <code>ipconfig</code></li> <li>10. Ensure that the <b>IP address</b> (192.168.44.102) is in the same subnet as the Windows workstation.</li> <li>11. On the Windows workstation, open an internet browser.</li> <li>12. In the address bar, type in the address of the Windows Server, <b>http://192.168.44.102</b>.</li> <li>13. Check if the default IIS landing page is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><u>Test connectivity between devices in separate subnets with no access control policy rules set.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14. Power off the Windows Server.</li> <li>15. Move it to the <b>HIS Services VLAN</b>.</li> <li>16. Power on the Windows Server, and log in.</li> <li>17. On the Windows workstation, right-click the <b>Windows Start Button</b>.</li> <li>18. Click <b>Windows PowerShell (Admin)</b>.</li> <li>19. Run the command <code>ipconfig</code></li> <li>20. Note the <b>IP address</b> (192.168.41.100).</li> <li>21. On the Windows workstation, open an internet browser.</li> <li>22. In the address bar, type in the address of the Windows Server, <b>http://192.168.41.100</b>.</li> <li>23. Check if the connection times out and the IIS web service cannot be reached.</li> </ol> <p><u>Test connectivity between devices in separate subnets with an access control policy rule set to allow.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>24. Power on the Windows workstation in the <b>Enterprise Services VLAN</b>, and log in.</li> <li>25. Open an internet browser.</li> <li>26. In the address bar, type in the address of the Cisco FMC, <b>https://192.168.40.100</b>.</li> <li>27. Log in to the Cisco FMC with your admin credentials.</li> <li>28. Navigate to <b>Policies &gt; Access Control &gt; Access Control</b>.</li> <li>29. Select the default access control policy.</li> <li>30. Click <b>Add Rule</b>.</li> <li>31. Give the rule a name.</li> <li>32. Set the rule's action to <b>Allow</b>.</li> </ol>
--	---

	<p>33. Under <b>Networks &gt; Source Networks</b>, type the IP address of the Windows workstation in the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN (192.168.44.101).</p> <p>34. Click <b>Add</b>.</p> <p>35. Under <b>Networks &gt; Destination Networks</b>, type the IP address of the Windows Server in the <b>HIS Services</b> VLAN (192.168.41.100).</p> <p>36. Click <b>Add</b>.</p> <p>37. Under <b>Ports &gt; Available Ports</b>, select <b>HTTP</b>, and click <b>Add to Destination</b>.</p> <p>38. Click <b>Add</b> to create the rule.</p> <p>39. Click <b>Save</b> and <b>Deploy</b> the configuration to the Cisco FTD.</p> <p>40. On the Windows workstation in the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN, open an internet browser.</p> <p>41. In the address bar, type in the address of the Windows Server in the <b>HIS Services</b> VLAN, <b>http://192.168.41.100</b>.</p> <p>42. Check if the default IIS landing page is displayed.</p>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Devices in separate subnets are not able to communicate with each other until an access control policy rule has been created to allow that communication.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>When the workstation and server were both placed inside the Clinical Workstations VLAN, the workstation was able to access the server’s web service, successfully displaying the server’s default IIS web page. After the server was moved to the HIS Services VLAN, the workstation was no longer able to reach the server’s web service. Instead of displaying the default IIS web page, the workstation’s internet browser returned an error code and stated that the web service could not be reached. A new access control policy rule was created and applied to the Cisco FTD, allowing hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP) traffic from the workstation to the server. Once the rule was created, the workstation was able to access the server’s web service and display the default IIS web page.</p>

1112 6.1.7 Test Case: RPM-6

<p><b>Cybersecurity Framework Category</b></p>	<p><b>Security Continuous Monitoring</b></p>
<p><b>Testable Requirement(s)</b></p>	<p><b>(CR-8)</b> malware protection</p>
<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p>Demonstrate the ability to protect the network and end points from malicious services by blocking the service before a connection is made.</p>
<p><b>Preconditions</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Two Cisco Umbrella Forwarder appliances have been deployed to the <b>Enterprise Services</b> VLAN.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The domain’s DHCP service has been configured to provide the Cisco Umbrella Forwarder appliances as the primary and secondary DNS providers.</li> <li>▪ A Cisco Umbrella policy has been created, with no malware blocking, and has been applied to the Cisco Umbrella Forwarder appliances.</li> <li>▪ A Windows workstation is deployed to the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Procedure</b></p>	<p><u>Test connectivity to outside malicious service with no Umbrella policy.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Power on the Windows workstation, and log in.</li> <li>2. Right-click the <b>Windows Start Button</b>.</li> <li>3. Click <b>Windows PowerShell (Admin)</b>.</li> <li>4. Run the command <code>ipconfig/all</code>.</li> <li>5. Under <b>DNS Servers</b>, ensure that the IP addresses listed correspond to the deployed Cisco Umbrella Forwarder appliances, <b>192.168.40.30</b> and <b>192.168.40.31</b>.</li> <li>6. Open an internet browser.</li> <li>7. In the address bar, type in the address of Cisco’s malware test page, <b>examplemalwaredomain.com</b>.</li> <li>8. Check if the site loads and no block message is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><u>Test connectivity to outside malicious service with Umbrella policy.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. Open an internet browser.</li> <li>10. In the address bar, type in the address of the Cisco Umbrella dashboard, <b>dashboard.umbrella.com</b>.</li> <li>11. Log in to the Cisco Umbrella dashboard with your admin credentials.</li> <li>12. Navigate to <b>Policies &gt; Management &gt; All Policies</b>.</li> <li>13. Open the policy applied to the Cisco Umbrella Forwarder appliances.</li> <li>14. Under <b>Security Setting Applied</b>, click <b>Edit</b>.</li> <li>15. Under <b>Categories to Block</b>, click <b>Edit</b>.</li> <li>16. Click the checkbox next to <b>Malware</b>.</li> <li>17. Click <b>Save</b>.</li> <li>18. Click <b>Proceed</b> to confirm the changes.</li> <li>19. Click <b>Set &amp; Return</b> to save the default settings.</li> <li>20. Click <b>Save</b> to update the policy applied to the Cisco Umbrella Forwarder appliances.</li> <li>21. On the Windows workstation in the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN, open an internet browser.</li> </ol>

	<p>22. In the address bar, type in the address of Cisco’s malware test page, <b>examplemalwaredomain.com</b>.</p> <p>23. Check if the site does not load and a Cisco Umbrella block message is displayed.</p>
<b>Expected Results</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ When the Cisco Umbrella policy is active, devices within the HDO environment will not be able to access potentially malicious web services outside the HDO.</li> </ul>
<b>Actual Results</b>	<p>To start, the Cisco Umbrella policy applied to the Forwarder appliances was not configured to block external sites that have been flagged for potential malware. Using a workstation in the Clinical Workstations VLAN, we navigated to a test malware site hosted by Cisco (examplemalwaredomain.com) to verify Cisco Umbrella’s effectiveness. Without the malware policy in place, the workstation was able to successfully reach the test malware site. After this, the Cisco Umbrella policy was configured to block external sites that have been flagged for potential malware. With the policy in place, the workstation was used again to connect to the test malware site, this time receiving a Cisco Umbrella block page notifying us that access to the site was not permitted.</p>

1113 **6.1.8 Test Case: RPM-7**

<b>Cybersecurity Framework Category</b>	<b>Security Continuous Monitoring</b>
<b>Testable Requirement(s)</b>	<b>(CR-9)</b> malicious activity detection
<b>Description</b>	Demonstrate the ability to detect anomalous network traffic, and create an alert for further investigation.
<b>Preconditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cisco Stealthwatch has been configured and licensed.</li> <li>▪ A Cisco Stealthwatch Flow Collector has been deployed to the Security Services VLAN and is being managed by the Cisco Stealthwatch Management Console (SMC).</li> <li>▪ The Cisco FTD has been configured to send NetFlow traffic to the Cisco Stealthwatch Flow Collector for analysis.</li> <li>▪ A Windows workstation is deployed to the <b>Security Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ An Ubuntu workstation, with the Nmap tool installed, has been deployed to the <b>HIS Services</b> VLAN.</li> </ul>
<b>Procedure</b>	<p><u>Configure Cisco Stealthwatch policy rule.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Power on the Ubuntu workstation, and log in.</li> <li>2. Run the command <code>ifconfig</code></li> <li>3. Note the <b>IP address</b> (192.168.41.10).</li> <li>4. Power on the Windows workstation, and log in.</li> </ol>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Open an internet browser.</li> <li>6. In the address bar, type in the address of the Cisco SMC, <b>https://192.168.45.30</b>.</li> <li>7. Log in to the Cisco SMC with your admin credentials.</li> <li>8. Navigate to <b>Configure &gt; Policy Management</b>.</li> <li>9. Click <b>Create New Policy</b>, and select <b>Single Host Policy</b>.</li> <li>10. Under <b>IP Address</b>, type the IP address of the Ubuntu workstation, <b>192.168.41.10</b>.</li> <li>11. Click <b>Select Events</b>.</li> <li>12. Select <b>Recon</b>.</li> <li>13. Click <b>Apply</b>.</li> <li>14. Under <b>When Host is Source</b>, select <b>On + Alarm</b>.</li> <li>15. Click <b>Save</b>.</li> </ol> <p><u>Test ability for Cisco Stealthwatch to detect a network discovery scan and create an alert.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>16. On the Ubuntu workstation, run the command <code>nmap 192.168.40.0/24</code> to perform a host scan of the <b>Enterprise Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>17. On the Windows workstation, bring up the Cisco Stealthwatch session, and navigate to <b>Dashboards &gt; Network Security</b>.</li> <li>18. Check if the scan from the Ubuntu workstation has triggered one or more alarms.</li> </ol>
<b>Expected Results</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The network scans from the Ubuntu workstation will trigger some form of alert from Cisco Stealthwatch.</li> </ul>
<b>Actual Results</b>	<p>Once the Cisco Stealthwatch policy rule had been created, it took roughly a minute after the Nmap scan had run to begin displaying alerts on the Cisco Stealthwatch dashboard. The Ubuntu workstation from which the scans originated, <b>192.168.41.10</b>, was listed on the dashboard under <b>Top Alarming Hosts</b> and was also listed in the <b>Recon</b> category under <b>Today's Alarms</b>. On top of triggering the <b>Recon</b> rule that we had created, the scans also triggered a <b>New Flows Initiated</b> alarm for exceeding a threshold number of new flows within a set period.</p>

1114 **6.1.9 Test Case: RPM-8**

<b>Cybersecurity Framework Category</b>	<b>Security Continuous Monitoring</b>
<b>Testable Requirement(s)</b>	<b>(CR-10)</b> end-point monitoring and protection
<b>Description</b>	Demonstrate the ability to detect unusual authentication behaviors and file integrity changes on protected end points.

<p><b>Preconditions</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ LogRhythmXDR has been configured and licensed.</li> <li>▪ A Windows Server is deployed to the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ The Windows Server has a <b>LogRhythm System Monitor Agent</b> installed.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Procedure</b></p>	<p><u>Enable user activity monitor services on the Clinical Workstation.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Power on the LogRhythmXDR host, and log in.</li> <li>2. Start the <b>Management Console</b> application.</li> <li>3. Click <b>Deployment Manager</b>.</li> <li>4. Click <b>System Monitors</b>.</li> <li>5. Double-click the <b>Windows Server</b>.</li> <li>6. Click <b>Endpoint Monitoring</b>.</li> <li>7. Click <b>User Activity Monitor</b>.</li> <li>8. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Logon Activity</b>.</li> <li>9. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Network Session Activity</b>.</li> <li>10. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Process Activity</b>.</li> <li>11. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> </ol> <p><u>Create a file integrity monitor policy for the Clinical Workstation.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12. Power on the Windows Server, and log in with an administrator account.</li> <li>13. Open the <b>File Explorer</b> application.</li> <li>14. Navigate to <b>This PC &gt; Local Disc (C:)</b>.</li> <li>15. Create a new folder, and name it <b>testdirectory</b>.</li> <li>16. Create a new text document inside the <b>testdirectory</b> folder and name it <b>testfile</b>.</li> <li>17. On the LogRhythmXDR workstation, open the <b>Management Console</b> application.</li> <li>18. Click <b>Deployment Manager</b>.</li> <li>19. Under <b>Tools</b>, select <b>Administration</b>.</li> <li>20. Click <b>File Integrity Monitor Policy Manager</b>.</li> <li>21. In the <b>dialog box</b>, right-click and select <b>New</b>.</li> <li>22. Name the policy <b>NCCoE Testdirectory</b>.</li> <li>23. Provide a <b>Description</b>.</li> <li>24. Under <b>Monitoring Configuration</b>, right-click and select <b>New</b>.</li> <li>25. Name the policy <b>testdirectory configuration</b>.</li> <li>26. Under <b>Monitoring Flags</b>, select <b>Modify</b> and <b>Permission</b>.</li> <li>27. Under <b>Monitored Items</b>, right-click and select <b>New</b>.</li> <li>28. Under <b>Type</b>, select <b>Directory</b>.</li> <li>29. Under <b>Path</b>, type <b>C:\testdirectory</b>.</li> <li>30. Click <b>Apply</b>.</li> <li>31. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>32. Click <b>System Monitors</b>.</li> </ol>

33. Double-click the **Windows Server**.
  34. Click **Endpoint Monitoring**.
  35. Click **File Integrity Monitor**.
  36. Click the checkbox next to **Enable File Integrity Monitor**.
  37. Select **Realtime** mode.
  38. Click the checkbox next to **Enable Realtime Mode Anomaly Detection**.
  39. Under **Policy**, select **NCCoE Testdirectory**.
  40. Click **Apply**.
  41. Click **OK**.
- Create an artificial intelligence (AI) engine rule.
42. Click **Deployment Manager**.
  43. Click **AI Engine**.
  44. Click **Create a New Rule**.
  45. Under **Rule Block Types**, select and drag a **rule block** to the **Rule Block Designer**.
  46. Under each tab, fill out the necessary information.
  47. Click **Next**.
  48. Click **OK**.
  49. Create a rule for **Authentication Failure Monitoring**.
    - a. **AI Engine Rule Name:** NCCoE Authentication failure threshold
    - b. **Data Source:** Data Processor Logs
    - c. **Primary Criteria -> Classification:** Authentication Failure
    - d. **Log Sources:** All Log Sources
    - e. **Group By:** Host (Impacted), User (Origin)
  50. Create a rule for **File Integrity Monitoring**.
    - a. **AI Engine Rule Name:** NCCoE Use Case File Activity
    - b. **Data Source:** Data Processor Logs
    - c. **Primary Criteria -> Common Event:** File Monitoring Event–Add, File Monitoring Event–Modify
    - d. **Log Sources:** All Log Sources
    - e. **Group By:** User (Origin), Object
  51. For both new rules, click the checkbox for **Action**.
  52. Under **Actions**, select **Enable**.
- Test user activity monitoring.
53. Power on the Windows Server.
  54. Attempt to log in with a username and invalid password at least five times.

	<p><u>View user authentication failure alerts.</u></p> <p>55. On the LogRhythmXDR host, open an internet browser.</p> <p>56. In the address bar, type in the address of the LogRhythm Web Console, <b>https://logrhythm-host:8443</b>, and log in.</p> <p>57. Click the <b>Alarms</b> tab.</p> <p>58. Check for alerts coinciding with the user authentication failures.</p> <p><u>Test file integrity monitoring.</u></p> <p>59. On the Windows Server, log in with an administrator account.</p> <p>60. Open the <b>File Explorer</b> application.</p> <p>61. Navigate to <b>This PC &gt; Local Disc (C:) &gt; testdirectory</b>.</p> <p>62. Open the <b>testfile</b> text document.</p> <p>63. Modify the content of the <b>testfile</b> text document.</p> <p>64. Under <b>File</b>, select <b>Save</b>.</p> <p><u>View file integrity monitoring alerts.</u></p> <p>65. On the LogRhythmXDR workstation, open an internet browser.</p> <p>66. In the address bar, type in the address of the LogRhythm Web Console, <b>https://logrhythm-host:8443</b>, and log in.</p> <p>67. Click the <b>Alarms</b> tab.</p> <p>68. Check for alerts coinciding with the file modification.</p>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The unusual authentication behavior will trigger an alarm event that is viewable in the LogRhythm Web Console.</li> <li>▪ The unauthorized file modification will trigger an alarm event that is viewable in the LogRhythm Web Console, and log files will identify the user who has performed the file modification.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>Once LogRhythmXDR was configured to provide user activity monitoring and file integrity monitoring, we began by testing the user activity monitoring. For this test, we powered on the Windows Server in the Clinical Workstations VLAN that had been configured with a LogRhythm System Monitor Agent. We made five consecutive login attempts using an invalid password, which was then detected by LogRhythm, and an alert was created that was visible on the LogRhythm Web Console.</p> <p>Next, we tested the file integrity monitoring. For this test, we logged in to the Windows Server in the Clinical Workstations VLAN and made some modifications to the <b>testfile</b> text document in the C:\testdirectory folder. Once the changes had been saved, an alarm was triggered and visible in the LogRhythm Web Console. From the alert, we could also drill down to the event and determine what user had made the modification.</p>

1115 6.1.10 Test Case: RPM-9

Cybersecurity Framework Category	<b>Security Continuous Monitoring</b>
Testable Requirement(s)	<b>(CR-11)</b> end-point network access monitoring
Associated Test Case(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ RPM-8</li> </ul>
Description	This test case demonstrates the ability to create alarms for unauthorized network traffic.
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ LogRhythm NetworkXDR has been configured and licensed.</li> <li>▪ A Windows Server is deployed to the <b>Clinical Workstations</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ The Windows Server has a <b>LogRhythm System Monitor Agent</b> installed.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<p><u>Enable user network connection monitor on the Clinical Workstation.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Power on the LogRhythmXDR host, and log in.</li> <li>2. Start the <b>Management Console</b> application.</li> <li>3. Click <b>Deployment Manager</b>.</li> <li>4. Click <b>System Monitors</b>.</li> <li>5. Double-click the <b>Windows Server</b>.</li> <li>6. Click <b>Endpoint Monitoring</b>.</li> <li>7. Click <b>User Activity Monitor</b>.</li> <li>8. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Logon Activity</b>.</li> <li>9. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Network Session Activity</b>.</li> <li>10. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Process Activity</b>.</li> <li>11. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>12. Click <b>Network Connection Monitor</b>.</li> <li>13. Click the checkbox next to <b>Enable Network Connection Monitor</b>.</li> <li>14. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Inbound TCP Connections</b>.</li> <li>15. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Outbound TCP Connections</b>.</li> <li>16. Click the checkbox next to <b>Monitor Listening TCP/UDP Sockets</b>.</li> <li>17. Click the checkbox next to <b>Include User Activity Monitor Data (Required UAM)</b>.</li> <li>18. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> </ol> <p><u>Create an AI engine rule.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19. Click <b>Deployment Manager</b>.</li> <li>20. Click <b>AI Engine</b>.</li> <li>21. Click <b>Create a New Rule</b>.</li> <li>22. Under <b>Rule Block Types</b>, select and drag a <b>rule block</b> to the <b>Rule Block Designer</b>.</li> <li>23. Under each tab, fill out the necessary information.</li> <li>24. Click <b>Next</b>.</li> <li>25. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> </ol>

	<p>26. Create a rule for <b>Monitoring HTTP Traffic</b>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI Engine Rule Name:</b> NCCoE HTTP traffic from clinical workstation</li> <li><b>Data Source:</b> Data Processor Logs</li> <li><b>Primary Criteria -&gt; Application:</b> HTTP, Know Host (origin)–Windows Server</li> <li><b>Log Sources:</b> All Log Sources</li> <li><b>Group By:</b> Host (Origin), Application</li> </ol> <p>27. For the new rule, click the checkbox for <b>Action</b>.</p> <p>28. Under <b>Actions</b>, select <b>Enable</b>.</p> <p><u>Test user network connectivity monitoring.</u></p> <p>29. Power on the Windows Server, and log in.</p> <p>30. Open an internet browser.</p> <p>31. In the address bar, type the address of a web service by using the http protocol, as in <b>http://www.msn.com/</b>.</p> <p><u>View user network connectivity monitoring alerts.</u></p> <p>32. On the LogRhythmXDR host, open an internet browser.</p> <p>33. In the address bar, type in the address of the LogRhythm Web Console, <b>https://logrhythm-host:8443</b>, and log in.</p> <p>34. Click the <b>Alarms</b> tab.</p> <p>35. Check for alerts coinciding with use of the http protocol.</p>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Connecting to a web service using the http protocol will trigger an alarm event that is viewable in the LogRhythm Web Console.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>Once LogRhythmXDR and NetworkXDR were configured to provide user network connection monitoring, we powered on the Windows Server in the Clinical Workstations VLAN that had been configured with a LogRhythm System Monitor Agent. After logging in, we opened a web browser and connected to http://www.msn.com/. LogRhythm detected use of the http protocol and created an alert that was visible on the LogRhythm Web Console.</p>

1116

1117 **6.1.11 Test Case: RPM-10**

<p><b>Cybersecurity Framework Category</b></p>	<p><b>Data Security</b></p>
<p><b>Testable Requirement(s)</b></p>	<p><b>(CR-12)</b> data-in-transit is protected</p>
<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p>Demonstrate the ability to protect data-in-transit between the patient home and the telehealth platform.</p>

<p><b>Preconditions</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ An Onclave environment has been deployed, including the Onclave Telehealth Gateway and Wireless Onclave Home Gateway.</li> <li>▪ A Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal is deployed behind the Onclave Telehealth Gateway, on the <b>Telehealth Onclave</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ Wireshark has been installed and configured on the Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal.</li> <li>▪ A mobile device has been provided by Vivify and configured to communicate with the Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal.</li> <li>▪ The mobile device is deployed behind the Wireless Onclave Home Gateway.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Procedure</b></p>	<p><u>Verify that the Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal is operational.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Power on the Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal.</li> <li>2. Open an internet browser.</li> <li>3. In the address bar, type <b>https://localhost</b>.</li> <li>4. Ensure that the Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal landing page is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><u>Test connectivity between the mobile device and Vivify Portal when connected to the Onclave Wireless Home Gateway.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. On the Vivify Portal system, click on the <b>Windows Start Button</b>.</li> <li>6. Type <b>Wireshark</b>, and open the <b>Wireshark</b> application.</li> <li>7. Start a packet capture on the <b>Ethernet0 network interface</b>.</li> <li>8. Using the mobile device, begin a new patient reading.</li> <li>9. Follow the instructions until the patient reading is complete.</li> <li>10. On the Vivify Portal system, stop the Wireshark packet capture.</li> <li>11. Check if there are packets received from the mobile device’s IP address, <b>192.168.50.104</b>.</li> <li>12. Check if the packets are obfuscated.</li> <li>13. Open an internet browser.</li> <li>14. In the address bar, type <b>https://localhost</b>.</li> <li>15. Log in to the telehealth platform with your admin credentials.</li> <li>16. Click on the patient for whom the readings were taken.</li> <li>17. Check if the patient’s readings were successfully transmitted from the mobile device to the Vivify Portal.</li> </ol> <p><u>Test connectivity between the mobile device and Vivify Portal when not connected to the Wireless Onclave Home Gateway.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>18. On the mobile device, change the device’s Wi-Fi to <b>VLAN 1332</b>.</li> <li>19. On the Vivify Portal system, start a new packet capture on the <b>network interface</b> using Wireshark.</li> <li>20. Using the mobile device, begin a new patient reading.</li> </ol>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>21. Follow the instructions until the patient reading is complete.</li> <li>22. On the Vivify Portal, stop the Wireshark packet capture.</li> <li>23. Check that there are no packets received from the mobile device’s IP address, <b>192.168.50.104</b>.</li> <li>24. Open an internet browser.</li> <li>25. In the address bar, type <b>https://localhost</b>.</li> <li>26. Log in to the telehealth platform with your admin credentials.</li> <li>27. Click on the patient for whom the readings were taken.</li> <li>28. Check if the patient’s readings were not successfully transmitted from the mobile device to the Vivify Portal.</li> </ol>
<b>Expected Results</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The mobile device can communicate with the Vivify Portal only when the mobile device is connected to the Wireless Onclave Home Gateway.</li> <li>▪ Data transmitted from and to the mobile device is encrypted.</li> </ul>
<b>Actual Results</b>	<p>The mobile device successfully transmitted data to the Vivify Portal when connected to the Wireless Onclave Home Gateway. The Wireshark packet analysis tool was used to capture network traffic. Captured traffic was observed to be encrypted. When the mobile device was not connected to the Wireless Onclave Home Gateway, data was not transmitted to the Vivify Portal.</p>

1118

1119 **6.1.12 Test Case: RPM-11**

<b>Cybersecurity Framework Category</b>	N/A
<b>Testable Requirement(s)</b>	<b>(CR-13)</b> business workflow
<b>Description</b>	Demonstrate that the telehealth platform provider can receive a patient’s biomedical data from the patient home and present this data to the HDO.
<b>Preconditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Implement an RPM architecture and verify that network connections among the Patient Home, Telehealth Platform Provider, and HDO are functioning.</li> <li>▪ Place RPM peripherals in the Patient Home environment.</li> <li>▪ Connect the provided RPM interface to the Patient Home network.</li> <li>▪ Create accounts for the HDO’s clinicians on the Telehealth Platform Provider’s platform.</li> <li>▪ Ensure clinicians are associated with their patients on the third-party platform.</li> </ul>
<b>Procedure</b>	<u>Accuhealth—gather biomedical readings from devices with a cellular connection.</u>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Interface with the weight scale provided by Accuhealth, and record the measurement.</li> <li>2. Interface with the blood glucose monitor provided by Accuhealth, and record the measurement.</li> <li>3. Interface with the blood pressure monitor provided by Accuhealth, and record the measurement.</li> </ol> <p><u>Accuhealth—view and verify that patient data was stored in the telehealth platform from the HDO network.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Log in to Accuhealth’s platform by using the credentials that it provided from a workstation connected to the HDO network.</li> <li>5. Navigate to the patient account associated with the provided peripheral devices.</li> <li>6. Verify that the biomedical readings taken in steps 1-3 are listed.</li> </ol> <p><u>Vivify—gather biomedical readings from devices with a broadband connection.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Interface with the RPM tablet provided by Vivify, and answer the presented survey questions.</li> <li>2. Interface with the blood pressure monitor provided by Vivify, and verify that the tablet has the correct reading.</li> <li>3. Interface with the oximeter provided by Vivify, and verify that the tablet has the correct reading.</li> <li>4. Interface with the weight scale provided by Vivify, and verify that the tablet has the correct reading.</li> <li>5. Interface with the blood glucose monitoring system provided by Vivify, and verify that the tablet has the correct reading.</li> </ol> <p><u>Vivify—view and verify that patient data was stored in the telehealth platform from the HDO network.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Log in to Vivify’s platform by using the credentials that it provided from a workstation connected to the HDO network.</li> <li>7. Navigate to the patient account associated with the provided peripheral devices.</li> <li>8. Verify that the biomedical readings and survey answers provided in steps 1-5 are listed.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The biomedical readings gathered from the provided RPM devices should be transmitted to a patient account on the appropriate telehealth platform provider platforms.</li> <li>▪ Clinicians should be able to access these readings from the HDO network by logging in to the platforms and using the credentials provided to them by the third-party platform.</li> </ul>

<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>Biomedical readings were transmitted from the patient’s home to the telehealth platform provider. Clinicians were also able to access and view the patient’s biomedical readings from the HDO network by logging in to the third party’s platform and using their provided credentials.</p>
------------------------------	--

1120

1121 **7 Future Build Considerations**

1122 This practice guide implemented biometric devices that used cellular data communications. This guide  
 1123 also addressed biometric devices using broadband communications. The practice guide implemented  
 1124 Onclave Networks as a proof-of-concept solution that provides layer 2 over layer 3 protection in a zero  
 1125 trust architecture model. This practice guide simulated a telehealth platform provider and deployed the  
 1126 Onclave solution to demonstrate how data communications between the patient home and telehealth  
 1127 platform provider may be secured. The solution assures that biometric devices are segmented from  
 1128 other devices that may appear in a patient home network.

1129 A future build may also implement an EHR system that would receive automated data from the  
 1130 telehealth platform provider. Patient-initiated messages from RPM components deployed to the patient  
 1131 home were contained within the RPM systems hosted within an application to which HDOs connected  
 1132 for review and analysis. The future build may include direct messaging from the RPM systems to the  
 1133 EHR.

## 1134 **Appendix A List of Acronyms**

<b>AD</b>	Active Directory
<b>AES</b>	Advanced Encryption Standard
<b>AI</b>	Artificial Intelligence
<b>AMP</b>	Advanced Malware Protection
<b>CIA</b>	Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability
<b>COI</b>	Community of Interest
<b>CTI</b>	Cyber Threat Intelligence
<b>DC</b>	Domain Controller
<b>DHCP</b>	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
<b>DNS</b>	Domain Name System
<b>EHR</b>	Electronic Health Record
<b>FTD</b>	Firepower Threat Defense
<b>HDO</b>	Healthcare Delivery Organization
<b>HIPAA</b>	Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act
<b>HIS</b>	Health Information System
<b>HTTP</b>	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
<b>IEC</b>	International Electrotechnical Commission
<b>IIS</b>	Internet Information Services
<b>IP</b>	Internet Protocol
<b>ISO</b>	International Organization for Standardization
<b>IT</b>	Information Technology
<b>IoT</b>	Internet of Things
<b>LAN</b>	Local Area Network
<b>LTE</b>	Long-Term Evolution

<b>MAC</b>	Media Access Control
<b>NCCoE</b>	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
<b>NFC</b>	Near Field Communication
<b>NICE</b>	National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education
<b>NIST</b>	National Institute of Standards and Technology
<b>OS</b>	Operating System
<b>OSI</b>	Open Systems Interconnection
<b>PACS</b>	Picture Archiving and Communication System
<b>PAN</b>	Personal Area Network
<b>PRAM</b>	Privacy Risk Assessment Methodology
<b>RMF</b>	Risk Management Framework
<b>RPM</b>	Remote Patient Monitoring
<b>SaaS</b>	Software as Service
<b>SC</b>	Security Categorization
<b>SD</b>	Secure Digital
<b>SIEM</b>	Security Incident and Event Management
<b>SIM</b>	Subscriber Identity Module
<b>SMC</b>	Stealthwatch Management Console
<b>SP</b>	Special Publication
<b>TLS</b>	Transport Layer Security
<b>URL</b>	Uniform Resource Locator
<b>USB</b>	Universal Serial Bus
<b>VLAN</b>	Virtual Local Area Network
<b>ZTA</b>	Zero Trust Architecture

## 1135 Appendix B References

- 1136 [1] R. Ross et al., *Protecting Controlled Unclassified Information in Nonfederal Systems and*  
1137 *Organizations*, National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP)  
1138 800-171 Revision 2, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Feb. 2020. Available:  
1139 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-171r2.pdf>.
- 1140 [2] R. Petersen et al., *Workforce Framework for Cybersecurity (NICE Framework)*, NIST SP 800-181  
1141 Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Nov. 2020. Available:  
1142 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-181r1.pdf>.
- 1143 [3] *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity*, Version 1.1 (NIST Cybersecurity  
1144 Framework), NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Apr. 16, 2018. Available:  
1145 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/CSWP/NIST.CSWP.04162018.pdf>.
- 1146 [4] NIST. Risk Management Framework: Quick Start Guides. Available:  
1147 [https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start-](https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start-guides)  
1148 [guides](https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start-guides).
- 1149 [5] NIST. *NIST Privacy Framework: A Tool for Improving Privacy Through Enterprise Risk*  
1150 *Management*, Version 1.0 (Privacy Framework). Jan. 16, 2020. Available:  
1151 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/CSWP/NIST.CSWP.01162020.pdf>.
- 1152 [6] NIST. Computer Security Resource Center. Available:  
1153 [https://csrc.nist.gov/glossary/term/confidentiality\\_integrity\\_availability](https://csrc.nist.gov/glossary/term/confidentiality_integrity_availability).
- 1154 [7] NIST. *NIST Privacy Risk Assessment Methodology (PRAM)*. Jan. 16, 2020. Available:  
1155 <https://www.nist.gov/privacy-framework/nist-pram>.
- 1156 [8] NIST. Privacy Engineering Program: *Privacy Risk Assessment Methodology (PRAM), Catalog of*  
1157 *Problematic Data Actions and Problems*. Available: [https://www.nist.gov/itl/applied-](https://www.nist.gov/itl/applied-cybersecurity/privacy-engineering/resources)  
1158 [cybersecurity/privacy-engineering/resources](https://www.nist.gov/itl/applied-cybersecurity/privacy-engineering/resources).
- 1159 [9] Joint Task Force Transformation Initiative, *Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments*, NIST SP 800-  
1160 30 Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Sept. 2012. Available:  
1161 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-30r1.pdf>.
- 1162 [10] Joint Task Force, *Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and*  
1163 *Organizations*, NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Sept. 2020. Available:  
1164 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-53r5.pdf>.

- 1165 [11] *Application of risk management for IT networks incorporating medical devices—Part 2-2:*  
1166 *Guidance for the disclosure and communication of medical device security needs, risks and*  
1167 *controls*, International Organization for Standardization (ISO)/International Electrotechnical  
1168 Commission (IEC) Technical Report (TR) 80001-2-2, Edition 1.0 2012-07, International  
1169 Electrotechnical Commission.
- 1170 [12] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights, *HIPAA Security Rule*  
1171 *Crosswalk to NIST Cybersecurity Framework*, Feb. 2016. Available:  
1172 [https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/nist-csf-to-hipaa-security-rule-crosswalk-02-22-2016-](https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/nist-csf-to-hipaa-security-rule-crosswalk-02-22-2016-final.pdf)  
1173 [final.pdf](https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/nist-csf-to-hipaa-security-rule-crosswalk-02-22-2016-final.pdf).
- 1174 [13] ISO/IEC, *Information technology—Security techniques—Information security management*  
1175 *systems—Requirements*, ISO/IEC 27001:2013, 2013.
- 1176 [14] J. Cawthra et al., *Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS) Project*  
1177 *Description*, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Jan. 2018. Available:  
1178 [https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/project-descriptions/hit-pacs-project-](https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/project-descriptions/hit-pacs-project-description-final.pdf)  
1179 [description-final.pdf](https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/project-descriptions/hit-pacs-project-description-final.pdf).
- 1180 [15] NIST. *NIST Privacy Framework, NIST Privacy Framework and Cybersecurity Framework to NIST*  
1181 *Special Publication 800-53, Revision 5 Crosswalk*, Dec. 2020. Available:  
1182 [https://www.nist.gov/privacy-framework/nist-privacy-framework-and-cybersecurity-](https://www.nist.gov/privacy-framework/nist-privacy-framework-and-cybersecurity-framework-nist-special-publication-800-53)  
1183 [framework-nist-special-publication-800-53](https://www.nist.gov/privacy-framework/nist-privacy-framework-and-cybersecurity-framework-nist-special-publication-800-53).
- 1184 [16] World Health Organization. Health Topics. Diabetes. Available: [https://www.who.int/health-](https://www.who.int/health-topics/diabetes#tab=tab_1)  
1185 [topics/diabetes#tab=tab\\_1](https://www.who.int/health-topics/diabetes#tab=tab_1).
- 1186 [17] P. Lee et al., *The impact of telehealth remote patient monitoring on glycemic control in type 2*  
1187 *diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of systematic reviews of randomised controlled*  
1188 *trials*, U.S. National Library of Medicine, National Institutes of Health. Available:  
1189 <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC6019730/>.
- 1190 [18] U.S. National Library of Medicine. Cardiac Rehabilitation. Available:  
1191 <https://medlineplus.gov/cardiacrehabilitation.html#summary>.
- 1192 [19] U.S. National Library of Medicine. Pulmonary Rehabilitation. Available:  
1193 <https://medlineplus.gov/pulmonaryrehabilitation.html>.
- 1194 [20] G. O'Brien et al., *Securing Wireless Infusion Pumps in Healthcare Delivery Organizations*, NIST SP  
1195 1800-8, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Aug. 2018. Available:  
1196 <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/hit-wip-nist-sp1800-8.pdf>.

- 1197 [21] NIST. *IoT Device Cybersecurity Guidance for the Federal Government: Establishing IoT Device*  
1198 *Cybersecurity Requirements*, Dec. 2020. Available: [https://csrc.nist.gov/News/2020/draft-](https://csrc.nist.gov/News/2020/draft-guidance-for-defining-iot-cyber-requirements)  
1199 [guidance-for-defining-iot-cyber-requirements](https://csrc.nist.gov/News/2020/draft-guidance-for-defining-iot-cyber-requirements).
- 1200 [22] S. Rose et al., *Zero Trust Architecture*, NIST SP 800-207, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Aug. 2020.  
1201 Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-207.pdf>.
- 1202 [23] C. Johnson et al., *Guide to Cyber Threat Information Sharing*, NIST SP 800-150, NIST,  
1203 Gaithersburg, Md., Oct. 2016. Available:  
1204 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-150.pdf>.
- 1205 [24] K. Dempsey et al., *Information Security Continuous Monitoring (ISCM) for Federal Information*  
1206 *Systems and Organizations*, Information Security, NIST SP 800-137, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md.,  
1207 Sept. 2011. Available: [https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-137.pdf)  
1208 [137.pdf](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-137.pdf).
- 1209 [25] J. Cichonski et al., *Guide to LTE Security*, NIST SP 800-187, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Dec. 2017.  
1210 Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-187.pdf>.
- 1211 [26] K. McKay and D. Cooper, *Guidelines for the Selection, Configuration, and Use of Transport Layer*  
1212 *Security (TLS) Implementations*, NIST SP 800-52 Revision 2, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Aug. 2019.  
1213 Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-52r2.pdf>.
- 1214 [27] E. Barker, *Recommendation for Key Management: Part 1—General*, NIST SP 800-57 Part 1  
1215 Revision 5, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., May 2020. Available:  
1216 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-57pt1r5.pdf>.
- 1217 [28] U.S. Department of Commerce, *Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*, NIST Federal Information  
1218 Processing Standards (FIPS) Publication 197, Nov. 26, 2001. Available:  
1219 <https://csrc.nist.gov/csrc/media/publications/fips/197/final/documents/fips-197.pdf>.
- 1220 [29] U.S. Department of Commerce, *Standards for Security Categorization of Federal Information and*  
1221 *Information Systems*, NIST Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 199, Feb. 2004.  
1222 Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/FIPS/NIST.FIPS.199.pdf>.
- 1223 [30] K. Stine et al., *Guide for Mapping Types of Information and Information Systems to Security*  
1224 *Categories Volume I*, NIST SP 800-60 Volume I Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Aug. 2008.  
1225 Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-60v1r1.pdf>.
- 1226 [31] K. Stine et al., *Appendices to Guide for Mapping Types of Information and Information Systems*  
1227 *to Security Categories Volume II*, NIST SP 800-60 Volume II Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md.,  
1228 Aug. 2008. Available: [https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-60v2r1.pdf)  
1229 [60v2r1.pdf](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-60v2r1.pdf).

- 1230 [32] U.S. Department of Commerce, *Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and*  
1231 *Information Systems*, NIST Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 200, Mar. 2006.  
1232 Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/FIPS/NIST.FIPS.200.pdf>.
- 1233 [33] S. Quinn et al., *National Checklist Program for IT Products—Guidelines for Checklist Users and*  
1234 *Developers*, NIST SP 800-70 Revision 4, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Feb. 2018. Available:  
1235 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-70r4.pdf>.
- 1236 [34] Joint Task Force Transformation Initiative, *Assessing Security and Privacy Controls in Federal*  
1237 *Information Systems and Organizations: Building Effective Assessment Plans*, NIST SP 800-53A  
1238 Revision 4, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Dec. 2014. Available:  
1239 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-53Ar4.pdf>.
- 1240 [35] Joint Task Force, *Risk Management Framework for Information Systems and Organizations: A*  
1241 *System Life Cycle Approach for Security and Privacy*, NIST SP 800-37 Revision 2, NIST,  
1242 Gaithersburg, Md., Dec. 2018. Available:  
1243 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-37r2.pdf>.
- 1244 [36] S. Brooks et al., *An Introduction to Privacy Engineering and Risk Management in Federal*  
1245 *Systems*, NIST Internal Report 8062, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Jan. 2017. Available:  
1246 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/ir/2017/NIST.IR.8062.pdf>.
- 1247 [37] J. Padgette et al., *Guide to Bluetooth Security*, NIST SP 800-121 Revision 2, NIST, Gaithersburg,  
1248 Md., May 2017. Available: [https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-121r2.pdf)  
1249 [121r2.pdf](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-121r2.pdf).
- 1250 [38] NIST Cybersecurity for IoT Program, Feb. 2021. Available: [https://www.nist.gov/programs-](https://www.nist.gov/programs-projects/nist-cybersecurity-iot-program)  
1251 [projects/nist-cybersecurity-iot-program](https://www.nist.gov/programs-projects/nist-cybersecurity-iot-program).
- 1252 [39] International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission,  
1253 *Information technology—Open Systems Interconnection—Basic Reference Model: The Basic*  
1254 *Model*, ISO/IEC 7498-1, 1994.

## 1255 **Appendix C Threats and Risks**

1256 Organizations need to understand risks associated with systems they deploy. The National Institute of  
 1257 Standards and Technology (NIST) provides two bodies of work that enable organizations to examine risk  
 1258 and determine how risks may be mitigated. The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE)  
 1259 uses the NIST Cybersecurity Framework as guidance for managing risks in healthcare technology.  
 1260 Dovetailing with the Cybersecurity Framework is the NIST Risk Management Framework (RMF). This  
 1261 appendix discusses how the Cybersecurity Framework and the RMF may be applied when managing  
 1262 risks for the remote patient monitoring (RPM) environment.

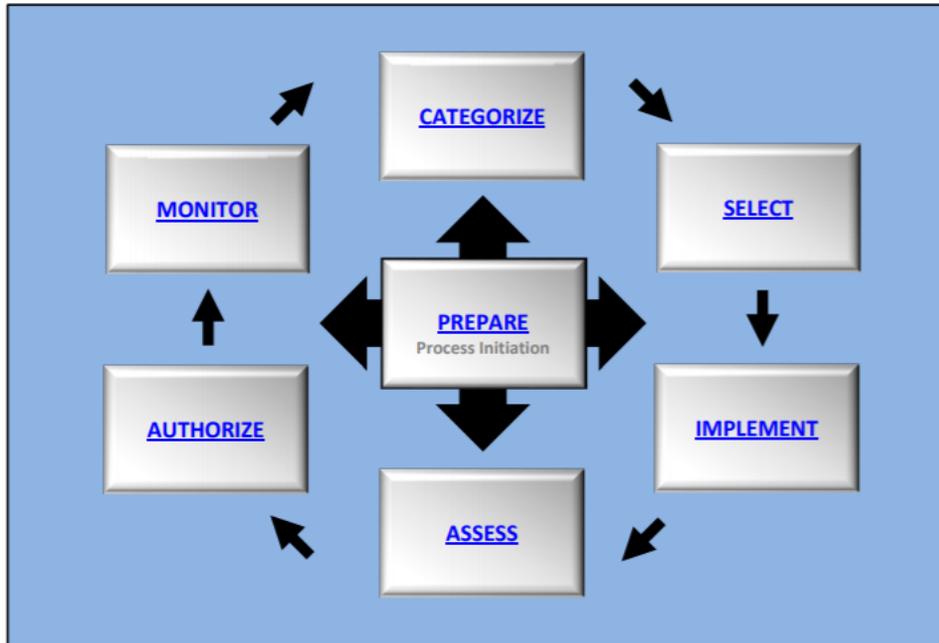
### 1263 **C-1 Discussion on the Risk Management Framework**

1264 This practice guide implements concepts in the NIST RMF [\[4\]](#). The NIST RMF consists of a series of  
 1265 documents that may be applied in categorizing systems, selecting controls, assessing controls, and  
 1266 monitoring the security state of the overall architecture. The RMF captures this concept by describing a  
 1267 six-step process.

1268 The RMF security life cycle can be described as follows:

Step	Description	Guidance Document(s)
1	categorize	Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 199 <a href="#">[29]</a> ; NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-60 <a href="#">[30]</a> , <a href="#">[31]</a>
2	select	FIPS 200 <a href="#">[32]</a> ; NIST SP 800-53 <a href="#">[10]</a>
3	implement	NIST SP 800-70 <a href="#">[33]</a>
4	assess	NIST SP 800-53A <a href="#">[34]</a>
5	authorize	NIST SP 800-37 <a href="#">[35]</a>
6	monitor	NIST SP 800-37 <a href="#">[35]</a> ; NIST SP 800-53A <a href="#">[34]</a>

1269 Figure C-1 Risk Management Framework [35]



1270

1271 Note that this practice guide does not apply the RMF sequentially as described. The NIST RMF, in this  
 1272 stepped approach, applies to new systems as they are evaluated for their suitability to transition from  
 1273 development to production environments. For this RPM practice guide, components are already  
 1274 developed. The approach that the project team uses in applying the RMF is first categorizing the system,  
 1275 then assessing risk and understanding threats that may result in risk. The team then selects controls to  
 1276 disrupt threats.

## 1277 C-2 Information and Information System Categorization

1278 An initial step in performing a system risk assessment and then selecting and applying appropriate  
 1279 controls is to perform an information and information system categorization exercise. A method to  
 1280 categorize is described in NIST SP 800-60 Volumes I and II [30], [31], as well as in FIPS 199 [29]. These  
 1281 documents are a foundational step in the NIST Risk Management Framework. The NIST SP 800-60  
 1282 volumes provide guidance on identifying information categories and provide recommended  
 1283 categorization, based on confidentiality (C), integrity (I), and availability (A) security objectives.

1284 In reviewing information types described in NIST SP 800-60 Volume II [31], the engineers selected two  
 1285 information types as relevant for the representative build: C.2.8.9, personal identity and authentication;  
 1286 and D.14.1, access to care. The two information types were recorded in Table C-1, Information Types  
 1287 and Categorizations, and provisional impact levels were captured, with the category levels  
 1288 corresponding to the recommended value found in NIST SP 800-60 Volume II [31].

1289 **Table C-1 Information Types and Categorizations**

Information Type	NIST SP 800-60 Volume II Reference (e.g., C.2.8.9)	Confidentiality	Integrity	Availability	Justification (to change an impact level)
personal identity and authentication	C.2.8.9	moderate	moderate	moderate	N/A
access to care	D.14.1	low	moderate	low	N/A
<b>Overall Rating</b>		moderate	moderate	moderate	N/A

1290 After identifying the information categories, one may determine the security objectives. Security  
 1291 objectives use a scale of low, medium, and high. FIPS 199 provides guidance in applying security  
 1292 categorization (SC). This practice guide identifies two information types: personal identity and  
 1293 authentication, as well as access to care. RPM’s SC may be expressed as **{{(confidentiality, MODERATE),**  
 1294 **(integrity, MODERATE),(availability, MODERATE)}** [29]. The SC provides a base guide for security  
 1295 controls selection.

1296 **C-3 Risk Context**

1297 This practice guide describes risk from a systemic perspective while contextualizing risk. The RPM  
 1298 system for this practice guide consists of three domains. For this document, a domain is a group of  
 1299 assets whose maintenance and underlying infrastructure are the responsibility of discrete entities. In  
 1300 RPM, this practice guide implements a reference architecture that uses the patient home, the telehealth  
 1301 platform provider, and the healthcare delivery organization (HDO) as domains.

1302 Because each domain is managed and used by different entities, risks and threats may manifest  
 1303 differently in each domain. While HDOs and telehealth platform providers are corporate entities that  
 1304 are subject to regulatory obligations, the patient home tends to be managed by individuals. For RPM,  
 1305 HDOs and telehealth platform providers should provide guidance to patients in safeguarding their  
 1306 systems and information. Controls may be implemented on provisioned devices managed by HDOs or  
 1307 telehealth platform providers; however, other controls may need to be addressed through education  
 1308 and awareness.

1309 Despite how controls may be implemented, this practice guide examines the contextualized risks and  
 1310 threats and describes how the NCCoE implemented mitigating controls. Organizations that implement  
 1311 RPM practices should ensure that they apply due diligence by examining their own risk scenarios,  
 1312 including legal and regulatory obligations that may apply to their locale. Risks and threats should be

1313 analyzed based on their context. This practice guide applies contextualized controls to disrupt threats as  
1314 its strategy to mitigate risk.

## 1315 **C-4 Threats**

1316 In this practice guide, the NCCoE identified a threat taxonomy for the entire system. Threats may  
1317 manifest differently to the system depending on the domain in which they appear. Environments that  
1318 may have resources to maintain security tools and procedures may have mitigating circumstances that  
1319 reduce the likelihood of attack and minimize impact based on pervasive controls. This practice guide  
1320 considers scenarios where patient homes may have less resource and capability to minimize threats  
1321 when compared with telehealth platform providers and HDOs. Also, for the purposes of this practice  
1322 guide, some threats may target HDOs to a greater extent than patient homes or telehealth platform  
1323 providers, given a more target-rich data set that may attract threat actors.

1324 The following tables describe events and consider the likelihood of variation based on this context. Note  
1325 that the assigned values are notional. Practitioners who perform similar exercises may determine  
1326 different assignments. For purposes of this exercise, likelihood is categorized using a range that extends  
1327 from very low to very high, consistent with a model described in Appendix G of NIST 800-30 [\[9\]](#). An  
1328 abstract of the table appears below. The qualitative values from the Table C-2 describes threat  
1329 likelihood.

1330 Table C-2 Assessment Scale: Likelihood of Threat Event Initiation

Qualitative Values	Frequency (derived from nonadversarial table)	Description (derived from adversarial table)
very high	Error, accident, or act of nature is <b>almost certain</b> to occur or occurs <b>more than 100 times per year</b> .	Adversary is <b>almost certain</b> to initiate the threat event.
high	Error, accident, or act of nature is <b>highly likely</b> to occur or occurs <b>10-100 times per year</b> .	Adversary is <b>highly likely</b> to initiate the threat event.
moderate	Error, accident, or act of nature is <b>somewhat likely</b> to occur or occurs <b>1-10 times per year</b> .	Adversary is <b>somewhat likely</b> to initiate the threat event.
low	Error, accident, or act of nature is <b>unlikely</b> to occur or occurs <b>less than once a year but more than every ten years</b> .	Adversary is <b>unlikely</b> to initiate the threat event.
very low	Error, accident, or act of nature is <b>highly unlikely</b> to occur or occurs <b>less than once every ten years</b> .	Adversary is <b>highly unlikely</b> to initiate the threat event.

1331

1332 The patient home may include technology and network infrastructure that offer malicious actors the  
 1333 opportunity to introduce disruption. Patients and individuals in the patient home come from different  
 1334 walks of life and may have varying degrees of experience in ensuring that privacy and cybersecurity are  
 1335 appropriately implemented for the devices that they may use. Malicious actors may opportunistically  
 1336 leverage a lack of robust controls in the patient home. While the patient home environment may have  
 1337 limited data to exfiltrate and data that pertains to a few individuals, the ability to compromise a patient  
 1338 home environment may pose fewer challenges than better resourced companies and hospital systems.

1339 Table C-3 Threats Applied to the Patient Home

C, I, A	Threat Event	Description	Likelihood
C	phishing	Patients and individuals in the patient home may be susceptible to phishing attempts.	high

C, I, A	Threat Event	Description	Likelihood
I, A	malicious software	Patients and individuals in the patient home may be susceptible to permitting or introducing malicious software into the patient home environment.	moderate
I, A	command and control	Patients and individuals in the patient home may be susceptible to enabling malware that gives threat actors the ability to exercise command and control on devices.	moderate
A	ransomware	Ransomware may be introduced into the patient home environment either as links or attachments found in phishing emails or may be introduced through local media.	moderate
C	credential escalation	Malware may be introduced to the patient home environment that allows threat actors to execute arbitrary code and perform privileged functions.	low
I, A	operating system (OS) or application disruption	Malware may be introduced into the patient home environment that disrupts the operating system or applications. Libraries or subsystems may be affected.	moderate
C	data exfiltration	Sensitive data may be exposed to unauthorized individuals, e.g., via social engineering disclosure or malware that allows threat actors to retrieve data arbitrarily. Malware may be used for this purpose.	moderate

1340 Using the same threat matrix, an examination is made of the telehealth platform provider. In general,  
 1341 the threat table considers when threat actors target workforce members who may have privileged  
 1342 access. The assumption is that telehealth platform providers may implement pervasive controls and  
 1343 have privacy and cybersecurity resources deployed that mitigate likelihood. The caveat in these  
 1344 assumptions is that HDOs that engage with telehealth platform providers should be provided assurance  
 1345 that third parties that they engage deploy mature privacy and cybersecurity programs.

1346 Table C-4 Threats Applied to the Telehealth Platform Provider

C, I, A	Threat Event	Description	Likelihood
C	phishing	Telehealth platform provider workforce with privileged access may be susceptible to spear phishing attacks.	high
I, A	malicious software	Telehealth platform provider workforce with privileged access to permitting allows malicious software to be introduced into the telehealth platform environment.	moderate
I, A	command and control	Telehealth platform provider workforce with privileged access to permitting allows threat actors to execute arbitrary code and perform privileged functions.	low
A	ransomware	Ransomware may be introduced into the telehealth platform provider environment either as links or attachments found in phishing emails or may be introduced through local media.	moderate
C	credential escalation	Malware may be introduced to the telehealth platform provider environment that allows threat actors to execute arbitrary code and perform privileged functions.	moderate
I, A	OS or application disruption	Malware may be introduced into the telehealth platform provider environment that disrupts the operating system or applications. Libraries or subsystems may be affected.	low
C	data exfiltration	Sensitive data may be exposed to unauthorized individuals, e.g., via social engineering disclosure or malware that allows threat actors to retrieve data arbitrarily.	moderate

1347 The table below represents a notional HDO model. As with the telehealth platform provider above,  
 1348 many assumptions have been made about implementing pervasive controls.

1349 **Table C-5 Threats Applied to the HDO**

C, I, A	Threat Event	Description	Likelihood
C	phishing	HDO workforce with privileged access may be susceptible to spear phishing attacks.	high
I, A	malicious software	HDO workforce with privileged access to permitting allows malicious software to be introduced into the HDO environment.	moderate
I, A	command and control	HDO workforce with privileged access to permitting allows threat actors to execute arbitrary code and perform privileged functions.	moderate
A	ransomware	Ransomware may be introduced into the HDO environment either as links or attachments found in phishing emails or may be introduced through local media.	moderate
C	credential escalation	Malware may be introduced to the HDO environment that allows threat actors to execute arbitrary code and perform privileged functions.	moderate
I, A	OS or application disruption	Malware may be introduced into the HDO environment that disrupts the operating system or applications. Libraries or subsystems may be affected.	moderate
C	data exfiltration	Sensitive data may be exposed to unauthorized individuals, e.g., via social engineering disclosure or malware that allows threat actors to retrieve data arbitrarily.	high
A	denial of service attack	Flooding network connection with high-volume traffic to disrupt communication in patient home,	high

C, I, A	Threat Event	Description	Likelihood
		between home and telehealth platform, or between telehealth platform provider and HDO. Such type of attack could also be used to damage a device, e.g., through accelerated battery depletion.	

1350 **C-5 Threat Sources**

1351 Threat sources describe those groups or individuals that may expose weaknesses to the RPM  
 1352 infrastructure. Threat sources may take actions that expose or leverage vulnerabilities either through  
 1353 unintentional actions or by actively attacking components within the RPM infrastructure. The following  
 1354 table lists the threat sources identified for this risk assessment. The table is derived from one referenced  
 1355 in NIST Special Publication 800-30 revision 1 (page D-2) [\[9\]](#).

1356 **Table C-6 Taxonomy of Threat Sources**

Type of Threat Source	Description	Characteristics
unintentional–patient	The patient has physical access to biometric devices, workstations, and mobile devices that may be used as part of the RPM patient home environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ able to access components in patient home domain</li> <li>▪ intend to access components</li> <li>▪ patient may be targeted by malicious actors.</li> </ul>
unintentional–care provider (e.g., family member, friend, or others with relationship to the patient)	Care providers or other trusted individuals that may have physical access to biometric devices, workstations, and mobile devices that may be used as part of the RPM patient home environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ able to access components in patient home domain</li> <li>▪ intend to access components</li> <li>▪ individuals may be targeted by malicious actors.</li> </ul>
unintentional–other actors	Other actors may include clinical or technical staff who may be involved in deploying the RPM infrastructure in the patient’s home and may have local or remote access to data or systems used as part of the overall RPM system. Other actors may interact with	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ able to access components or data as part of the RPM system</li> <li>▪ intend to access the system (e.g., through maintenance or data review)</li> <li>▪ individuals may be targeted by malicious actors or may represent insider threats</li> </ul>

Type of Threat Source	Description	Characteristics
	<p>components at the software as a service (SaaS) provider or at the HDO location.</p>	<p>where actors have legitimate access; however, component use or data access is not aligned with providing patient care.</p>
<p>intentional—domestic—criminal</p>	<p>Criminal actors may be domestic and are motivated primarily by financial interest. Criminal actors may disrupt RPM deployments either directly or by affecting other devices. Threat actions may be direct or through a chain of attacks.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ability to access components is not initially provisioned. Criminal actors may perform discovery to identify vulnerable components and may seek means to deploy malicious software that would allow them access and control of the components.</li> <li>▪ intent often is driven by financial motivation. Criminal elements may seek to obtain information that allows them to obtain funds directly (e.g., credit or bank account numbers) or indirectly (e.g., personal information that would allow criminals to fraudulently obtain financial accounts, to commit insurance fraud, or to sell sensitive information).</li> </ul>
<p>intentional—nation-state</p>	<p>Some foreign nation-states may want to disrupt another nation’s critical infrastructure. A malicious nation-state’s intent may be difficult to discern as it pertains to an individual. Attacks may be sophisticated and challenging to attribute definitively to a specific attacker.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ability to access components is not initially provisioned. Nation-state actors may perform discovery to identify vulnerable components, may try to obtain user or administrator credentials, or may seek to deploy malicious software that would allow them access to</li> </ul>

Type of Threat Source	Description	Characteristics
		<p>and control of the components.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ nation-states may obfuscate their identity, posing as legitimate users, other nation-states, criminals, or activists.</li> <li>▪ nation-states have significant resources to implement complex or advanced attacks.</li> <li>▪ nation-states may act to disrupt critical infrastructure to either do physical damage or cause sociopolitical discord.</li> <li>▪ nation-state actors may seek to obtain intellectual property (e.g., designs, formularies, clinical research).</li> </ul>
<p>domestic or international–non-nation-state actors (e.g., hackers or terrorists)</p>	<p>Non-nation-state actors include those parties that operate as large, disparate organizations that are not necessarily tethered to a government entity. Non-nation-state actors implement attacks based on political or social motivations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ability to access components is not initially provisioned. Non-nation-state actors may perform discovery to identify vulnerable components and may seek to deploy malicious software that would allow them access to and control of the components.</li> <li>▪ non-nation-state actors primarily seek to further a social or political agenda.</li> <li>▪ attacks may seek to disrupt critical infrastructure to either do physical damage or cause sociopolitical discord.</li> </ul>

1357 **C-5.1 Business Processes**

1358 Several functions are performed with the RPM system, with those functions performed in the respective  
 1359 scopes. Patient data are gathered and stored, and patients interact from the patient home;  
 1360 communications between patients and care teams are routed through the telehealth platform provider,  
 1361 which is cloud hosted; and clinicians receive and interact with patient data from the HDO. Table C-7  
 1362 identifies these and other business processes that support the RPM functions.

1363 **Table C-7 RPM Functions and Processes**

Function	Description	Components Used	Domain
interface with biometric devices	Patients may connect biometric devices to their bodies. Physical contact occurs between the device and the patient to allow the device to capture health data. Physical interface is a continuous process in that patients may make physical contact with the biometric device on a daily or more frequent basis.	biometric device	patient home
store biometric data	Biometric data are stored to physical media. Physical media are nonvolatile media types, meaning that data are recorded to the media and available for retrieval after a device has been power cycled. Physical media may consist of flash memory, secure digital (SD) cards, or hard drives associated with the biometric device or a device hosting a healthcare app or application (e.g., a	biometric device mobile device laptop desktop dedicated device gateway	patient home

Function	Description	Components Used	Domain
	mobile device, laptop, desktop, or other workstation-type device).		
connect to cloud environment	Biometric devices may connect to a local device that uses a telehealth app or application, or the devices may connect to a cloud-hosted telehealth platform provider directly. Connections originate from the patient home connected to the cloud-hosted telehealth platform.	biometric device mobile device laptop desktop dedicated device gateway cloud-hosted components	patient home telehealth platform
connect to HDO environment	The telehealth platform provider serves as a routing mechanism that connects communications between the patient home and the HDO. The telehealth platform provider handles in-transit data as well as manages the underlying technology to enable RPM.	telehealth platform provider gateway or end-point devices at the HDO	telehealth platform provider HDO
conduct video- or audioconferencing	Patients may initiate video or audio communication with the clinical care team through the telehealth app or application. Communications will route through the telehealth platform	mobile device laptop desktop cloud-hosted components HDO mobile devices HDO workstations	patient home telehealth platform provider HDO

Function	Description	Components Used	Domain
	provider and be routed to the HDO.		
remote configuration or settings updates	HDOs may periodically push configuration or other settings updates to biometric devices. The connection initiates from the HDO and connects to the biometric device located in the patient home.	HDO-hosted servers biometric devices	HDO  patient home
review patient biometric data	Physicians access patient biometric data and review and analyze it.	HDO workstation HDO mobile device	HDO
add biometric data to clinical notes	Biometric data may not ingest directly to an electronic health record (EHR) system. A physician may need to manually enter information based on the biometric data to the EHR.	HDO workstation EHR	HDO

1364 **C-6 Vulnerabilities**

1365 Below is a customized application on identifying vulnerabilities that aggregates vulnerabilities identified  
 1366 in NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1 [\[9\]](#). As noted in the document, a vulnerability is a deficiency or weakness  
 1367 that a threat source may exploit, resulting in a threat event. The document further describes that  
 1368 vulnerabilities may exist in a broader context, i.e., that they may be found in organizational governance  
 1369 structures, external relationships, and mission/business processes. The following table enumerates  
 1370 those vulnerabilities, using a holistic approach, and represents those vulnerabilities that this project  
 1371 identified and for which it offers guidance. For further description, readers should reference NIST SP  
 1372 800-30 Revision 1 [\[9\]](#).

1373 Table C-8 Vulnerability Taxonomy

Vulnerability Description	Vulnerability Severity	Predisposing Condition	Pervasiveness of Predisposing Condition
out-of-date software	high	Systems may not have patches deployed in a timely fashion, or software may not be validated to assure that applications may operate appropriately should the underlying operating system receive new updates.	high
permissive configuration settings	high	Underlying operating systems or security components (e.g., firewall) may have configuration settings that allow actions that exceed the minimum necessary to operate the application.	high
unmanaged or improperly managed credentials	high	Applications may use service or other privileged accounts to operate, or operating systems may have privileged accounts that have expansive access to the host system(s). These access privileges may exceed the minimum necessary to operate applications.	high
unprotected data	high	Data on systems may lack restrictions that limit accessibility.	high
failing or missing integrity or	high	Data path may lack end-to-end data	high

Vulnerability Description	Vulnerability Severity	Predisposing Condition	Pervasiveness of Predisposing Condition
authenticity verification		integrity or authenticity verification.	

## 1374 C-7 Threat Modeling

1375 Thus far, this practice guide has discussed several elements that make up an attack. Threats involve  
 1376 threat actors that may leverage vulnerabilities found in components. Components represent end-point  
 1377 devices found in the overall system. Components are made up of several subcomponents. The threat-  
 1378 modeling exercise described below identifies adverse actions that may expose vulnerabilities at the  
 1379 subcomponent level.

1380 This practice guide considers that threats may include multiple actions taken that ultimately result in  
 1381 risk. These multiple actions are described herein as adverse actions. A threat may involve one or more  
 1382 adverse actions leveraging vulnerabilities at the subcomponent level that then result in risk.

1383 The patient home environment is used as a representative domain by which the threat-modeling  
 1384 exercise is applied. Practitioners may wish to perform a similar, granular level of analysis for other  
 1385 domains in their deployment.

1386 For the RPM solution, components are identified in three distinct domains: the patient home, the  
 1387 telehealth platform provider, and the HDO. This section describes a means by which threats may occur  
 1388 contextually. Adverse actions that align with threats may target specific subcomponents, with different  
 1389 risk outcomes based on the domain within which the threat actor executes the attack. Practitioners  
 1390 should note that while this practice guide does not apply any particular threat-modeling methodology,  
 1391 several are available that provide guidance for performing similar exercises for an organization's  
 1392 environment.

### 1393 C-7.1 Modeling Threats to the Patient Home

1394 The patient home domain poses several challenges when considering threats. For example, patients or  
 1395 care providers may not have the resources or technology background to address these threats  
 1396 independently. Telehealth platform providers and HDOs may not have the ability to manage the patient  
 1397 home environment entirely. Patients may have devices that are unrelated to RPM operating in their  
 1398 home environment. Other individuals within the patient home may have physical access to RPM devices.

1399 Components that may be present in the RPM system's environment are outlined in Table C-9.

1400 Table C-9 Components in the Patient Home Environment

Component	Description	Communicates with	Provisioned by
biometric device	A sensor device that interfaces with the patient and captures biometric data that is conveyed to the clinician	<p>patient (direct, tactile interface)</p> <p>interface device wireless personal area network (PAN) (Bluetooth, Wi-Fi)</p> <p>telehealth platform provider (Wi-Fi)</p>	<p>telehealth platform</p> <p>HDO</p>
interface device	A device that potentially retrieves data from biometric devices and is used as a communications device by which patient-clinician communications may occur. The device may be a mobile device such as a tablet or a connected phone running a dedicated application, may be a full-feature device such as a laptop or desktop workstation, or may be a purpose-designed device.	<p>biometric device (e.g., near-field communication[NFC], Bluetooth, Wi-Fi)</p> <p>telehealth platform provider</p>	<p>telehealth platform provider</p> <p>HDO</p>
Wi-Fi access point	A device that provides the RPM environment a wireless means to communicate with devices by using internet protocols	<p>biometric device</p> <p>interface device</p> <p>unrelated equipment</p>	<p>telehealth platform provider</p> <p>HDO</p> <p>patient</p>

Component	Description	Communicates with	Provisioned by
internet router	A device that allows computing devices in the home to communicate via the internet over broadband infrastructure (e.g., cable, fiber-optic, telephone)	biometric device interface device unrelated equipment	patient
personally owned device	A device that is not part of the RPM solution; however, it may have communications capabilities to components. These devices may include patient-owned devices such as personal computers, mobile devices, or connected home devices	biometric device interface device internet router Wi-Fi access point	patient
unknown device	A device belonging to individuals other than the patient. This may include guests or unknown individuals.	unknown biometric device interface device internet router Wi-Fi access point	unknown individuals

1401 The RPM solution deployed in the patient home is not a closed system. Elements that may be  
 1402 provisioned by the patient include Wi-Fi or cellular access points and the internet router. Further, the  
 1403 patient may have other devices on the home network. These may include connected home devices,  
 1404 personal computers, mobile devices, and gaming and entertainment systems.

1405 The biometric device may consist of several subcomponents. Biometric devices may have PAN interfaces  
 1406 that support short-distance communication (e.g., Bluetooth). Biometric devices may also support Wi-Fi

1407 connectivity. A biometric device has a tactile interface that makes physical contact with an individual.  
 1408 There may be a display that acts as a user interface, and there may be storage media embedded in the  
 1409 device. There may be onboard storage. Physical external interfaces are ports for data communication  
 1410 (e.g., Universal Serial Bus [USB]), acceptance of removable media (e.g., SD card), and power.

1411 Threats may be introduced based on the proximity of the subcomponent, as described in Table C-10.  
 1412 Threats that involve physical interaction with the subcomponent may be regarded as "local." Threats  
 1413 that originate from an external network may be regarded as "remote." Threats that use communications  
 1414 that are contained within the local environment may be described as "near remote."

1415 **Table C-10 Biometric Device Subcomponent Breakdown**

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
tactile interface	An individual other than the patient attaches the biometric device and introduces nonpatient data.	local	I	biometric data would be false; does not pertain to the patient.	high
display	An individual other than the patient may be able to navigate the user interface and view patient biometric data.	local	C	unauthorized individuals may have access to biometric data.	high
display	The display may be damaged so that navigation is not possible.	local	A	biometric device usage degraded	high
onboard storage	Storage media that maintains biometric device system files may be damaged or made unavailable.	local	A	biometric device rendered inoperative	low

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
data communication port	An individual may access the biometric device and expose a subsystem (e.g., operating system).	local	I, A	exposing a subsystem such as an OS may enable a malicious actor to escalate privileges and modify, install, or execute arbitrary code.	low
personal area network	An individual may retrieve communications between the biometric device and the interface device.	near remote	C	unauthorized individuals may have access to biometric data.	low
removable media	An individual may be able to leverage removable media and extract data from the biometric device.	local	C	unauthorized individuals may have access to biometric data.	moderate
removable media	An individual may be able to introduce removable media to convey malicious software.	local	I, A	unauthorized individuals may introduce unauthorized or malicious software to the biometric device and alter functionality or render the device inoperative.	moderate

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
cellular communications	Cellular communications may be damaged.	local; remote	A	cellular communications may be inoperative.	low
cellular communications	Cellular communications may become compromised.	local; remote	A	cellular data may be exposed to unauthorized individuals.	low
Wi-Fi communications	Wi-Fi communications may be damaged.	local	A	Wi-Fi communications may be inoperative.	low
Wi-Fi communications	Wi-Fi communications may be compromised.	local; remote	C	data carried over Wi-Fi may be exposed to unauthorized individuals.	moderate

The interface device may be a connected phone, tablet, laptop, or desktop device. Depending on the device type and manufacturer, subcomponents may vary. The first threat model profile offered below assumes that the interface device is a connected phone or tablet. Connected phones and tablets are assumed to have similar characteristics for the purposes of developing the threat model considered in this practice guide.

1416 **Table C-11 Interface Device Subcomponent Breakdown**

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
display	Display may become damaged.	local	A	device may be inoperable or unusable.	high
display	An unauthorized individual who has access to the display may be able to obtain biometric	local	A	biometric data lost	low

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
	data (e.g., fingerprint).				
data access port	An individual may access the mobile device and expose a subsystem (e.g., operating system).	local	I, A	unauthorized code may be introduced that compromises the device integrity or renders the device inoperable for intended purposes.	low
operating system	The operating system may be susceptible to known vulnerability exposure.	local; remote	C, I, A	vulnerability exposure may allow unauthorized removal of data, allow introduction of unauthorized code that could compromise the device operational integrity, or render the device inoperable.	moderate
RPM app	The RPM app may not be patched to current versions and may allow known vulnerability exposure.	local; remote	C, I, A	apps on the device may include flaws or vulnerabilities that result in unauthorized data exposure or compromise to an app or to device	moderate

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
				operational integrity or that render the app or device inoperable.	
other apps	Apps may be installed on the device that include unauthorized code.	local; remote	C	unauthorized actors may exfiltrate data from the device.	moderate
other apps	Apps may be installed on the device that include unauthorized code.	local; remote	I, A	unauthorized actors may disrupt the device's functionality.	moderate
onboard storage media	Onboard storage media may become damaged.	local	A	device may become inoperative or unable to obtain or transmit biometric data.	low
removable media	A device that allows removable media may enable a means by which files may be moved or copied.	local	C	data may be exfiltrated.	low
removable media	A device that allows removable media may allow code installation.	local	C, I, A	unauthorized software is introduced on the device.	low
camera	The camera may become damaged, rendering videoconferencing inoperative.	local		images and videos may not be obtained.	moderate

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
camera	Malicious actors may be able to compromise subsystems and allow unauthorized control of camera functions.	remote	C	sensitive video data may be exposed.	moderate
audio microphone	Audio microphone may become damaged.	local	C	audio communication may not function appropriately.	low
cellular communications	Cellular communications may be damaged.	local	A	cellular communications may be inoperative.	low
cellular communications	Cellular communications may become compromised.	local; remote	C	cellular data may be exposed to unauthorized individuals.	low
Wi-Fi communications	Wi-Fi communications may be damaged.	local	A	Wi-Fi communications may be inoperative.	low
Wi-Fi communications	Wi-Fi communications may be compromised.	local; remote	C	data carried over Wi-Fi may be exposed to unauthorized individuals.	moderate

1417 Table C-12 Laptop Subcomponent Breakdown

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
data access port	An individual may access the mobile device and expose	local	I, A	unauthorized code may be introduced that	low

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
	a subsystem (e.g., operating system).			compromises the device integrity or renders the device inoperable for intended purposes.	
display	An unauthorized individual who has access to the display may be able to obtain biometric data (e.g., fingerprint).	local	A	biometric data lost	low
operating system	The operating system may not be patched to current versions and may allow known vulnerability exposure.	local; remote	C, I, A	vulnerability exposure may allow unauthorized removal of data, allow introduction of unauthorized code that could compromise the device operational integrity, or render the device inoperable.	moderate
RPM application	The RPM application may not be patched to current versions and may allow known vulnerability exposure.	local; remote	C, I, A	applications on the device may include flaws or vulnerabilities that result in unauthorized data exposure, compromise the	moderate

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
				app or device operational integrity, or render the application or device inoperable.	
other applications	Applications may be installed on the device that include unauthorized code.	local; remote	C	unauthorized actors may exfiltrate data from the device.	moderate
other applications	Applications may be installed on the device that include unauthorized code.	local; remote	C	unauthorized actors may exfiltrate data from the device.	moderate
onboard storage media	Onboard storage media may become damaged.	local	A	device may become inoperative or unable to obtain or transmit biometric data.	low
removable media	A device that allows removable media may allow code installation.	local		unauthorized software is introduced on the device.	low
camera	The camera may become damaged, rendering videoconferencing inoperative.	local		images and videos may not be obtained.	moderate
camera	Unauthorized actors may be able to compromise	remote	C	sensitive video data may be exposed.	moderate

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
	subsystems and allow unauthorized control of camera functions.				
audio microphone	Audio microphone may become damaged.	local	A	audio communication may not function appropriately.	low
Wi-Fi communications	Wi-Fi communications may be damaged.	local	A	Wi-Fi communications may be inoperative.	low
Wi-Fi communications	Wi-Fi communications may be compromised.	local; remote	C	data carried over Wi-Fi may be exposed to unauthorized individuals.	moderate

1418 Table C-13 Desktop Subcomponent Breakdown

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
data access port	An unintended device may obtain communications channels by using data access ports (e.g., USB).	local	I, A	unauthorized code may be conveyed via the data access port and expose or corrupt subsystem libraries (e.g., operating system).	low
display port	The display port may become	local	A	information may not be displayed; interaction with	low

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
	physically damaged.			the system may be prevented.	
operating system	The operating system may not be patched to current versions.	local; remote	C, I, A	vulnerabilities may persist.	moderate
RPM application	The RPM application may not be patched.	local; remote	C, I, A	vulnerabilities may persist.	moderate
other applications	Applications may be installed on the device that include malicious code.	local; remote	C	unauthorized actors may exfiltrate data from the device.	moderate
other applications	Applications may be installed on the device that include malicious code.	local; remote	C	unauthorized actors may exfiltrate data from the device.	moderate
onboard storage media	Onboard storage media may become damaged.	local	A	device may become inoperative or unable to obtain or transmit biometric data.	low
removable media	A device that allows removable media may allow code installation.	local	C	unauthorized software is introduced on the device.	low
camera	The camera may become damaged, rendering videoconferencing inoperative.	local	A	images and videos may not be obtained.	moderate
camera	Unauthorized actors may be able to	remote	C	sensitive video data may be exposed.	moderate

Subcomponent	Adverse Action	Proximity	C, I, A	Adverse Outcome	Unmitigated Likelihood
	compromise subsystems and allow unauthorized control of camera functions.				
audio microphone	Audio microphone may become damaged.	local		audio communication may not function appropriately.	low
Ethernet network port	Ethernet port may be damaged.	local	A	Wi-Fi communications may be inoperative.	low
Ethernet network port	Ethernet communications may be compromised.	local; remote	C	data carried over Wi-Fi may be exposed to unauthorized individuals.	moderate
Wi-Fi communications	Wi-Fi communications may be damaged.	local	A	Wi-Fi communications may be inoperative.	low
Wi-Fi communications	Wi-Fi communications may be compromised.	local; remote	C	data carried over Wi-Fi may be exposed to unauthorized individuals.	moderate

1419 **C-7.2 Linking Threats to Adverse Actions**

1420 For the threat-modeling exercise, this practice guide examines concepts at a granular level. The exercise  
 1421 examined the concept that threats may be evaluated at the subcomponent level through introduction of  
 1422 adverse actions. The adverse actions that the threat-modeling exercise included in themselves do not  
 1423 represent the enterprise threat environment but rather events that may occur that, in combination, may

1424 be how threats are found in the three domains that the practice guide describes as composing the RPM  
 1425 architecture.

1426 **Table C-14 Threat Event to Adverse Action Mapping**

C, I, A	Threat Event	Attack Description	Target Component	Adverse Action
C	phishing	A social engineering attack that solicits an authorized user to perform an action that is beyond intended function. Phishing typically is delivered via an email that falsely claims authenticity. A phishing email may contain payloads such as attachments or links that then run arbitrary code.	interface device mobile device laptop desktop	escalation of privilege
I, A	unauthorized software	Unauthorized software may include arbitrary code that compromises system integrity or system stability.	biometric device interface device laptop desktop	system integrity compromise: system availability degraded
I, A	command and control	Unauthorized software is introduced that allows unintended actors to initiate connections to the target device.	biometric device interface device laptop desktop	system integrity compromise: system availability degraded
A	ransomware	A form of unauthorized software that prevents legitimate access to the system and resources	interface device laptop desktop	system availability degraded
C	credential escalation	Unauthorized individuals can leverage credentials and view sensitive data.	interface device laptop desktop	information exposure
I, A	OS or application disruption	Resource requests or application of unauthorized software may compromise the	interface device laptop desktop	system integrity compromise: system availability degraded

C, I, A	Threat Event	Attack Description	Target Component	Adverse Action
		integrity or stability of the RPM application.		
C	data exfiltration	Unauthorized users may be able to remove sensitive data from the device.	biometric device interface device laptop desktop	information exposure

## 1427 **Appendix D Problematic Data Actions and Risks**

1428 While the project team was writing this practice guide, the National Institute of Standards and  
1429 Technology (NIST) published the *NIST Privacy Framework*, Version 1.0 [5]. Privacy concerns should be  
1430 addressed particularly in healthcare environments. The project team examined the *NIST Privacy*  
1431 *Framework* and included approaches that lead toward better understanding and managing the privacy  
1432 risks that may be present in remote patient monitoring (RPM) deployments.

1433 Structurally, the *NIST Privacy Framework* is like the NIST Cybersecurity Framework. Both frameworks  
1434 should be applied when evaluating enterprise programs and developing mitigation strategies. Applying  
1435 the Privacy Framework does not supersede the NIST Cybersecurity Framework. Rather, the Privacy  
1436 Framework provides organizations with information to understand privacy-specific risks. For more  
1437 information about the NIST Privacy Framework, healthcare delivery organizations (HDOs) should review  
1438 *NIST Privacy Framework: A Tool for Improving Privacy through Enterprise Risk Management*, Version 1.0  
1439 [5].

### 1440 **D-1 Privacy Risk Assessment Methodology**

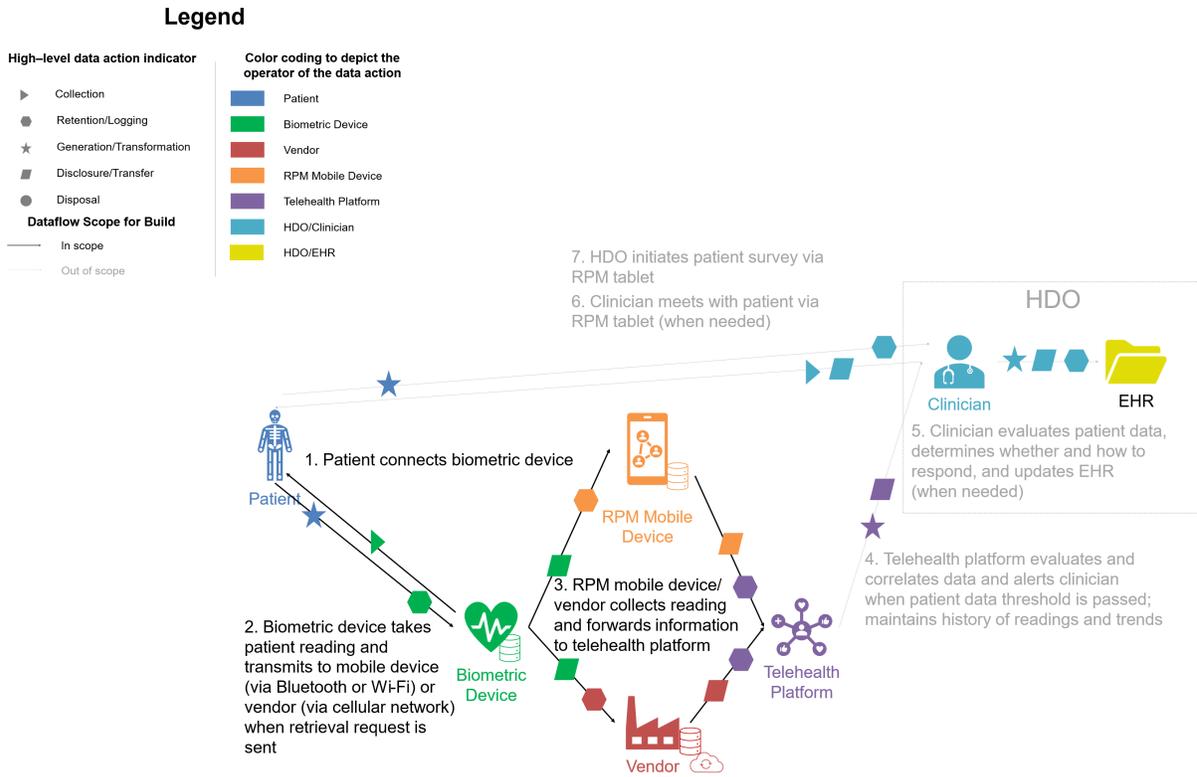
1441 The project team applied the NIST Privacy Risk Assessment Methodology (PRAM) to conduct a privacy  
1442 risk assessment for the RPM architecture. The PRAM helps an organization analyze privacy risks and  
1443 facilitates communication regarding how it is managing privacy risks to achieve business/mission  
1444 objectives. Processing can include collection, retention, logging, analysis, generation, transformation,  
1445 merging, disclosure, transfer, and disposal of data. The PRAM also uses the privacy risk model and  
1446 privacy engineering objectives described in NIST Internal Report 8062 [36] to analyze data processing for  
1447 problematic data actions. A problematic data action is any data processing operation that could lead to  
1448 an adverse effect, or problem, for individuals.

1449 The occurrence or potential occurrence of problematic data actions is a privacy event. For this RPM  
1450 solution, the PRAM helped elucidate how RPM solutions can present privacy concerns for individuals.  
1451 The PRAM, being a risk assessment, also supports the risk assessment task in the Prepare step of the  
1452 NIST Risk Management Framework as discussed in [Section C-1](#) of this guide. The privacy events  
1453 identified are discussed in [Section C-2](#). A blank version of the PRAM is available for download on NIST's  
1454 website [7]. When conducting the PRAM for this RPM solution, metadata was not assessed as it is out of  
1455 scope for this project; therefore, this practice guide does not provide guidance to help an organization  
1456 with securing any possible metadata if it may be leaked on devices within the telehealth ecosystem. An  
1457 organization should consider the risk that could result from this incident occurring in its telehealth  
1458 ecosystem.

1459 Figure D-1 depicts the privacy view of the RPM solution dataflow and was used to conduct the privacy  
1460 risk assessment.

1461

1462 **Figure D-1 Privacy View of RPM Solution Dataflow**



1463

1464 **D-2 Problematic Data Actions and Mitigations**

1465 The *NIST Privacy Framework* refers to the concept of problematic data actions, which derives from the  
 1466 NIST PRAM. Problematic data actions are discovered by conducting a privacy risk assessment and  
 1467 analyzing the likelihood that an operation performed by a system would create a problem for individuals  
 1468 when processing data and the impact of the problematic data action should it occur. This section  
 1469 provides representative problematic data actions identified in the RPM architecture and the mitigations  
 1470 that an organization may use to reduce or prevent potential risk.

1471 The discussion of problematic data actions is structured as follows:

- 1472 ■ Privacy Risk: descriptive name for the issue that can arise in the RPM solution from data  
 1473 processing
- 1474 ■ Data Action: a data life-cycle operation in the RPM solution, including collection, retention,  
 1475 logging, generation, transformation, use, disclosure, sharing, transmission, and disposal

- 1476       ▪ Problematic Data Action: a data action in the RPM solution that could cause an adverse effect  
1477       for individuals (based on the NIST Catalog of Problematic Data Actions and Problems)
- 1478       ▪ Potential Problems for Individuals: discussion regarding the nature of the problematic data  
1479       action and the specific privacy problems that can arise for patients (based on the NIST Catalog of  
1480       Problematic Data Actions and Problems)
- 1481       ▪ Mitigations: examples of mitigations for the problematic data action, including those that this  
1482       RPM solution addresses as well as other mitigations that organizations may wish to consider  
1483       beyond the direct capabilities built into their RPM solution

## 1484   D-2.1 Privacy Risk 1: Storage and movement of data creates multiple points of 1485       potential exposure after data is collected from the patient

1486   **Data Action:** Patients' readings are taken from the biometric device and forwarded to the telehealth  
1487   platform.

1488     
1489   **Problematic Data Action: Insecurity**

1490   **Potential Problems for Individuals:**

1491   Data shared between devices in the RPM data ecosystem may not be protected at rest or in transit. Data  
1492   may include sensitive information. Unauthorized data disclosure may result in patient harm. For  
1493   example, disclosure could lead to dignity loss or embarrassment or may cause patients to distrust the  
1494   RPM system.

1495     
1496   The solution relies on communication between the patient's biometric device(s) and the HDO. Biometric  
1497   devices forward the information to the HDO via the telehealth platform provider. In this solution,  
1498   dataflow from the biometric device either directly to the telehealth platform provider or are routed via  
1499   an RPM mobile device via Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, or over the cellular network. Each device, system, and  
1500   dataflow in the process introduces an exposure point, several of which would not arise in a traditional  
1501   healthcare setting, such as a doctor's appointment (e.g., if the patient's reading is taken in a doctor's  
1502   office). Any failure to protect data stored on the biometric and RPM mobile devices and forwarded may  
1503   allow unauthorized individuals to view sensitive information. In this event, someone other than a  
1504   patient-approved individual can access data that is unencrypted on the biometric device or RPM mobile  
1505   device or during forwarding. The patient may experience dignity loss due to their health information  
1506   being exposed and may also experience loss of trust for the HDO and RPM mobile device.

1507     
1508   **Mitigation(s):**

1509       **RPM Solution Mitigation:**

1510       Physical device security is out of scope for this lab solution.

1511       **Protect data at rest and in transit between devices and telehealth platforms.**

1512 Protecting data on the biometric device, e.g., by using encryption, prior to moving it to the  
1513 telehealth platform and using encrypted connections to protect the contents of data in transit  
1514 reduces the risk of exposure. Robust network security controls should be in place to help protect  
1515 data in transit. For example, firewalls and network access control will help secure the data against  
1516 ransomware, malware, and other attacks. If data are not encrypted, unauthorized individuals may  
1517 be able to retrieve the data, which can lead to inappropriate use of information. Encryption  
1518 methods should be used in preventing health information disclosure.

1519 **Additional Privacy Mitigations for Organizations to Consider:**

1520 **Develop and adopt enterprise encryption policies.**

1521 **Policies should be created, developed, and adopted for systematically categorizing and classifying**  
1522 **all healthcare data, including metadata, no matter where the data is stored.**

1523 **D-2.2 Privacy Risk 2: Biometric device types can indicate patient health problems**  
1524 **that individuals would prefer not to disclose beyond their healthcare**  
1525 **provider**

1526 **Data Action:** Patients are provided one or more biometric devices that monitor biometric data, which  
1527 helps healthcare providers assess the physical health condition of the patient between visits with the  
1528 provider.

1529 **Problematic Data Action: Unanticipated Revelation**

1530 **Potential Problems for Individuals:** Patients with given medical conditions may use certain biometric  
1531 devices. Knowledge of the biometric devices that a patient is using, alone or in combination, can indicate  
1532 a particular health problem. For example, a glucometer can indicate that a patient is being monitored  
1533 for diabetes. This assumption could be more obvious if that same patient is also known to be using a  
1534 blood pressure monitor, weight scale, and activity tracker.

1535 Patient sensitivities regarding their health status can vary widely. Unauthorized individuals may be able  
1536 to determine a patient's medical condition based on knowing a combination of factors. For example,  
1537 knowledge of the device type and the biometric data may enable individuals to conclude the patient's  
1538 health condition. Revealing a health condition that a patient would prefer not to disclose or disclosure of  
1539 a patient's medical treatment and their course of treatment outside their healthcare provider can lead  
1540 to dignity loss, such as embarrassment, emotional distress, and loss of trust in the HDO and RPM  
1541 system. This could damage the relationship with a patient, including losing the opportunity for the HDO  
1542 to continue providing care. Intercepting communications sessions may have a lower likelihood of  
1543 occurrence than aggregated data compromise.

1544 **Mitigation(s):**

1545 **RPM Solution Mitigation(s):**1546 **Protect data transmitted between parties and in storage.**

1547 Data-in-transit protection, e.g., by encrypting communications channels, reduces the risk of  
 1548 compromise of information transmitted between parties. Reducing the risk of compromise and any  
 1549 resulting exposures reduces the risk of unintentional exposure of the information. Biometric devices  
 1550 communicate through a mobile device that uses a Bluetooth connection, and the RPM solution  
 1551 assumes that these devices are deployed using an appropriate encryption mode [25], [37]. The RPM  
 1552 solution uses devices that are equipped to communicate over 4G long-term evolution (LTE), which  
 1553 uses asymmetric encryption between the device and the cellular tower. Additionally, all data at rest  
 1554 is protected with AES256 encryption [28].

1555 **Limit or disable access to data.**

1556 Conduct a system-specific privacy risk assessment to determine how access to data in the telehealth  
 1557 platform provider can be limited. Using access controls to limit staff access to biometric and patient  
 1558 data can be important in preventing associating health conditions with specific individuals.

### 1559 D-2.3 Privacy Risk 3: Incorrect data capture of readings by devices may impact 1560 quality of patient care

1561 **Data Action:** The RPM solution relies on the patient to take readings by using the patient's assigned  
 1562 biometric device(s) when required according to their care plan.

1563 **Problematic Data Action: Distortion**

1564 **Potential Problems for Individuals:** Devices may be inaccurately applied by the patient (e.g., not  
 1565 properly using or inadvertently changing settings), which can impact the ability of a biometric device to  
 1566 take proper readings. Anomalies may also be introduced by other individuals who may have physical  
 1567 access to the device (e.g., allowing someone other than the patient to use the device), which may  
 1568 introduce biometric readings other than the patient's into the system. Data integrity may be  
 1569 compromised, causing confusion regarding the patient's actual health and possibly leading to physical  
 1570 harm to the patient.

1571 **Mitigation(s):**1572 **RPM Solution Mitigation(s):**

1573 Physical device security is out of scope for this lab solution. Ultimately, responsibility for monitoring  
 1574 patient data, including identifying anomalies, falls on the clinician.

1575 **Additional Privacy Mitigations for Organizations to Consider:**

1576 **Educate patients regarding practices for handling biometric device(s) and the importance of**  
 1577 **following their monitoring plan.**

1578 Educating patients regarding how their interactions with the biometric devices assigned to them  
 1579 affect the quality of the data provided to the telehealth platform provider, HDO, healthcare  
 1580 provider, and ultimately the quality of care they receive and their health safety will encourage them  
 1581 to use the biometric devices as designed and intended.

## 1582 D-2.4 Privacy Risk 4: Aggregated data may expose patient information

1583 **Data Action:** Patients use one or more biometric devices to monitor the condition of their health. The  
 1584 biometric data generated is transmitted through multiple entities, including cellular or broadband  
 1585 internet providers, biometric device vendors, telehealth platform providers, cloud service providers, and  
 1586 HDOs before reaching the healthcare provider.

### 1587 **Problematic Data Action: Re-identification**

1588 **Potential Problems for Individuals:** The RPM architecture integrates data from multiple organizations,  
 1589 each of which may have different data that pertains to the patient. The biometric data generated by the  
 1590 solution indicates an individual's health status. Aggregation of biometric data with patient identifiers  
 1591 associates information about the patient that, if revealed to an entity other than their healthcare  
 1592 provider and care team, may result in dignity losses, such as embarrassment or emotional distress, as  
 1593 well as loss of trust in the HDO and provider.

### 1594 **Mitigation(s):**

#### 1595 **RPM Solution Mitigation(s):**

#### 1596 **Combine biometric data with patient identifiers only when operationally required.**

1597 The device manufacturer may aggregate data received from patients. Biometric data do not include  
 1598 patient identifiers, however, will include device identifiers. The telehealth platform provider may  
 1599 associate the biometric data to patients by using device identifiers. In this RPM solution, the  
 1600 telehealth platform provider does not combine this data until the point at which it is necessary to  
 1601 perform patient analytics that enable the healthcare delivery organization to manage the patient's  
 1602 care. The telehealth platform provider uses a biometric device identifier to correlate a patient with  
 1603 the biometric data that a device transmits.

#### 1604 **Protect data transmitted between parties and in storage.**

1605 Data protection, e.g., by using encryption, reduces the risk that compromised data can be easily  
 1606 used and combined with other data to re-identify patients. Biometric devices communicate through  
 1607 a mobile device that uses Bluetooth connections, and the RPM solution assumes that these devices  
 1608 are deployed using an appropriate encryption mode [\[25\]](#), [\[37\]](#). The RPM solution uses devices that

1609 are equipped to communicate over 4G LTE, which uses asymmetric encryption between the device  
1610 and the cellular tower. Additionally, all data at rest is protected with AES256 encryption.

1611 **D-2.5 Privacy Risk 5: Exposure of patient information through multiple providers of**  
1612 **system components increases the likelihood of exposure of patient data to**  
1613 **unintended recipients**

1614 **Data Action:** Data about individuals and their devices flows between various applications and analytical  
1615 tools, some of which are managed by third parties.

1616 **Problematic Data Action: Unanticipated Revelation**

1617 **Potential Problems for Individuals:** Multiple organizations work together to provide individual  
1618 components of the RPM solution, and each organization that plays a role in data processing represents  
1619 an exposure point for patient information. Patient biometric data from devices travels to the HDO  
1620 through device vendors and telehealth platform providers over cellular and broadband networks. Some  
1621 of the data also flows through cloud solutions. These third parties beyond the HDO and patient's  
1622 provider may conduct system monitoring, analytics, and other operational activities as part of the  
1623 solution. System administrators have access to otherwise private healthcare information through  
1624 knowledge of biometric device types and the data they generate, which may reveal information about  
1625 patients that results in dignity losses, such as embarrassment or emotional distress.

1626 Data transmission about patients and their biometric devices among a variety of different parties could  
1627 be confusing for patients who might not know who has access to information about them. This  
1628 transmission could reveal personal information about the patient to parties they would not expect to  
1629 have such information. This lack of patient visibility and awareness of data-sharing practices may also  
1630 cause patient loss of trust in the provider.

1631 Additionally, the communications between RPM devices and systems generate metadata that may pose  
1632 additional risk of exposure. For example, device identifiers in some contexts may indicate the type of  
1633 device that is communicating, which can provide insights into a patient's condition even without viewing  
1634 the data transmitted. Metadata was not evaluated as part of this solution; however, organizations  
1635 planning to implement RPM solutions should include an evaluation of metadata in their risk assessment.

1636 **Mitigation(s):**

1637 **RPM Solution Mitigation(s):**

1638 **Combine biometric data with patient identifiers only when operationally required.**

1639 The device manufacturer may aggregate data received from patients. Biometric data do not include  
1640 patient identifiers, however, will include device identifiers. The telehealth platform provider may

1641 associate the biometric data to patients by using device identifiers. In this RPM solution, the  
1642 telehealth platform provider does not combine this data until the point at which it is necessary to  
1643 perform patient analytics that enable the healthcare delivery organization to manage the patient's  
1644 care. The telehealth platform provider uses a biometric device identifier to correlate the biometric  
1645 data with a patient.

1646 **Protect data transmitted between parties and in storage.**

1647 Data protection, e.g., using encryption, reduces the risk of compromise of information transmitted  
1648 between parties. Biometric devices communicate through a mobile device that uses Bluetooth  
1649 connections, and the RPM solution assumes that these devices are deployed using an appropriate  
1650 encryption mode. The RPM solution uses devices that are equipped to communicate over 4G LTE,  
1651 which uses asymmetric encryption between the device and the cellular tower [25], [37].  
1652 Additionally, all data at rest is protected with AES256 encryption.

1653 **Limit or disable collection of specific data elements.**

1654 Conduct a system-specific privacy risk assessment to determine what elements can be limited. The  
1655 RPM solution sends only biometric and device data from the device to the RPM interface and  
1656 vendors and excludes identifying information about the patient. This would limit insight into patient  
1657 health status by outsiders or telehealth platform provider administrators if the security of the  
1658 information is compromised.

1659 **Additional Privacy Mitigations for Organizations to Consider:**

1660 **Limit or disable access to data.**

1661 Conduct a system-specific privacy risk assessment to determine how access to data can be limited.  
1662 Using access controls to limit staff access to compliance information, especially when associated  
1663 with patients, can be important in preventing association of specific biometric data with individuals.

1664 **Use contracts to limit third-party data processing.**

1665 Establish contractual policies to limit data processing by third parties to only the processing that  
1666 facilitates delivery of security services and to no data processing beyond those explicit purposes.

1667 **D-3 Additional Program Mitigations Applicable Across Various Data Actions**

1668 Organizations that deploy RPM solutions will conduct their own risk assessment and determine what  
1669 mitigations are most appropriate for their environment, including organizational activities outside the  
1670 direct control of their RPM solution. This section includes several examples of mitigations that may be  
1671 common across the organization and is not intended to be all-encompassing.

1672 **Mitigations:**

1673 **Ensure that privacy notices address end-to-end dataflows in the RPM solution between patient and**  
1674 **provider.**

1675 RPM solutions empower patients as active participants in their healthcare. Privacy notices—information  
1676 such as the data collected about the patient, the reason it is collected, how it is processed by an  
1677 organization, how it is protected, and how long an organization plans to use it—are one way that HDOs  
1678 can help patients understand their relationship and expectations with an organization. Privacy notices  
1679 are also a precursor to requesting consent so that patients understand what agreements they are  
1680 making. Effective notices that cover the RPM solution should be specific enough to help patients  
1681 understand the PRM solution and should be written in clear terms that are easily understood by any  
1682 individuals (i.e., individuals do not need healthcare, RPM, or privacy expertise to interpret the privacy  
1683 notice). Patients may not be aware of or easily able to discern what is happening with the information  
1684 generated by their biometric device(s), such as analytics and trend analyses that telehealth platform  
1685 providers can conduct and how a provider may use this information for their care. Information regarding  
1686 the RPM solution that includes a discussion of privacy helps patients better understand how the system  
1687 processes their data, which enhances predictability. One example of providing an effective RPM privacy  
1688 notice would be to create an RPM website or pamphlet, separate from the overall operational privacy  
1689 notice that an HDO may have, that explains the RPM program.

1690 **Provide a support point of contact.**

1691 Providing patients with a point of contact in the organization who can respond to privacy inquiries and  
1692 concerns regarding the RPM solution helps patients better understand how the system processes their  
1693 data, which enhances predictability.

1694 **Define and communicate clear retention policies.**

1695 To minimize security and privacy risk to patients (e.g., deciding based on aged data that could impact  
1696 the quality of care provided through an RPM solution), HDOs should use the results of their risk  
1697 assessment to determine how each solution component impacts their retention policies for each step in  
1698 the dataflow process. When an HDO relies on other entities to support data processing activities, the  
1699 HDO should clearly communicate its data retention and privacy risk management needs to those  
1700 entities.

1701 **Implement program-specific privacy and security training and awareness activities.**

1702 Privacy and security may be compromised while performing business functions if employees do not  
1703 understand how to incorporate security and privacy practices into their operational activities. Each  
1704 organization that plays a role in healthcare RPM solutions must evaluate its role in the data ecosystem,  
1705 the privacy and security risks that arise in the context of that role, and the training and awareness  
1706 activities that will be most impactful for addressing those risks.

## 1707 Appendix E Benefits of IoT Device Cybersecurity Requirements

1708 The National Institute of Standards and Technology’s (NIST’s) Cybersecurity for the Internet of Things  
 1709 (IoT) program [\[38\]](#) supports development and application of standards, guidelines, and related tools to  
 1710 improve the cybersecurity of connected devices and the environments in which they are deployed. By  
 1711 collaborating with stakeholders across government, industry, international bodies, and academia, the  
 1712 program aims to cultivate trust and foster an environment that enables innovation on a global scale.

1713 Computing devices that integrate physical and/or sensing capabilities and network interface capabilities  
 1714 are being designed, developed, and deployed at an ever-increasing pace. These devices are fulfilling  
 1715 customer needs in all sectors of the economy. Many of these computing devices are connected to the  
 1716 internet. IoT devices combine network connectivity with the ability to sense or affect the physical world.  
 1717 Individuals may find challenges with applying privacy and cybersecurity controls as devices include  
 1718 greater functionality.

1719 NIST’s Cybersecurity for IoT program has defined a baseline set of device cybersecurity capabilities that  
 1720 manufacturers should consider integrating into their IoT devices and that consumers should consider  
 1721 enabling/configuring in those devices. **Device cybersecurity capabilities** are cybersecurity features or  
 1722 functions that IoT devices provide through their own technical means (i.e., device hardware and  
 1723 software). **Nontechnical supporting capabilities** are actions that a manufacturer or third-party  
 1724 organization performs in support of the cybersecurity of an IoT device. Examples of nontechnical  
 1725 support include providing information about software updates, instructions for configuration settings,  
 1726 and supply chain information.

1727 Used together, **device cybersecurity capabilities** and **nontechnical supporting capabilities** can help  
 1728 mitigate cybersecurity risks related to the use of IoT devices while assisting customers in achieving their  
 1729 goals. Device cybersecurity capabilities and nontechnical supporting capabilities—if properly defined  
 1730 and integrated into the RPM devices and RPM architectural environment—can assist in securely  
 1731 deploying and configuring an RPM ecosystem.

### 1732 E-1 Device Capabilities Mapping

1733 [Table E-1](#) below builds on the Security Control Map in [Section 3.5](#) of this document. The table lists both  
 1734 device cybersecurity capabilities and nontechnical supporting capabilities that map to NIST  
 1735 Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories that were considered relevant to RPM ecosystem risks.  
 1736 Selecting devices and/or third parties that provide these capabilities can support the secure deployment  
 1737 and configuration of the RPM ecosystem. The column listing mapping from Cybersecurity Framework  
 1738 Subcategories to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) Security Rule is  
 1739 included as an important sector-specific standard.

1740 **Note:** In the table below, the HIPAA Security Rule elements listed in the last column were previously  
 1741 mapped to the Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories. The device cybersecurity capabilities and

1742 nontechnical supporting capabilities listed were mapped to the Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories,  
1743 not to the HIPAA Security Rule elements. In this sense, the Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories  
1744 served as the central element joining the device cybersecurity capabilities and nontechnical supporting  
1745 capabilities with the HIPAA Security Rule elements.

1746 Table E-1 Mapping of Device Cybersecurity Capabilities and Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities to NIST Cybersecurity Framework  
 1747 Subcategories of the RPM Project

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to detect unauthorized hardware and software components.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details for how to establish unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to establish and implement unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to require unique identifiers for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(b) 164.310(d) 164.310(d)(2)(iii)
ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect unauthorized hardware and software components.</li> </ul>	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
ID.AM-4: External information systems are catalogued.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation detailing all the cloud services used to support the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing a detailed description of all logical interfaces to the IoT device and documenting the interfaces used by the manufacturer's third parties, and the purposes for such uses.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(A) 164.308(b) 164.314(a)(1) 164.314(a)(2)(i)(B) 164.314(a)(2)(ii) 164.316(b)(2)
ID.AM-5: Resources (e.g., hardware, devices, data, time, personnel, and software) are prioritized based on their classification, criticality, and business value.	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E)
ID.RA-1: Asset vulnerabilities are identified and documented.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details for performing the tests necessary for IoT device and related system software updates, for</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<p>effectiveness and to identify potential side effects, before installation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing communications describing the types of security and privacy tests necessary for the IoT device and software before installation.</li> <li>▪ Providing training and awareness information to IoT device customers that describe newly identified vulnerabilities and threats (such as zero-day malware) for the associated IoT device.</li> </ul>	<p>164.308(b) 164.310(d) 164.310(d)(2)(iii)</p>
ID.RA-4: Potential business impacts and likelihoods are identified.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary for the installation of IoT devices and associated systems security-relevant software updates within an organizationally defined time period from the vendor release of the updates.</li> <li>▪ Providing education describing the operational impacts of the anti-malware activities on mission critical processes in the system where the IoT device is used.</li> </ul>	<p>45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(6) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(a)(8)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
ID.RA-5: Threats, vulnerabilities, likelihoods, and impacts are used to determine risk.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education explaining the responsibilities of IoT device customers to perform their own risk assessments, using information provided by the manufacturer, to determine the risks the IoT device will bring into the IoT device customer’s systems.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.316(a)
ID.RA-6: Risk responses are identified and prioritized.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to differentiate between when a device will likely operate as expected from when it may be in a degraded cybersecurity state.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary for the installation of IoT devices and associated systems security-relevant software updates within an organizationally defined time period from the vendor release of the updates.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.314(a)(2)(i)(C) 164.314(b)(2)(iv)
PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users and processes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to uniquely identify the IoT device logically.</li> <li>▪ Ability to uniquely identify a remote IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the device to support a unique device ID (e.g., to allow it to be linked to the person or process assigned to use the IoT device).</li> <li>▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details for how to establish unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(C) 164.308(a)(4)(i) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(C) 164.312(a)(2)(i)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to verify the identity of an IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to add a unique physical identifier at an external or internal location on the device authorized entities can access.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the IoT device to hide or mask authentication information during authentication process.</li> <li>▪ Ability to set and change authentication configurations, policies and limitations settings for the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to revoke access to the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create unique IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify unique IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish organizationally defined user actions for accessing the IoT device and/or device interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities.</li> </ul>	<p>capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to establish and implement unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to require unique identifiers for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to establish and enforce approved authorizations for logical access to IoT device information and system resources.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to control access to IoT devices implemented within IoT device customer information systems.</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to assign access to IoT device audit controls to specific roles or organizationally defined personnel.</li> <li>○ Ability to control access to IoT device audit data.</li> <li>○ Ability to identify the user, process or device requesting access to the audit/accountability information (i.e., to ensure only authorized users and/or devices have access).</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to administer conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict the use of shared/group accounts on the IoT device according to organizationally defined conditions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to enforce authorized access at the system level.</li> </ul>	
PR.AC-2: Physical access to assets is managed and protected.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device based upon the</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A) 164.310(a)(1)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<p>determined risk level that the device brings to the IoT customer’s system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the manufacturer recommends for limiting physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</li> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</li> </ul>	<p>164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.310(a)(2)(ii)</p>
<p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to hide IoT device identity from non-authorized entities.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized remote users.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized physical device users.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(4)(i) 164.308(b)(1) 164.308(b)(3) 164.310(b) 164.312(e)(1) 164.312(e)(2)(ii)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to authenticate external users and systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to securely interact with authorized external, third-party systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify when an external system meets the required security requirements for a connection.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish secure communications with internal systems when the device is operating on external networks.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish requirements for remote access to the IoT device and/or IoT device interface, including:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ usage restrictions</li> <li>○ configuration requirements</li> <li>○ connection requirements</li> <li>○ manufacturer established requirement</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent external access to the IoT device management interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to control the IoT device’s logical interface (e.g., locally or remotely).</li> </ul>		

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> </ul>		
<p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to revoke access to the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish access to the IoT device to perform organizationally defined user actions without identification or authentication.</li> <li>▪ Ability to assign roles to IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support a hierarchy of logical access privileges for the IoT device based on roles (e.g., admin, emergency, user, local, temporary)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to establish user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the tools, assistance, instructions, and other types of information to support establishing a hierarchy of role-based privileges within the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing details about the specific types of manufacturer’s needs to access the IoT device interfaces; such as for specific support, updates, ongoing maintenance, and other purposes.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation with instructions for the IoT device customer to follow for how to restrict interface connections that enable specific activities.</li> </ul>	<p>45 C.F.R. §§                      164.308(a)(3)                      164.308(a)(4)                      164.310(a)(2)(iii)                      164.310(b)                      164.312(a)(1)                      164.312(a)(2)(i)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to administer user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges.</li> <li>○ Ability to use organizationally defined roles to define each user account’s access and permitted device actions.</li> <li>○ Ability to support multiple levels of user/process account functionality and roles for the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to apply least privilege to user accounts (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to create additional processes, roles (e.g., admin, emergency, temporary) and accounts as necessary to achieve least privilege.</li> <li>○ Ability to apply least privilege settings within the device (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of access to the IoT device that the manufacturer will require on an ongoing or regular basis.</li> <li>▪ Providing detailed instructions for how to implement management and operational controls based on the role of the IoT device user, and not on an individual basis.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion.</li> <li>▪ Providing a detailed description of the other types of devices and systems that will access the IoT device during customer use of the device, and how they will access it.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and detailed instructions for implementing a hierarchy of privilege levels to use with</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<p>at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to limit access to privileged device settings that are used to establish and administer authorization requirements.</li> <li>○ Ability for authorized users to access privileged settings.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish organizationally defined user actions for accessing the IoT device and/or device interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to assign access to IoT device audit controls to specific roles or organizationally defined personnel.</li> <li>○ Ability to control access to IoT device audit data.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>the IoT device and/or necessary associated information systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to establish and enforce approved authorizations for logical access to IoT device information and system resources.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to control access to IoT devices implemented within IoT device customer information systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to enforce authorized access at the system level.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials explaining how to establish roles and responsibilities for IoT device data security, using the device</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to identify the user, process or device requesting access to the audit/accountability information (i.e., to ensure only authorized users and/or devices have access).</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to administer conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict the use of shared/group accounts on the IoT device according to organizationally defined conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to implement dynamic access control approaches (e.g., service-oriented architectures) that rely on:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ run-time access control decisions facilitated by dynamic privilege management.</li> <li>○ organizationally defined actions to access/use device</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to allow information sharing capabilities based upon the type and/or role of user attempting to share the information.</li> </ul>	<p>capabilities and/or other services that communicate or interface with the device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials describing the IoT device capabilities for role-based controls, and how to establish different roles within the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials for how to establish roles to support IoT device policies, procedures and associated documentation.</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to IoT device software, hardware, and data based on user account roles, used with proper authentication of the identity of the user to determine type of authorization.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish pre-defined restrictions for information searches within the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish limits on authorized concurrent device sessions for:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ user accounts</li> <li>○ roles</li> <li>○ groups</li> <li>○ dates</li> <li>○ times</li> <li>○ locations</li> <li>○ manufacturer-established parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict updating actions to authorized entities.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to the cybersecurity state indicator to authorized entities.</li> </ul>		

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements.</li> <li>▪ Ability to update the device’s software through remote (e.g., network download) and/or local (e.g., removable media) means.</li> <li>▪ Ability to store and process session identifiers.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify and track sessions with identifiers.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce access to memory space through the kernel.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent a process from accessing memory space of another process.</li> </ul>		
PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(B) 164.310(a)(1) 164.310(b) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(b) 164.312(c)
PR.AC-6: Identities are proofed and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to obtain and validate certificates.</li> </ul>	N/A	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
bound to credentials and asserted in interactions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to identify unique users interacting with the device (to allow for user session monitoring).</li> </ul>		
PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multi-factor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to hide IoT device identity from non-authorized entities.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized remote users.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized physical device users.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability for the IoT device to identify itself as an authorized entity to other devices.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the IoT device to require authentication prior to connecting to the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the IoT device to support a second, or more, authentication</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing detailed instructions and guidance for establishing activities performed by the IoT device that do not require identification or authentication.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing the specific IoT platforms used with the device to support required IoT authentication control techniques.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation with details describing external authentication by IoT platforms and associated authentication methods that can be used with the IoT device.</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<p>method(s) through an out-of-band path such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ temporary passwords or other one-use log-on credentials</li> <li>○ third-party credential checks</li> <li>○ biometrics</li> <li>○ text messages</li> <li>○ hard tokens</li> <li>○ manufacturer proprietary method</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to set the time period for how long the device will remain locked after an established configurable limit of unsuccessful login attempts has been met.</li> <li>▪ Ability to disable or lock access to the device after an established number of unsuccessful login attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to display and/or report the previous date and time of the last successful login authentication.</li> <li>▪ Ability to automatically disable accounts for the IoT device after an established period of inactivity.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to support automatic logout of inactive accounts after a</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>configurable established time period.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to support automatic removal of temporary, emergency and other special use accounts after an established time period.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to authenticate external users and systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to display to IoT device users an organizationally defined system use notification message or banner prior to successful IoT device authentication.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create an organizationally defined system use notification message or banner to be displayed on the IoT device.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to edit an existing IoT device display.</li> <li>○ Ability to establish the maximum size (e.g., in characters, bytes) of the available device display.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to keep the notification message or banner on the device screen until the</li> </ul>		

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<p>device user actively acknowledges and agrees to the usage conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to identify authorized users and processes.</li> <li>▪ Ability to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized users (physical and remote).</li> <li>▪ Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish organizationally defined user actions for accessing the IoT device and/or device interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to assign access to IoT device audit controls to specific roles or organizationally defined personnel.</li> <li>○ Ability to control access to IoT device audit data.</li> <li>○ Ability to identify the user, process or device requesting access to the audit/accountability information</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<p>(i.e., to ensure only authorized users and/or devices have access).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to establish conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to administer conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict the use of shared/group accounts on the IoT device according to organizationally defined conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to IoT device software, hardware, and data based on user account roles, used with proper authentication of the identity of the user to determine type of authorization.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish secure communications with internal systems when the device is operating on external networks.</li> <li>▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it.</li> </ul>		
PR.DS-1: Data-at-rest is protected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to execute cryptographic mechanisms of appropriate strength and performance.</li> <li>▪ Ability to obtain and validate certificates.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing detailed instructions for how to implement management and operational controls for securely handling and retaining IoT device data,</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(b)(1) 164.310(d)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms.</li> <li>▪ Ability to change keys securely.</li> <li>▪ Ability to generate key pairs.</li> <li>▪ Ability to store encryption keys securely.</li> <li>▪ Ability to cryptographically store passwords at rest, as well as device identity and other authentication data.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support data encryption and signing to prevent data from being altered in device storage.</li> <li>▪ Ability to secure data stored locally on the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to secure data stored in remote storage areas (e.g., cloud, server).</li> <li>▪ Ability to utilize separate storage partitions for system and user data.</li> <li>▪ Ability to protect the audit information through:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ encryption</li> <li>○ digitally signing audit files</li> <li>○ securely sending audit files to another device</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>associated systems data, and data output from the IoT device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education describing how to securely handle and retain IoT device data, associated systems data, and data output from the IoT device to meet requirements of the IoT device customers’ organizational security policies, contractual requirements, applicable Federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and other legal requirements.</li> </ul>	<p>164.312(a)(1) 164.312(a)(2)(iii) 164.312(a)(2)(iv)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ other protections created by the device manufacturer</li> </ul>		
PR.DS-2: Data-in-transit is protected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to execute cryptographic mechanisms of appropriate strength and performance.</li> <li>▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms.</li> <li>▪ Ability to change keys securely.</li> <li>▪ Ability to store encryption keys securely.</li> <li>▪ Ability to secure data stored in remote storage areas (e.g., cloud, server).</li> <li>▪ Ability to support trusted data exchange with a specified minimum-strength cryptography algorithm.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support data encryption and signing to prevent data from being altered in transit.</li> <li>▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification.</li> <li>▪ Ability to use cryptographic means to validate the integrity of data transmitted.</li> <li>▪ Ability to protect the audit information through:</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion.</li> <li>▪ Providing education describing how to securely handle and retain IoT device data, associated systems data, and data output from the IoT device to meet requirements of the IoT device customers’ organizational security policies, contractual requirements, applicable Federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and other legal requirements.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(b)(1) 164.308(b)(2) 164.312(e)(1) 164.312(e)(2)(i) 164.312(e)(2)(ii) 164.314(b)(2)(i)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ encryption</li> <li>○ digitally signing audit files</li> <li>○ securely sending audit files to another device</li> <li>○ other protections created by the device manufacturer</li> </ul>		
PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.310(a)(2)(ii) 164.310(a)(2)(iii) 164.310(a)(2)(iv) 164.310(d)(1) 164.310(d)(2)
PR.DS-4: Adequate capacity to ensure availability is maintained.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to enforce configured disk quotas.</li> <li>▪ Ability to provide sufficient resources to store and run the operating environment (e.g., operating systems, firmware, applications).</li> <li>▪ Ability to utilize file compression technologies (e.g., to protect against denial of service).</li> </ul>	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.310(d)(2)(iv) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)
PR.DS-5: Protections against	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to control device responses to device input.</li> </ul>	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
data leaks are implemented.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to control output from the device.</li> </ul>		164.308(a)(3) 164.308(a)(4) 164.310(b) 164.310(c) 164.312(a)
PR.DS-6: Integrity checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity.</li> <li>▪ Ability to verify digital signatures.</li> <li>▪ Ability to run hashing algorithms.</li> <li>▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms.</li> <li>▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes.</li> <li>▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification.</li> <li>▪ Ability to use cryptographic means to validate the integrity of data transmitted.</li> <li>▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation).</li> <li>▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.312(b) 164.312(c)(1) 164.312(c)(2) 164.312(e)(2)(i)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory).</li> </ul>	<p>integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity.</li> </ul>	
<p>PR.IP-4: Backups of information are conducted, maintained, and tested.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing education to IoT device customers covering the instructions and details necessary for them to create accurate backups and to recover the backups when necessary.</li> <li>Providing education to IoT device customers that includes instructions describing how to back up data from systems where IoT device data is stored.</li> <li>Providing awareness reminders and tips to IoT device customers (e.g., directly in person, in videos, in an online webinar) for various aspects involved with backing up the IoT device data.</li> </ul>	<p>164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A)            164.308(a)(7)(ii)(B)            164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D)            164.310(a)(2)(i)            164.310(d)(2)(iv)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
PR.IP-6: Data is destroyed according to policy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to sanitize or purge specific or all data in the device.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing how to irreversibly delete data from the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers the details necessary for them to know when and how to remove all data from IoT devices prior to removing the devices from facilities for offsite maintenance or repairs.</li> <li>▪ Providing information describing how to use the IoT device capabilities to remove all data from the device.</li> <li>▪ Providing education that explains and/or demonstrates how to securely and irreversibly delete data from the IoT device and any associated data storage locations.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.310(d)(2)(i) 164.310(d)(2)(ii)
PR.IP-9: Response plans (Incident Response and Business Continuity) and recovery plans	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(6) 164.308(a)(6)(i) 164.308(a)(7) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
(Incident Recovery and Disaster Recovery) are in place and managed.			
PR.IP-10: Response and recovery plans are tested.	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D)
PR.IP-12: A vulnerability management plan is developed and implemented.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing the manufacturer’s recommended vulnerability and patch management plan.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B)
PR.MA-1: Maintenance and repair of organizational assets are performed and logged, with approved and controlled tools.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details about the types of, and situations that trigger, local and/or remote maintenance activities required once the device is purchased and deployed in the organization’s digital ecosystem or within an individual consumer’s home.</li> <li>▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A) 164.310(a)(2)(iv)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<p>to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing other information and actions as necessary for physically securing, and securely using, the IoT device based upon the IoT device use, purpose, and other contextual factors related to the digital ecosystem(s) within which they are intended to be used.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary for IoT device customers to implement only organizationally approved IoT device diagnostic tools within their system.</li> <li>▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<p>manufacturer and the manufacturer’s supporting entities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. If such comprehensive IoT device maintenance operations documentation does not exist, the manufacturer should clearly communicate to IoT device customers that the user must perform these operations themselves.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to enable IoT device customers to monitor</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<p>onsite and offsite IoT device maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to implement management and operational controls for IoT device maintenance personnel and associated authorizations, and record-keeping of maintenance organizations and personnel.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications describing the type and nature of the local and/or remote maintenance activities that will involve and require manufacturer personnel, or their contractors, once the device is purchased and deployed in the IoT device customer’s organization.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to implement management and operational controls in support of their security policies and legal requirements for IoT device maintenance for assigned organizationally defined personnel or roles to follow.</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary for customers to document attempts to obtain IoT device components or IoT device information system service documentation when such documentation is either unavailable or nonexistent, and documenting the appropriate response for manufacturer employees, or supporting entities, to follow.</li> <li>▪ Following procedures to obtain input from IoT device customers about the breadth and depth of the technical documentation provided with the IoT device to determine if it is acceptable to support customer needs.</li> <li>▪ Providing a process for IoT device customers to contact the manufacturer to ask questions or obtain help related to the IoT device configuration settings.</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing information to allow for in-house support from within the IoT device customer organization.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to inspect IoT device and/or use maintenance tools to ensure the latest software updates and patches are installed.</li> <li>▪ Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches.</li> <li>▪ Providing education that explains the legal requirements governing IoT device maintenance responsibilities or how to meet specific types of legal requirements when using the IoT device.</li> </ul>	
PR.MA-2: Remote maintenance of organizational assets is approved, logged, and performed in a manner that prevents	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details about the types of, and situations that trigger, local and/or remote maintenance activities required once the device is purchased and deployed in the organization’s digital ecosystem or within an individual consumer’s home.</li> <li>▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A) 164.310(d)(1) 164.310(d)(2)(ii) 164.310(d)(2)(iii) 164.312(a) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
<p>unauthorized access.</p>		<p>and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing other information and actions as necessary for physically securing, and securely using, the IoT device based upon the IoT device use, purpose, and other contextual factors related to the digital ecosystem(s) within which they are intended to be used.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer’s supporting entities.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities.</li> </ul>	<p>164.312(a)(2)(iv) 164.312(b) 164.312(d) 164.312(e)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to enable IoT device customers to monitor onsite and offsite IoT device maintenance activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary for maintaining records for nonlocal IoT device maintenance and diagnostic activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to implement management and operational controls for IoT device maintenance personnel and associated authorizations, and record-keeping of maintenance organizations and personnel.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications describing the type and nature of the local and/or remote maintenance activities that will involve and require manufacturer personnel, or their contractors, once the device is purchased and deployed in the IoT device customer’s organization.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to implement</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<p>management and operational controls in support of their security policies and legal requirements for IoT device maintenance for assigned organizationally defined personnel or roles to follow.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks.</li> </ul>	
<p>PR.PT-1: Audit/log records are determined, documented, implemented, and reviewed in accordance with policy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to preserve system state information.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support a list of events that are necessary for auditing purposes (to support the organizational auditing policy).</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify and capture organizationally defined events using a persistent method.</li> <li>▪ Ability to capture information from organizationally defined cybersecurity events (e.g., cybersecurity state, time) through organizationally defined means (e.g., logs).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details requested by IoT device customers to perform periodic checks and/or audits to ensure IoT device security controls are functioning as intended following maintenance and repairs.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers, upon their request, with the tools, assistance, instructions, and other support for the IoT device to perform audit and log maintenance and repairs.</li> </ul>	<p>45 C.F.R. §§            164.308(a)(1)(i)            164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D)            164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B)            164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C)            164.308(a)(2)            164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to create audit logs within the device for organizationally defined and auditable events (e.g., account creation, modification, enabling, disabling, removal actions, notifications).</li> <li>▪ Ability to track users interacting with the device, the time they interacted with the device, the time the user logged out of the device, and to list this information in an audit log.</li> <li>▪ Ability to log information pertaining to:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ the type of event that occurred</li> <li>○ the time that the event occurred</li> <li>○ where the event occurred</li> <li>○ the source of the event</li> <li>○ the outcome of the event</li> <li>○ the identity of users/processes associated with the event</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to support auditing of configuration actions such as:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Current configuration state.</li> <li>○ History of configuration changes.</li> <li>○ When changes in configuration occurred.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Which account made the configuration change.</li> <li>▪ Ability to provide information as to why the device captured a particular event or set of events.</li> <li>▪ Ability to capture organizationally defined information to support examination of security incidents.</li> <li>▪ Ability to record stored data access and usage.</li> <li>▪ Ability to comply with organizational policy for storing persistent audit logs up to a predefined size.</li> <li>▪ Ability to comply with organizational policy for audit log retention period.</li> <li>▪ Ability to delete audit logs in accordance with organizational policy.</li> <li>▪ Ability to send alerts when the logs are too big for the device to continue to store (if the predefined amount of time has not yet passed to delete them).</li> <li>▪ Ability to support organizationally defined granularity in device timing measurements.</li> </ul>		

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to use synchronization with a verified time source to determine the validity of a time stamp.</li> <li>▪ Ability to record timestamps convertible to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) or Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) to support a standardized representation of timing.</li> <li>▪ Ability to log timing measurements outside a threshold value (e.g., enabling alerts if the device’s system time is not reliable).</li> <li>▪ Ability to run audit scans (automated or otherwise) to provide specific information (e.g., requested for an external process to audit the device).</li> <li>▪ Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system (e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow review, analysis, and reporting).</li> <li>▪ Ability to keep an accurate internal system time.</li> </ul>		

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
<p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to restrict use of IoT device components (e.g., ports, functions, microphones, video).</li> <li>▪ Ability to logically or physically disable any local and network interfaces that are not necessary for the core functionality of the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict use of IoT device services.</li> <li>▪ Ability to execute code in confined virtual environments.</li> <li>▪ Ability to separate IoT device processes into separate execution domains.</li> <li>▪ Ability to separate the levels of IoT device user functionality.</li> <li>▪ Ability to authorize various levels of IoT device functionality.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict components/features of the IoT device (e.g., ports, functions, protocols, services) in accordance with organizationally defined policies.</li> </ul>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>45 C.F.R. §§                      164.308(a)(3)                      164.308(a)(4)                      164.310(a)(2)(iii)                      164.310(b) 164.310(c)                      164.312(a)(1)</p>
<p>PR.PT-4: Communications</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to support wireless technologies needed by the organization (e.g., microwave, packet radio, ultrahigh</li> </ul>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>45 C.F.R. §§                      164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
<p>and control networks are protected.</p>	<p>frequency/very high frequency)), Bluetooth, manufacturer defined).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to support communications technologies (including but not limited to):                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ IEEE 802.11</li> <li>○ Bluetooth</li> <li>○ Ethernet</li> <li>○ Manufacturer defined</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to establish and configure IoT device settings for wireless technologies, including authentication protocols (e.g., Extensible Authentication Protocol [EAP]/TLS, Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol [PEAP]).</li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce traffic flow policies.</li> <li>▪ Ability to utilize standardized protocols.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish network connections.</li> <li>▪ Ability to terminate network connections (e.g., automatically based on organizationally defined parameters).</li> <li>▪ Ability to de-allocate Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) address/port pairings.</li> </ul>		<p>164.312(a)(1) 164.312(b) 164.312(e)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to establish communications channels.</li> <li>▪ Ability to secure the communications channels.</li> <li>▪ Ability to interface with Domain Name System (DNS)/DNS Security Extensions (DNSSEC).</li> </ul>		
DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.312(b)
DE.AE-2: Detected events are analyzed to understand attack targets and methods.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to identify organizationally defined cybersecurity events (e.g., expected state change) that may occur on or involving the IoT device.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(6)(i) 164.308(a)(6)(i)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
<p>DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to monitor specific actions based on the IoT device identity.</li> <li>▪ Ability to access information about the IoT device’s cybersecurity state and other necessary data.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor for organizationally defined cybersecurity events (e.g., expected state change) that may occur on or involving the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. (The device may be able to perform this check itself or provide the information necessary for an external process to check).</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor communications traffic.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing information that describes the types of system monitoring information generated from, or associated with, the IoT device and instructions for obtaining that information.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing the types of monitoring tools with which the IoT device is compatible, and recommendations for how to configure the IoT device to best work with such monitoring tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing how to perform monitoring activities.</li> </ul>	<p>45 C.F.R. §§                      164.308(a)(1)(i)                      164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D)                      164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B)                      164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C)                      164.308(a)(2)                      164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A)</p>
<p>DE.CM-2: The physical environment is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the</li> </ul>	<p>45 C.F.R. §§                      164.310(a)(2)(ii)                      164.310(a)(2)(iii)</p>

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<p>manufacturer recommends for limiting physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</li> </ul>	
DE.CM-4: Malicious code is detected.	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education for how to implement malicious code protection in the IoT device and associated systems as well as how to detect and eradicate malicious code.</li> <li>▪ Providing education for how to update the IoT device and related systems malicious code protection mechanisms when new releases are available, in accordance with organizational configuration management policy and procedures.</li> <li>▪ If the IoT device manufacturer provides anti-malware for the associated IoT device, or if the IoT device has built-in anti-malware capabilities, the</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
		<p>manufacturer should provide education to IoT device customers describing how to use and/or configure malicious code protection mechanisms in IoT devices, supporting anti-malware tools, and related systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing education that include the details necessary to implement management and operational controls for malicious code detection and eradication.</li> </ul>	
DE.CM-5: Unauthorized mobile code is detected.	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B)
DE.CM-7: Monitoring for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software is performed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. (The device may be able to perform this check itself or provide the information necessary for an external process to check).</li> <li>Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer’s supporting entity.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(1) 164.310(a)(2)(ii) 164.310(a)(2)(iii)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> <li>▪ Ability to define the characteristics of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to scan files for unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent download of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to delete unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.</li> </ul>	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
DE.CM-8: Vulnerability scans are performed.	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(8)
RS.RP-1: Response plan is executed during or after an event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to respond to alerts according to predefined responses.</li> <li>▪ Ability to respond following an auditing failure (either by the device or an external auditing process).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education describing the options and recommended responses to malicious code identification within the IoT device.</li> </ul>	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(6)(ii) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)
RS.IM-1: Response plans incorporate lessons learned.	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(8) 164.316(b)(2)(iii)
RS.IM-2: Response strategies are updated.	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(8)
RC.RP-1: Recovery plan is executed during or after a	N/A	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	HIPAA Security Rule Mapping to Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory
cybersecurity incident.			164.308(a)(7)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)

1748

1749 **E-2 Device Capabilities Supporting Functional Evaluations**

1750 Table E-2 below builds on the functional evaluations included in [Section 6](#) of this  
1751 document. The table lists both device cybersecurity capabilities and nontechnical  
1752 supporting capabilities that map to each of the functional test cases. Selecting devices  
1753 and/or third parties that provide these capabilities can help achieve the respective  
1754 functional requirements.

1755 Table E-2 Device Cybersecurity Capabilities and Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities that Map to Each of the Functional Test Cases

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
<p><b>RPM-1 Asset Management: Device Management</b>                      Demonstrate the ability to verify that provisioned devices are associated with the intended patient who has enrolled in an RPM program.  <b>ID.AM-1</b>  <b>ID.AM-5</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to detect unauthorized hardware and software components.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details for how to establish unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to establish and implement unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to require unique identifiers for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RPM-2 Risk Assessment: End-Point Vulnerability Scanning</b>                      Demonstrate the ability to perform vulnerability</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to differentiate between when a device will likely operate as expected from when it may be in a degraded cybersecurity state.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details for performing the tests necessary for IoT device and related system software updates, for effectiveness and to identify potential side effects, before installation.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
<p>scans on assets and view results in a dashboard format with risk-scoring evaluations.</p> <p><b>ID.RA-1</b>  <b>ID.RA-4</b>  <b>ID.RA-5</b>  <b>ID.RA-6</b></p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing communications describing the types of security and privacy tests necessary for the IoT device and software before installation.</li> <li>▪ Providing training and awareness information to IoT device customers that describe newly identified vulnerabilities and threats (such as zero-day malware) for the associated IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary for the installation of IoT devices and associated systems security-relevant software updates within an organizationally defined time period from the vendor release of the updates.</li> <li>▪ Providing education describing the operational impacts of the anti-malware activities on mission critical processes in the system where the IoT device is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining the responsibilities of IoT device customers to perform their own risk assessments, using information provided by the</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<p>manufacturer, to determine the risks the IoT device will bring into the IoT device customer’s systems.</p>
<p><b>RPM-3 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control: Role-based Access</b>                      Demonstrate the ability to limit and disable access to data by implementing role-based access control on the Vivify platform.  <b>PR.AC-1</b>  <b>PR.AC-2</b>  <b>PR.AC-3</b>  <b>PR.AC-4</b>  <b>PR.AC-5</b>  <b>PR.AC-6</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to uniquely identify the IoT device logically.</li> <li>▪ Ability to uniquely identify a remote IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the device to support a unique device ID (e.g., to allow it to be linked to the person or process assigned to use the IoT device).</li> <li>▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to hide IoT device identity from non-authorized entities.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized remote users.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized physical device users.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to verify the identity of an IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to add a unique physical identifier at an external or internal location on the device authorized entities can access.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the IoT device to hide or mask authentication information during authentication process.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details for how to establish unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to establish and implement unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to require unique identifiers for each IoT device associated with the system and critical</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to set and change authentication configurations, policies and limitations settings for the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to revoke access to the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create unique IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify unique IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish organizationally defined user actions for accessing the IoT device and/or device interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to assign access to IoT device audit controls to specific roles or organizationally defined personnel.</li> <li>○ Ability to control access to IoT device audit data.</li> <li>○ Ability to identify the user, process or device requesting access to the audit/accountability information (i.e., to ensure only authorized users and/or devices have access).</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to establish conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> </ul>	<p>system components within which it is used.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to establish and enforce approved authorizations for logical access to IoT device information and system resources.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to control access to IoT devices implemented within IoT device customer information systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to enforce authorized access at the system level.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device based upon the determined risk level that the device brings to the IoT customer’s system.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to administer conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict the use of shared/group accounts on the IoT device according to organizationally defined conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to authenticate external users and systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to securely interact with authorized external, third-party systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify when an external system meets the required security requirements for a connection.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish secure communications with internal systems when the device is operating on external networks.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish requirements for remote access to the IoT device and/or IoT device interface, including:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ usage restrictions</li> <li>○ configuration requirements</li> <li>○ connection requirements</li> <li>○ manufacturer established requirement</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent external access to the IoT device management interface.</li> </ul>	<p>manufacturer recommends for limiting physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</li> <li>▪ Providing the tools, assistance, instructions, and other types of information to support establishing a hierarchy of role-based privileges within the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing details about the specific types of manufacturer’s needs to access the IoT device interfaces; such as for specific support, updates, ongoing maintenance, and other purposes.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation with instructions for how to restrict interface connections that enable specific activities.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to control the IoT device’s logical interface (e.g., locally or remotely).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish access to the IoT device to perform organizationally defined user actions without identification or authentication.</li> <li>▪ Ability to assign roles to IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support a hierarchy of logical access privileges for the IoT device based on roles (e.g., admin, emergency, user, local, temporary)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to establish user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges.</li> <li>○ Ability to administer user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges.</li> <li>○ Ability to use organizationally defined roles to define each user account’s access and permitted device actions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to support multiple levels of user/process account functionality and roles for the IoT device.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of access to the IoT device that the manufacturer will require on an ongoing or regular basis.</li> <li>▪ Providing detailed instructions for how to implement management and operational controls based on the role of the IoT device user, and not on an individual basis.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion.</li> <li>▪ Providing a detailed description of the other types of devices and systems that will access the IoT device during customer use of the device, and how they will access it.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and detailed instructions for implementing a hierarchy</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to apply least privilege to user accounts (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to create additional processes, roles (e.g., admin, emergency, temporary) and accounts as necessary to achieve least privilege.</li> <li>○ Ability to apply least privilege settings within the device (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions).</li> <li>○ Ability to limit access to privileged device settings that are used to establish and administer authorization requirements.</li> <li>○ Ability for authorized users to access privileged settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to implement dynamic access control approaches (e.g., service-oriented architectures) that rely on:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ run-time access control decisions facilitated by dynamic privilege management.</li> <li>○ Organizationally defined actions to access/use device</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>of privilege levels to use with the IoT device and/or necessary associated information systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials explaining how to establish roles and responsibilities for IoT device data security, using the device capabilities and/or other services that communicate or interface with the device.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials describing the IoT device capabilities for role-based controls, and how to establish different roles within the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials for how to establish roles to</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to allow information sharing capabilities based upon the type and/or role of user attempting to share the information.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to IoT device software, hardware, and data based on user account roles, used with proper authentication of the identity of the user to determine type of authorization.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish pre-defined restrictions for information searches within the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish limits on authorized concurrent device sessions for:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ user accounts</li> <li>○ roles</li> <li>○ groups</li> <li>○ dates</li> <li>○ times</li> <li>○ locations</li> <li>○ manufacturer-established parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict updating actions to authorized entities.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to the cybersecurity state indicator to authorized entities.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements.</li> </ul>	<p>support IoT device policies, procedures and associated documentation.</p>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to update the device’s software through remote (e.g., network download) and/or local (e.g., removable media) means.</li> <li>▪ Ability to store and process session identifiers.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify and track sessions with identifiers.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce access to memory space through the kernel.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent a process from accessing memory space of another process.</li> <li>▪ Ability to obtain and validate certificates.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify unique users interacting with the device (to allow for user session monitoring).</li> </ul>	
<p><b>RPM-4 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control: Domain User Authentication and Authorization</b>            Demonstrate the ability to create new domain users and enforce restrictions on nonadmin users.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to uniquely identify the IoT device logically.</li> <li>▪ Ability to uniquely identify a remote IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the device to support a unique device ID (e.g., to allow it to be linked to the person or process assigned to use the IoT device).</li> <li>▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to hide IoT device identity from non-authorized entities.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized remote users.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details for how to establish unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
<p><b>PR.AC-1</b>  <b>PR.AC-2</b>  <b>PR.AC-3</b>  <b>PR.AC-4</b>  <b>PR.AC-5</b>  <b>PR.AC-6</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized physical device users.</li> <li>▪ Ability to verify the identity of an IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to add a unique physical identifier at an external or internal location on the device authorized entities can access.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the IoT device to hide or mask authentication information during authentication process.</li> <li>▪ Ability to set and change authentication configurations, policies and limitations settings for the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to revoke access to the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create unique IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify unique IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish organizationally defined user actions for accessing the IoT device and/or device interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to establish and implement unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to require unique identifiers for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to establish and enforce approved authorizations for logical access to IoT device information and system resources.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to control access to IoT devices implemented within IoT device customer information systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to enforce authorized access at the system level.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to assign access to IoT device audit controls to specific roles or organizationally defined personnel.</li> <li>○ Ability to control access to IoT device audit data.</li> <li>○ Ability to identify the user, process or device requesting access to the audit/accountability information (i.e., to ensure only authorized users and/or devices have access).</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to administer conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict the use of shared/group accounts on the IoT device according to organizationally defined conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to authenticate external users and systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to securely interact with authorized external, third-party systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify when an external system meets the required security requirements for a connection.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish secure communications with internal systems when the device is operating on external networks.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device based upon the determined risk level that the device brings to the IoT customer’s system.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the manufacturer recommends for limiting physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</li> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</li> <li>▪ Providing the tools, assistance, instructions, and other types of information to support establishing a hierarchy of role-based privileges within the IoT device.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to establish requirements for remote access to the IoT device and/or IoT device interface, including:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ usage restrictions</li> <li>○ configuration requirements</li> <li>○ connection requirements</li> <li>○ manufacturer established requirement</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent external access to the IoT device management interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to control the IoT device’s logical interface (e.g., locally or remotely).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish access to the IoT device to perform organizationally defined user actions without identification or authentication.</li> <li>▪ Ability to assign roles to IoT device user accounts.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details about the specific types of manufacturer’s needs to access the IoT device interfaces; such as for specific support, updates, ongoing maintenance, and other purposes.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation with instructions for how to restrict interface connections that enable specific activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of access to the IoT device that the manufacturer will require on an ongoing or regular basis.</li> <li>▪ Providing detailed instructions for how to implement management and operational controls based on the role of the IoT device user, and not on an individual basis.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to support a hierarchy of logical access privileges for the IoT device based on roles (e.g., admin, emergency, user, local, temporary)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to establish user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges.</li> <li>○ Ability to administer user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges.</li> <li>○ Ability to use organizationally defined roles to define each user account’s access and permitted device actions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to support multiple levels of user/process account functionality and roles for the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to apply least privilege to user accounts (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to create additional processes, roles (e.g., admin, emergency, temporary) and accounts as necessary to achieve least privilege.</li> <li>○ Ability to apply least privilege settings within the device (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>unauthorized access, modification, and deletion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing a detailed description of the other types of devices and systems that will access the IoT device during customer use of the device, and how they will access it.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and detailed instructions for implementing a hierarchy of privilege levels to use with the IoT device and/or necessary associated information systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials explaining how to establish roles and responsibilities for IoT device data security, using the device capabilities and/or other services that</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to limit access to privileged device settings that are used to establish and administer authorization requirements.</li> <li>○ Ability for authorized users to access privileged settings.</li> <li>▪ Ability to implement dynamic access control approaches (e.g., service-oriented architectures) that rely on:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ run-time access control decisions facilitated by dynamic privilege management.</li> <li>○ Organizationally defined actions to access/use device</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to allow information sharing capabilities based upon the type and/or role of user attempting to share the information.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to IoT device software, hardware, and data based on user account roles, used with proper authentication of the identity of the user to determine type of authorization.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish pre-defined restrictions for information searches within the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish limits on authorized concurrent device sessions for:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ user accounts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>communicate or interface with the device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials describing the IoT device capabilities for role-based controls, and how to establish different roles within the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials for how to establish roles to support IoT device policies, procedures and associated documentation.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ roles</li> <li>○ groups</li> <li>○ dates</li> <li>○ times</li> <li>○ locations</li> <li>○ manufacturer-established parameters</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict updating actions to authorized entities.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to the cybersecurity state indicator to authorized entities.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements.</li> <li>▪ Ability to update the device’s software through remote (e.g., network download) and/or local (e.g., removable media) means.</li> <li>▪ Ability to store and process session identifiers.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify and track sessions with identifiers.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce access to memory space through the kernel.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent a process from accessing memory space of another process.</li> <li>▪ Ability to obtain and validate certificates.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify unique users interacting with the device (to allow for user session monitoring).</li> </ul>	

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
<p><b>RPM-5 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control: Network Segmentation and Access Control Policy</b></p> <p>Demonstrate the use of network segmentation and an access control policy to allow permitted traffic to selected network devices.</p> <p><b>PR.AC-1</b>  <b>PR.AC-2</b>  <b>PR.AC-3</b>  <b>PR.AC-4</b>  <b>PR.AC-5</b>  <b>PR.AC-6</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to uniquely identify the IoT device logically.</li> <li>▪ Ability to uniquely identify a remote IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the device to support a unique device ID (e.g., to allow it to be linked to the person or process assigned to use the IoT device).</li> <li>▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to hide IoT device identity from non-authorized entities.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized remote users.</li> <li>○ Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized physical device users.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to verify the identity of an IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to add a unique physical identifier at an external or internal location on the device authorized entities can access.</li> <li>▪ Ability for the IoT device to hide or mask authentication information during authentication process.</li> <li>▪ Ability to set and change authentication configurations, policies and limitations settings for the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to revoke access to the device.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details for how to establish unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to establish and implement unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to require unique identifiers for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to establish and enforce approved</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to create unique IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify unique IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish organizationally defined user actions for accessing the IoT device and/or device interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to assign access to IoT device audit controls to specific roles or organizationally defined personnel.</li> <li>○ Ability to control access to IoT device audit data.</li> <li>○ Ability to identify the user, process or device requesting access to the audit/accountability information (i.e., to ensure only authorized users and/or devices have access).</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to establish conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to administer conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device.</li> </ul>	<p>authorizations for logical access to IoT device information and system resources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to control access to IoT devices implemented within IoT device customer information systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing education explaining how to enforce authorized access at the system level.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device based upon the determined risk level that the device brings to the IoT customer’s system.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the manufacturer recommends for limiting physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to restrict the use of shared/group accounts on the IoT device according to organizationally defined conditions.</li> <li>▪ Ability to authenticate external users and systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to securely interact with authorized external, third-party systems.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify when an external system meets the required security requirements for a connection.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish secure communications with internal systems when the device is operating on external networks.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish requirements for remote access to the IoT device and/or IoT device interface, including:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ usage restrictions</li> <li>○ configuration requirements</li> <li>○ connection requirements</li> <li>○ manufacturer established requirement</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent external access to the IoT device management interface.</li> <li>▪ Ability to control the IoT device’s logical interface (e.g., locally or remotely).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</li> <li>▪ Providing the tools, assistance, instructions, and other types of information to support establishing a hierarchy of role-based privileges within the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing details about the specific types of manufacturer’s needs to access the IoT device interfaces; such as for specific support, updates, ongoing maintenance, and other purposes.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation with instructions for how to restrict interface connections that enable specific activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of access to the IoT device that the manufacturer will require on an ongoing or regular basis.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish access to the IoT device to perform organizationally defined user actions without identification or authentication.</li> <li>▪ Ability to assign roles to IoT device user accounts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support a hierarchy of logical access privileges for the IoT device based on roles (e.g., admin, emergency, user, local, temporary)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to establish user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges.</li> <li>○ Ability to administer user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges.</li> <li>○ Ability to use organizationally defined roles to define each user account’s access and permitted device actions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to support multiple levels of user/process account functionality and roles for the IoT device.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing detailed instructions for how to implement management and operational controls based on the role of the IoT device user, and not on an individual basis.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion.</li> <li>▪ Providing a detailed description of the other types of devices and systems that will access the IoT device during customer use of the device, and how they will access it.</li> <li>▪ Providing communications and detailed instructions for implementing a hierarchy of privilege levels to use with the IoT device and/or necessary associated information systems.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to apply least privilege to user accounts (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ability to create additional processes, roles (e.g., admin, emergency, temporary) and accounts as necessary to achieve least privilege.</li> <li>○ Ability to apply least privilege settings within the device (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions).</li> <li>○ Ability to limit access to privileged device settings that are used to establish and administer authorization requirements.</li> <li>○ Ability for authorized users to access privileged settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to implement dynamic access control approaches (e.g., service-oriented architectures) that rely on:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ run-time access control decisions facilitated by dynamic privilege management.</li> <li>○ Organizationally defined actions to access/use device</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials explaining how to establish roles and responsibilities for IoT device data security, using the device capabilities and/or other services that communicate or interface with the device.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials describing the IoT device capabilities for role-based controls, and how to establish different roles within the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing education and supporting materials for how to establish roles to support IoT device policies, procedures and associated documentation.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to allow information sharing capabilities based upon the type and/or role of user attempting to share the information.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to IoT device software, hardware, and data based on user account roles, used with proper authentication of the identity of the user to determine type of authorization.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish pre-defined restrictions for information searches within the device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to establish limits on authorized concurrent device sessions for:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ user accounts</li> <li>○ roles</li> <li>○ groups</li> <li>○ dates</li> <li>○ times</li> <li>○ locations</li> <li>○ manufacturer-established parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict updating actions to authorized entities.</li> <li>▪ Ability to restrict access to the cybersecurity state indicator to authorized entities.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements.</li> </ul>	

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to update the device’s software through remote (e.g., network download) and/or local (e.g., removable media) means.</li> <li>▪ Ability to store and process session identifiers.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify and track sessions with identifiers.</li> <li>▪ Ability to enforce access to memory space through the kernel.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent a process from accessing memory space of another process.</li> <li>▪ Ability to obtain and validate certificates.</li> <li>▪ Ability to identify unique users interacting with the device (to allow for user session monitoring).</li> </ul>	
<p><b>RPM-6 Security</b>  <b>Continuous Monitoring:</b>  <b>Malware Protection</b>            Demonstrate the ability to protect the network and end points from malicious services by blocking the service before a connection is made.  <b>DE.CM-1</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to monitor specific actions based on the IoT device identity.</li> <li>▪ Ability to access information about the IoT device’s cybersecurity state and other necessary data.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor for organizationally defined cybersecurity events (e.g., expected state change) that may occur on or involving the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. (The device may be able to perform this check</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing information that describes the types of system monitoring information generated from, or associated with, the IoT device and instructions for obtaining that information.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing the types of monitoring tools with which the IoT device is compatible, and recommendations for how to configure the IoT device to best work with such monitoring tools.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
<p><b>DE.CM-2</b>  <b>DE.CM-4</b>  <b>DE.CM-7</b>  <b>DE.CM-8</b></p>	<p>itself or provide the information necessary for an external process to check).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to monitor communications traffic.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> <li>▪ Ability to define the characteristics of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to scan files for unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent download of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to delete unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing how to perform monitoring activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the manufacturer recommends for limiting physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</li> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</li> <li>▪ Providing education for how to implement malicious code protection in</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<p>the IoT device and associated systems as well as how to detect and eradicate malicious code.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education for how to update the IoT device and related systems malicious code protection mechanisms when new releases are available, in accordance with organizational configuration management policy and procedures.</li> <li>▪ If the IoT device manufacturer provides anti-malware for the associated IoT device, or if the IoT device has built-in anti-malware capabilities, the manufacturer should provide education to IoT device customers describing how to use and/or configure malicious code protection mechanisms in IoT devices, supporting anti-malware tools, and related systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing education that include the details necessary to implement management and operational controls</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<p>for malicious code detection and eradication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer’s supporting entity.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RPM-7 Security Continuous Monitoring: Malicious Activity Detection</b>            Demonstrate the ability to detect anomalous network traffic and</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to monitor specific actions based on the IoT device identity.</li> <li>▪ Ability to access information about the IoT device’s cybersecurity state and other necessary data.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor for organizationally defined cybersecurity events (e.g., expected state change) that may occur on or involving the IoT device.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing information that describes the types of system monitoring information generated from, or associated with, the IoT device and instructions for obtaining that information.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing the types of monitoring tools with which the</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
<p>create an alert for further investigation.</p> <p><b>DE.CM-1</b>  <b>DE.CM-2</b>  <b>DE.CM-4</b>  <b>DE.CM-7</b>  <b>DE.CM-8</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. (The device may be able to perform this check itself or provide the information necessary for an external process to check).</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor communications traffic.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> <li>▪ Ability to define the characteristics of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to scan files for unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent download of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to delete unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).</li> </ul>	<p>IoT device is compatible, and recommendations for how to configure the IoT device to best work with such monitoring tools.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing how to perform monitoring activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the manufacturer recommends for limiting physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</li> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<p>IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education for how to implement malicious code protection in the IoT device and associated systems as well as how to detect and eradicate malicious code.</li> <li>▪ Providing education for how to update the IoT device and related systems malicious code protection mechanisms when new releases are available, in accordance with organizational configuration management policy and procedures.</li> <li>▪ If the IoT device manufacturer provides anti-malware for the associated IoT device, or if the IoT device has built-in anti-malware capabilities, the manufacturer should provide education to IoT device customers describing how to use and/or configure malicious code protection mechanisms in IoT devices,</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<p>supporting anti-malware tools, and related systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education that include the details necessary to implement management and operational controls for malicious code detection and eradication.</li> <li>▪ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer’s supporting entity.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RPM-8</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to monitor specific actions based on the IoT device identity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing information that describes the types of system monitoring information</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
<p><b>Security Continuous Monitoring: End-Point Monitoring and Protection</b>                      Demonstrate the ability to detect unusual authentication behaviors and file integrity changes on protected end points.  <b>DE.CM-1</b>  <b>DE.CM-2</b>  <b>DE.CM-4</b>  <b>DE.CM-7</b>  <b>DE.CM-8</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to access information about the IoT device’s cybersecurity state and other necessary data.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor for organizationally defined cybersecurity events (e.g., expected state change) that may occur on or involving the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. (The device may be able to perform this check itself or provide the information necessary for an external process to check).</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor communications traffic.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> <li>▪ Ability to define the characteristics of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to scan files for unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent download of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to delete unapproved content.</li> </ul>	<p>generated from, or associated with, the IoT device and instructions for obtaining that information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing the types of monitoring tools with which the IoT device is compatible, and recommendations for how to configure the IoT device to best work with such monitoring tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing how to perform monitoring activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the manufacturer recommends for limiting</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).</li> </ul>	<p>physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</li> <li>▪ Providing education for how to implement malicious code protection in the IoT device and associated systems as well as how to detect and eradicate malicious code.</li> <li>▪ Providing education for how to update the IoT device and related systems malicious code protection mechanisms when new releases are available, in accordance with organizational configuration management policy and procedures.</li> <li>▪ If the IoT device manufacturer provides anti-malware for the associated IoT device, or if the IoT device has built-in anti-malware capabilities, the</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<p>manufacturer should provide education to IoT device customers describing how to use and/or configure malicious code protection mechanisms in IoT devices, supporting anti-malware tools, and related systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing education that include the details necessary to implement management and operational controls for malicious code detection and eradication.</li> <li>▪ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer’s supporting entity.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems.</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RPM-9 Security Continuous Monitoring: End-Point Network Access Monitoring</b>                      This test case demonstrates the ability to create alarms for unauthorized network traffic.</p> <p><b>DE.CM-1</b>  <b>DE.CM-2</b>  <b>DE.CM-4</b>  <b>DE.CM-7</b>  <b>DE.CM-8</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to monitor specific actions based on the IoT device identity.</li> <li>▪ Ability to access information about the IoT device’s cybersecurity state and other necessary data.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor for organizationally defined cybersecurity events (e.g., expected state change) that may occur on or involving the IoT device.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. (The device may be able to perform this check itself or provide the information necessary for an external process to check).</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor communications traffic.</li> <li>▪ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts.</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of a collaborative computing device/component (e.g., microphone, camera).</li> <li>▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing information that describes the types of system monitoring information generated from, or associated with, the IoT device and instructions for obtaining that information.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing the types of monitoring tools with which the IoT device is compatible, and recommendations for how to configure the IoT device to best work with such monitoring tools.</li> <li>▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing how to perform monitoring activities.</li> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the types of physical access practices, and manufacturer suggested hardware or other types of devices, that can be used</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to define the characteristics of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to scan files for unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to prevent download of unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to delete unapproved content.</li> <li>▪ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).</li> </ul>	<p>to prevent unauthorized physical access to the IoT device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing descriptions of the physical access security procedures the manufacturer recommends for limiting physical access to the device and to associated device controls.</li> <li>▪ Providing details of indications, and recommendations for how to determine, when unauthorized physical access to the IoT device was or is attempted or is occurring.</li> <li>▪ Providing education for how to implement malicious code protection in the IoT device and associated systems as well as how to detect and eradicate malicious code.</li> <li>▪ Providing education for how to update the IoT device and related systems malicious code protection mechanisms when new releases are available, in accordance with organizational</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<p>configuration management policy and procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If the IoT device manufacturer provides anti-malware for the associated IoT device, or if the IoT device has built-in anti-malware capabilities, the manufacturer should provide education to IoT device customers describing how to use and/or configure malicious code protection mechanisms in IoT devices, supporting anti-malware tools, and related systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing education that include the details necessary to implement management and operational controls for malicious code detection and eradication.</li> <li>▪ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
		<p>monitoring service of the manufacturer’s supporting entity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems.</li> <li>▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RPM-10 Data Security: Data in Transit Is Protected</b>            Demonstrate the ability to protect data in transit between the patient home and the telehealth platform.  <b>PR.DS-2</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to execute cryptographic mechanisms of appropriate strength and performance.</li> <li>▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms.</li> <li>▪ Ability to change keys securely.</li> <li>▪ Ability to store encryption keys securely.</li> <li>▪ Ability to secure data stored in remote storage areas (e.g., cloud, server).</li> <li>▪ Ability to support trusted data exchange with a specified minimum-strength cryptography algorithm.</li> <li>▪ Ability to support data encryption and signing to prevent data from being altered in transit.</li> <li>▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion.</li> <li>▪ Providing education describing how to securely handle and retain IoT device data, associated systems data, and data output from the IoT device to meet requirements of the IoT device customers’ organizational security policies, contractual requirements,</li> </ul>

Test Case Identification (ID) and Description with Relevant Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ability to use cryptographic means to validate the integrity of data transmitted.</li> <li>▪ Ability to protect the audit information through:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ encryption</li> <li>○ digitally signing audit files</li> <li>○ securely sending audit files to another device</li> <li>○ other protections created by the device manufacturer</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>applicable Federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and other legal requirements.</p>

1756

## 1757 **Appendix F Applying the OSI Model in Understanding Zero** 1758 **Trust Architecture**

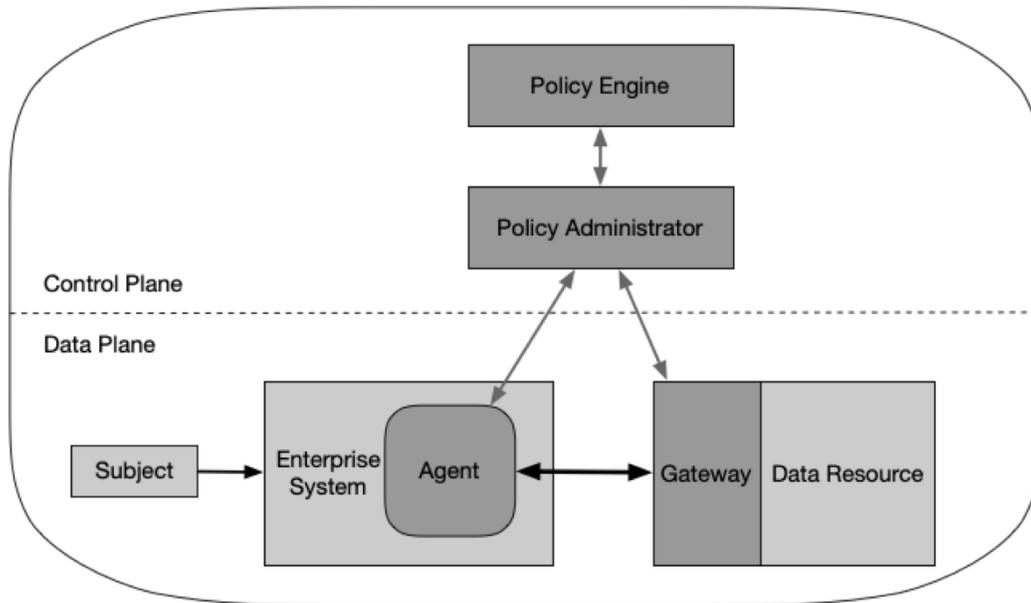
1759 Networking professionals often refer to the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model when  
1760 implementing network protocols. The International Organization for Standardization and International  
1761 Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) describe the OSI model as consisting of seven layers called  
1762 Application, Presentation, Session, Transport, Network, Data Link, and Physical, where layers are  
1763 numerically ordered in reverse. That is, the Application Layer is regarded as Layer 7, whereas the  
1764 Physical Layer is regarded as Layer 1, a proof of concept to secure network sessions between the patient  
1765 home and the telehealth platform provider [\[39\]](#).

1766 Layer 2 aligns with the OSI model's Data link layer. Devices operating at Layer 2 have media access  
1767 control (MAC) addresses by which devices, such as biometric devices, may communicate across a local  
1768 area network (LAN) segment. Layer 3 aligns with the OSI model's Network layer. Devices implement the  
1769 Network layer with Internet Protocol (IP) addresses. Layer 2 over Layer 3 solutions enable devices that  
1770 do not implement the Network layer to have broader interconnectivity. Layer 2 over Layer 3 solutions  
1771 provide security by limiting access to devices and securing the data-in-transit communications, e.g., with  
1772 encryption. Layer 2 over Layer 3 solutions may be used to create secure enclaves, grouping small  
1773 numbers of devices that may require enhanced network security. Creating secure enclaves aligns with  
1774 the concept of micro-segmentation.

1775 Organizations may consider Layer 2 over Layer 3 solutions for devices that may be prone to internet  
1776 threats. Biometric devices may implement Layer 2 and Layer 3 interconnectivity; however, they do not  
1777 have robust controls that prevent unauthorized remote access. Secure enclaves may be created that  
1778 encapsulate biometric devices with other devices when secure cross communication is required. This  
1779 practice guide deployed a Layer 2 over Layer 3 solution as part of a proof of concept within the  
1780 healthcare lab.

1781 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-207, *Zero Trust*  
1782 *Architecture* [\[22\]](#), describes an enclave gateway model that may be applied to a telehealth remote  
1783 patient monitoring (RPM) architecture. In the enclave gateway model, a zero trust solution operates in  
1784 two conceptual planes: a control and a data plane. Micro-segmentation management devices operate in  
1785 a control plane. These management devices provide administrative and policy capabilities to support  
1786 secure enclaves. Operational components, such as biometric devices, telehealth platform provider  
1787 services, and devices hosted by healthcare delivery organizations, may operate in the data plane. Figure  
1788 F-1 depicts the enclave gateway model.

1789 Figure F-1 Enclave Gateway Model [25]



1790 The Layer 2 over Layer 3 solution used in this practice guide brings principles on zero trust architecture  
 1791 (ZTA) to telehealth RPM. Managed biometric devices may be subject to threats that may be present in  
 1792 the patient home network. The Layer 2 over Layer 3 approach segments the RPM components from  
 1793 other devices that may operate in the patient home. Devices not associated with the deployed RPM  
 1794 components do not have a communication pathway to the RPM devices. ZTA allows the biometric  
 1795 devices to authenticate into the Layer 2 over Layer 3 security solution so that only traffic from the RPM  
 1796 components traverses the Layer 2 over Layer 3 network. Practitioners should refer to NIST SP 800-207,  
 1797 *Zero Trust Architecture*, for guidance [22].

**NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-30C**

---

# Securing Telehealth Remote Patient Monitoring Ecosystem

---

**Volume C:**  
**How-To Guides**

**Jennifer Cawthra\***  
**Nakia Grayson**

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology

**Bronwyn Hodges**  
**Jason Kuruvilla\***  
**Kevin Littlefield**  
**Sue Wang**  
**Ryan Williams**  
**Kangmin Zheng**

The MITRE Corporation  
McLean, Virginia

\*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

May 2021

SECOND DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from  
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/telehealth>



1 **DISCLAIMER**

2 Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company  
3 logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an  
4 experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special  
5 status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it  
6 intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available  
7 for the purpose.

8 National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-30C, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol.  
9 Spec. Publ. 1800-30C, 160 pages, (May 2021), CODEN: NSPUE2

10 **FEEDBACK**

11 You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your  
12 own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

13 Comments on this publication may be submitted to: [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

14 Public comment period: May 6, 2021 through June 7, 2021

15 As a private-public partnership, we are always seeking feedback on our practice guides. We are  
16 particularly interested in seeing how businesses apply NCCoE reference designs in the real world. If you  
17 have implemented the reference design, or have questions about applying it in your environment,  
18 please email us at [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

19 All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act.

20 National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
21 National Institute of Standards and Technology  
22 100 Bureau Drive  
23 Mailstop 2002  
24 Gaithersburg, MD 20899  
25 Email: [nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:nccoe@nist.gov)

## 26 **NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE**

27 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards  
28 and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and  
29 academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This  
30 public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific  
31 industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under  
32 Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from  
33 Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the  
34 NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, adaptable example cybersecurity  
35 solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in  
36 the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework  
37 and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was  
38 established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County,  
39 Maryland.

40 To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit  
41 <https://www.nist.gov>.

## 42 **NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES**

43 NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity  
44 challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the  
45 adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information  
46 security community how to implement example solutions that help them align with relevant standards  
47 and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other information  
48 they need to implement a similar approach.

49 The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that  
50 businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations  
51 or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

## 52 **ABSTRACT**

53 Increasingly, healthcare delivery organizations (HDOs) are relying on telehealth and remote patient  
54 monitoring (RPM) capabilities to treat patients at home. RPM is convenient and cost-effective, and its  
55 adoption rate has increased. However, without adequate privacy and cybersecurity measures,  
56 unauthorized individuals may expose sensitive data or disrupt patient monitoring services.

57 RPM solutions engage multiple actors as participants in a patient's clinical care. These actors include  
58 HDOs, telehealth platform providers, and the patients themselves. Each participant uses, manages, and  
59 maintains different technology components within an interconnected ecosystem, and each is

60 responsible for safeguarding their piece against unique threats and risks associated with RPM  
 61 technologies.

62 This practice guide assumes that the HDO engages with a telehealth platform provider that is a separate  
 63 entity from the HDO and patient. The telehealth platform provider manages a distinct infrastructure,  
 64 applications, and set of services. The telehealth platform provider coordinates with the HDO to  
 65 provision, configure, and deploy the RPM components to the patient home and assures secure  
 66 communication between the patient and clinician.

67 The NCCoE analyzed risk factors regarding an RPM ecosystem by using risk assessment based on the  
 68 NIST Risk Management Framework. The NCCoE also leveraged the NIST Cybersecurity Framework, *NIST*  
 69 *Privacy Framework*, and other relevant standards to identify measures to safeguard the ecosystem. In  
 70 collaboration with healthcare, technology, and telehealth partners, the NCCoE built an RPM ecosystem  
 71 in a laboratory environment to explore methods to improve the cybersecurity of an RPM.

72 Technology solutions alone may not be sufficient to maintain privacy and security controls on external  
 73 environments. This practice guide notes the application of people, process, and technology as necessary  
 74 to implement a holistic risk mitigation strategy.

75 This practice guide’s capabilities include helping organizations assure the confidentiality, integrity, and  
 76 availability of an RPM solution, enhancing patient privacy, and limiting HDO risk when implementing an  
 77 RPM solution.

78 **KEYWORDS**

79 *access control; authentication; authorization; behavioral analytics; cloud storage; data privacy; data*  
 80 *security; encryption; HDO; healthcare; healthcare delivery organization; remote patient monitoring;*  
 81 *RPM; telehealth*

82 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

83 We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

Name	Organization
Alex Mohseni	Accuhealth
Stephen Samson	Accuhealth
Brian Butler	Cisco

Name	Organization
Matthew Hyatt	Cisco
Kevin McFadden	Cisco
Peter Romness	Cisco
Steven Dean	Inova Health System
Zach Furness	Inova Health System
James Carder	LogRhythm
Brian Coulson	LogRhythm
Steven Forsyth	LogRhythm
Jake Haldeman	LogRhythm
Andrew Hollister	LogRhythm
Zack Hollister	LogRhythm
Dan Kaiser	LogRhythm
Sally Vincent	LogRhythm
Vidya Murthy	MedCrypt
Axel Wirth	MedCrypt
Stephanie Domas	MedSec
Garrett Sipple	MedSec
Nancy Correll	The MITRE Corporation

Name	Organization
Spike Dog	The MITRE Corporation
Robin Drake	The MITRE Corporation
Sallie Edwards	The MITRE Corporation
Donald Faatz	The MITRE Corporation
Nedu Irrechukwu	The MITRE Corporation
Karri Meldorf	The MITRE Corporation
Stuart Shapiro	The MITRE Corporation
John Dwyier	Onclave Networks, Inc. (Onclave)
Chris Grodzickyj	Onclave
Marianne Meins	Onclave
Dennis Perry	Onclave
Christina Phillips	Onclave
Robert Schwendinger	Onclave
James Taylor	Onclave
Chris Jensen	Tenable
Joshua Moll	Tenable
Jeremiah Stallcup	Tenable
Julio C. Cespedes	The University of Mississippi Medical Center

Name	Organization
Saurabh Chandra	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Donald Clark	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Alan Jones	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Kristy Simms	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Richard Summers	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Steve Waite	The University of Mississippi Medical Center
Dele Atunrase	Vivify Health
Aaron Gatz	Vivify Health
Michael Hawkins	Vivify Health
Robin Hill	Vivify Health
Dennis Leonard	Vivify Health
David Norman	Vivify Health
Bill Paschall	Vivify Health
Eric Rock	Vivify Health
Alan Stryker	Vivify Health
Dave Sutherland	Vivify Health
Michael Tayler	Vivify Health

84 The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this build submitted their capabilities in  
 85 response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product  
 86 components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with  
 87 NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build this example solution. We worked with:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
<a href="#">Accuhealth</a>	Accuhealth Evelyn
<a href="#">Cisco</a>	Cisco Firepower Version 6.3.0 Cisco Umbrella Cisco Stealthwatch Version 7.0.0
<a href="#">Inova Health System</a>	subject matter expertise
<a href="#">LogRhythm</a>	LogRhythm XDR Version 7.4.9 LogRhythm NetworkXDR Version 4.0.2
<a href="#">MedCrypt</a>	subject matter expertise
<a href="#">MedSec</a>	subject matter expertise
<a href="#">Onclave Networks, Inc. (Onclave)</a>	Onclave Zero Trust Platform Version 1.1.0
<a href="#">Tenable</a>	Tenable.sc Vulnerability Management Version 5.13.0 with Nessus
<a href="#">The University of Mississippi Medical Center</a>	subject matter expertise
<a href="#">Vivify Health</a>	Vivify Pathways Home Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal

88

89 **DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS**

90 The terms “shall” and “shall not” indicate requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the  
 91 publication and from which no deviation is permitted. The terms “should” and “should not” indicate that

92 among several possibilities, one is recommended as particularly suitable without mentioning or  
93 excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required, or that (in  
94 the negative form) a certain possibility or course of action is discouraged but not prohibited. The terms  
95 “may” and “need not” indicate a course of action permissible within the limits of the publication. The  
96 terms “can” and “cannot” indicate a possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

## 97 **CALL FOR PATENT CLAIMS**

98 This public review includes a call for information on essential patent claims (claims whose use would be  
99 required for compliance with the guidance or requirements in this Information Technology Laboratory  
100 (ITL) draft publication). Such guidance and/or requirements may be directly stated in this ITL Publication  
101 or by reference to another publication. This call also includes disclosure, where known, of the existence  
102 of pending U.S. or foreign patent applications relating to this ITL draft publication and of any relevant  
103 unexpired U.S. or foreign patents.

104 ITL may require from the patent holder, or a party authorized to make assurances on its behalf, in  
105 written or electronic form, either:

106 a) assurance in the form of a general disclaimer to the effect that such party does not hold and does not  
107 currently intend holding any essential patent claim(s); or

108 b) assurance that a license to such essential patent claim(s) will be made available to applicants desiring  
109 to utilize the license for the purpose of complying with the guidance or requirements in this ITL draft  
110 publication either:

- 111 1. under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination;  
112 or
- 113 2. without compensation and under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free  
114 of any unfair discrimination.

115 Such assurance shall indicate that the patent holder (or third party authorized to make assurances on its  
116 behalf) will include in any documents transferring ownership of patents subject to the assurance,  
117 provisions sufficient to ensure that the commitments in the assurance are binding on the transferee,  
118 and that the transferee will similarly include appropriate provisions in the event of future transfers with  
119 the goal of binding each successor-in-interest.

120 The assurance shall also indicate that it is intended to be binding on successors-in-interest regardless of  
121 whether such provisions are included in the relevant transfer documents.

122 Such statements should be addressed to: [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov)

123 **Contents**

124 **1 Introduction ..... 1**

125     1.1 How to Use this Guide..... 1

126     1.2 Build Overview ..... 2

127     1.3 Typographic Conventions..... 3

128     1.4 Logical Architecture Summary ..... 3

129 **2 Product Installation Guides ..... 4**

130     2.1 Telehealth Platform Provider ..... 4

131         2.1.1 Accuhealth ..... 6

132         2.1.2 Vivify Health ..... 10

133     2.2 Security Capabilities ..... 14

134         2.2.1 Risk Assessment Controls ..... 14

135         2.2.2 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control ..... 32

136         2.2.3 Security Continuous Monitoring..... 75

137         2.2.4 Data Security..... 142

138 **Appendix A List of Acronyms ..... 159**

139 **Appendix B References ..... 160**

140 **List of Figures**

141 **Figure 1-1 Final Architecture..... 4**

142 **Figure 2-1 RPM Communications Paths..... 6**

143

## 144 1 Introduction

145 The following volumes of this guide show information technology (IT) professionals and security  
146 engineers how we implemented this example solution. We cover all of the products employed in this  
147 reference design. We do not re-create the product manufacturers' documentation, which is presumed  
148 to be widely available. Rather, these volumes show how we incorporated the products together in our  
149 environment.

150 *Note: These are not comprehensive tutorials. There are many possible service and security configurations*  
151 *for these products that are out of scope for this reference design.*

### 152 1.1 How to Use this Guide

153 This National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a  
154 standards-based reference design and provides users with the information they need to replicate the  
155 telehealth remote patient monitoring (RPM) environment. This reference design is modular and can be  
156 deployed in whole or in part.

157 This guide contains three volumes:

- 158     ▪ NIST SP 1800-30A: *Executive Summary*
- 159     ▪ NIST SP 1800-30B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics*—what we built and why
- 160     ▪ NIST SP 1800-30C: *How-To Guides*—instructions for building the example solution (**you are here**)

161 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

162 **Business decision makers, including chief security and technology officers,** will be interested in the  
163 *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-30A, which describes the following topics:

- 164     ▪ challenges that enterprises face in securing the remote patient monitoring ecosystem
- 165     ▪ example solution built at the NCCoE
- 166     ▪ benefits of adopting the example solution

167 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,  
168 and mitigate risk will be interested in NIST SP 1800-30B, which describes what we did and why. The  
169 following sections will be of particular interest:

- 170     ▪ Section 3.4, Risk Assessment, describes the risk analysis we performed.
- 171     ▪ Section 3.5, Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of this example solution to  
172 cybersecurity standards and best practices.

173 You might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-30A, with your leadership team members to help  
174 them understand the importance of adopting standards-based commercially available technologies that  
175 can help secure the RPM ecosystem.

176 **IT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find this whole practice guide useful.  
177 You can use this How-To portion of the guide, NIST SP 1800-30C, to replicate all or parts of the build  
178 created in our lab. This How-To portion of the guide provides specific product installation, configuration,  
179 and integration instructions for implementing the example solution. We do not recreate the product  
180 manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather, we show how we  
181 incorporated the products together in our environment to create an example solution.

182 This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the  
183 enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does  
184 not endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that adheres to  
185 these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and implementing  
186 parts of the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellences' (NCCoE's) risk assessment and deployment of  
187 a defense-in-depth strategy in a distributed RPM solution. Your organization's security experts should  
188 identify the products that will best integrate with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. We  
189 hope that you will seek products that are congruent with applicable standards and best practices.  
190 Section 3.6, Technologies, lists the products that we used and maps them to the cybersecurity controls  
191 provided by this reference solution.

192 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe "the" solution, but a possible solution. This is a  
193 draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and  
194 success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to  
195 [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

196 Acronyms used in figures are in the List of Acronyms appendix.

## 197 **1.2 Build Overview**

198 The NCCoE constructed a virtual lab environment to evaluate ways to implement security capabilities  
199 across an RPM ecosystem, which consists of three separate domains: patient home, telehealth platform  
200 provider, and healthcare delivery organization (HDO). The project implements virtual environments for  
201 the HDO and patient home while collaborating with a telehealth platform provider to implement a  
202 cloud-based telehealth RPM environment. The telehealth environments contain simulated patient data  
203 that portray relevant cases that clinicians could encounter in real-world scenarios. The project then  
204 applies security controls to the virtual environments. Refer to NIST Special Publication (SP) 1800-30B,  
205 Section 5, Security Characteristic Analysis, for an explanation of why we used each technology.

## 206 1.3 Typographic Conventions

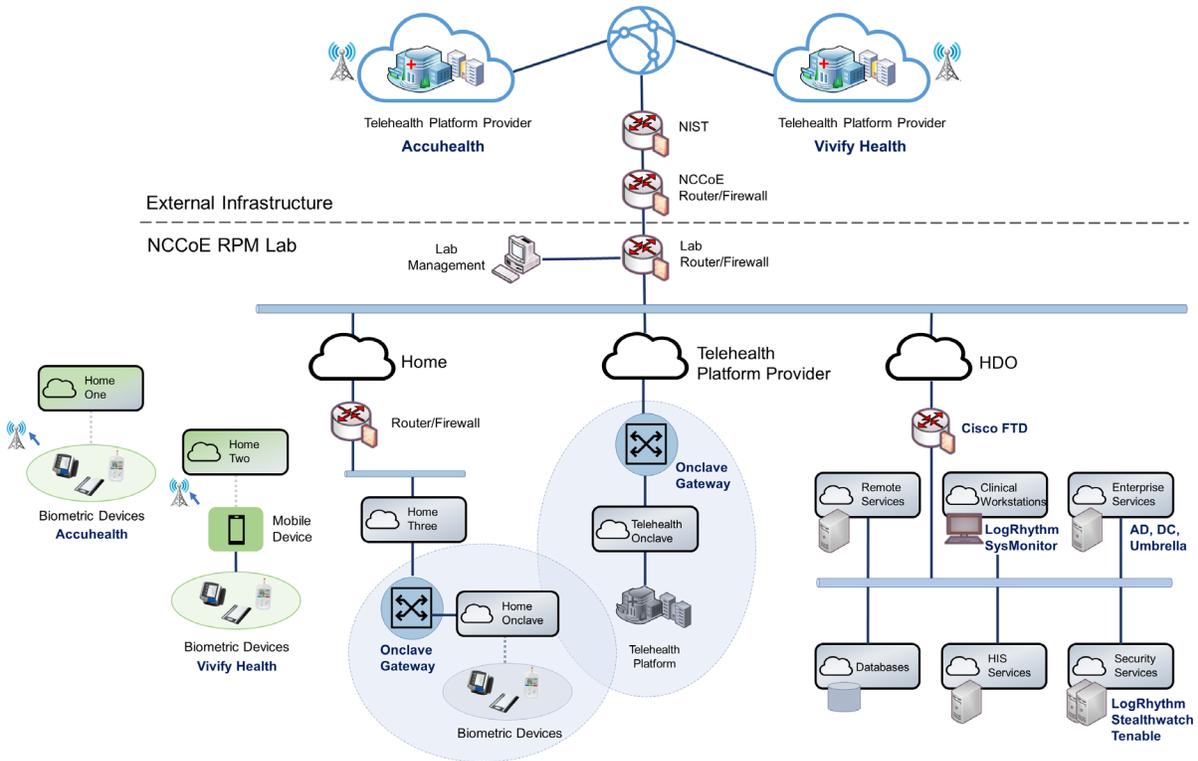
207 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/Symbol	Meaning	Example
<i>Italics</i>	file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For language use and style guidance, see the <i>NCCoE Style Guide</i> .
<b>Bold</b>	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose <b>File &gt; Edit</b> .
Monospace	command-line input, onscreen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	<code>mkdir</code>
<b>Monospace Bold</b>	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	<b><code>service sshd start</code></b>
<a href="#">blue text</a>	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST’s NCCoE are available at <a href="https://www.nccoe.nist.gov">https://www.nccoe.nist.gov</a> .

## 208 1.4 Logical Architecture Summary

209 Figure 1-1 illustrates the reference network architecture implemented in the NCCoE virtual  
 210 environment, initially presented in NIST SP 1800-30B, Section 4.5, Final Architecture. The HDO  
 211 environment utilizes network segmenting similar to the architecture segmentation used in NIST SP 1800-  
 212 24, *Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)* [1]. The telehealth platform provider is  
 213 a vendor-managed cloud environment that facilitates data transmissions and communications between  
 214 the patient home and the HDO. Patient home environments have a minimalistic structure, which  
 215 incorporates the devices provided by the telehealth platform provider.

216 **Figure 1-1 Final Architecture**



217 **2 Product Installation Guides**

218 This section of the practice guide contains detailed instructions for installing and configuring all the  
 219 products used to build an instance of the example solution. The project team implemented several  
 220 capabilities that included deploying components received from telehealth platform providers and  
 221 components that represent the HDO. The telehealth platform providers provisioned biometric devices  
 222 that were deployed to a patient home environment. Within the HDO, the engineers deployed network  
 223 infrastructure devices to implement network zoning and configure perimeter devices. The engineers  
 224 also deployed security capabilities that supported vulnerability management and a security incident and  
 225 event management (SIEM) tool. The following sections detail deployment and configuration of these  
 226 components.

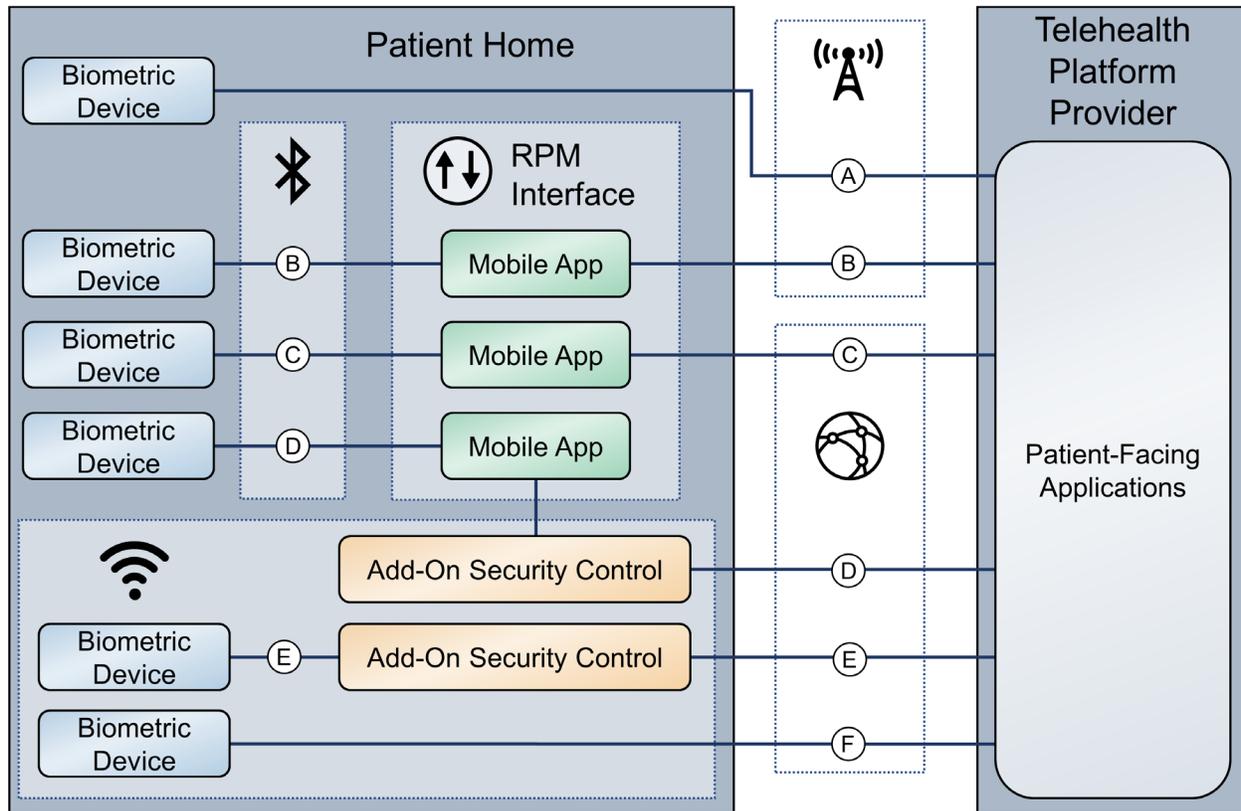
227 **2.1 Telehealth Platform Provider**

228 The project team implemented a model where an HDO partners with telehealth platform providers to  
 229 enable RPM programs. Telehealth platform providers are third parties that, for this practice guide,

230 configured, deployed, and managed biometric devices and mobile devices (e.g., tablets) that were sent  
231 to the patient home. The telehealth platform provider managed data communications over cellular and  
232 broadband where patients send biometric data to the telehealth platform provider. The telehealth  
233 platform provider implemented an application that allowed clinicians to access the biometric data.

234 The team collaborated with two independent telehealth platform providers. Collaborating with two  
235 unique platforms enabled the team to apply NIST's Cybersecurity Framework [\[2\]](#) to multiple telehealth  
236 platform implementations. One platform provides biomedical devices enabled with cellular data. These  
237 devices transmitted biometric data to the cloud-based telehealth platform. The second platform  
238 provider deployed biometric devices enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology. Biometric devices  
239 communicated with an interface device (i.e., a tablet). The telehealth platform provider configured the  
240 interface device by using a mobile device management solution, limiting the interface device's  
241 capabilities to those services required for RPM participation. The patient transmitted biometric data to  
242 the telehealth platform provider by using the interface device. The interface device transmitted data  
243 over cellular or broadband data communications. Both telehealth platform providers allowed HDOs to  
244 access patient data by using a web-based application. Both platforms implemented unique access  
245 control policies for access control, authentication, and authorization. [Figure 2-1](#) depicts the different  
246 communication pathways tested in this practice guide. A detailed description of each communications  
247 pathway is provided in NIST SP 1800-30B, Section 4.2, High-Level Architecture Communications  
248 Pathways.

249 **Figure 2-1 RPM Communications Paths**



250

251 **2.1.1 Accuhealth**

252 Accuhealth provided biometric devices that included cellular data communication. Accuhealth also  
 253 included a cloud-hosted application for HDOs to access patient-sent biometric data. Accuhealth  
 254 provisioned biomedical devices with subscriber identity module (SIM) cards that enabled biomedical  
 255 devices to transmit data via cellular data communications to the Accuhealth telehealth platform.  
 256 Accuhealth stored patient-transmitted data in an application. Individuals assigned with clinician roles  
 257 accessed transmitted data hosted in the Accuhealth application. The biomedical data displayed in the  
 258 following screen captures are notional in nature and do not relate to an actual patient.

259 **2.1.1.1 Patient Home—Communication Path A**

260 This practice guide assumes that the HDO enrolls the patient in an RPM program. Clinicians would  
 261 determine when a patient may be enrolled in the program appropriately, and conversations would occur  
 262 about understanding the roles and responsibilities associated with participating in the RPM program.  
 263 When clinicians enroll patients in the RPM program, the HDO would collaborate with Accuhealth.

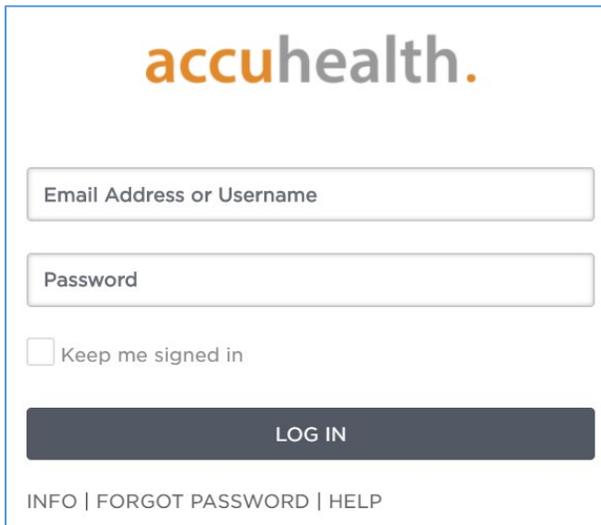
264 Accuhealth received patient contact information and configured biometric devices appropriate for the  
265 RPM program in which the patient was enrolled. Accuhealth configured biometric devices to  
266 communicate via cellular data, which is depicted as communication path A of [Figure 2-1](#). Biometric  
267 devices, thus, were isolated from the patient home network environment. Accuhealth assured device  
268 configuration and asset management.

### 269 [2.1.1.2 HDO](#)

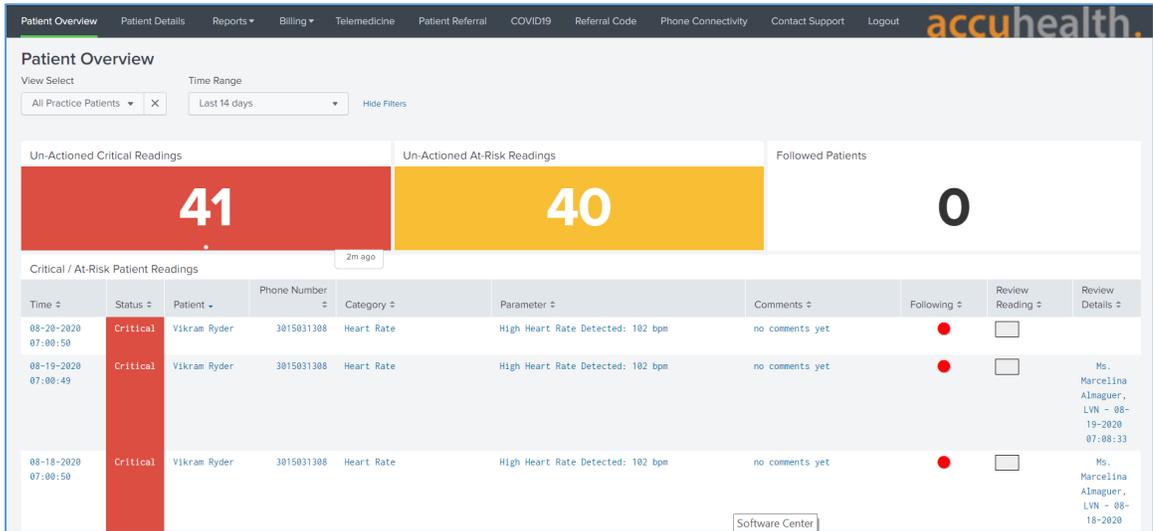
270 The Accuhealth solution includes installing an application within the HDO environment. Clinicians access  
271 a portal hosted by Accuhealth that allows a clinician to view patient biometric data. The application  
272 requires unique user accounts and role-based access control. System administrators create accounts and  
273 assign roles through an administrative console. Sessions from the clinician to the hosted application use  
274 encryption to ensure data-in-transit protection.

275 This section discusses the HDO application installation and configuration procedures.

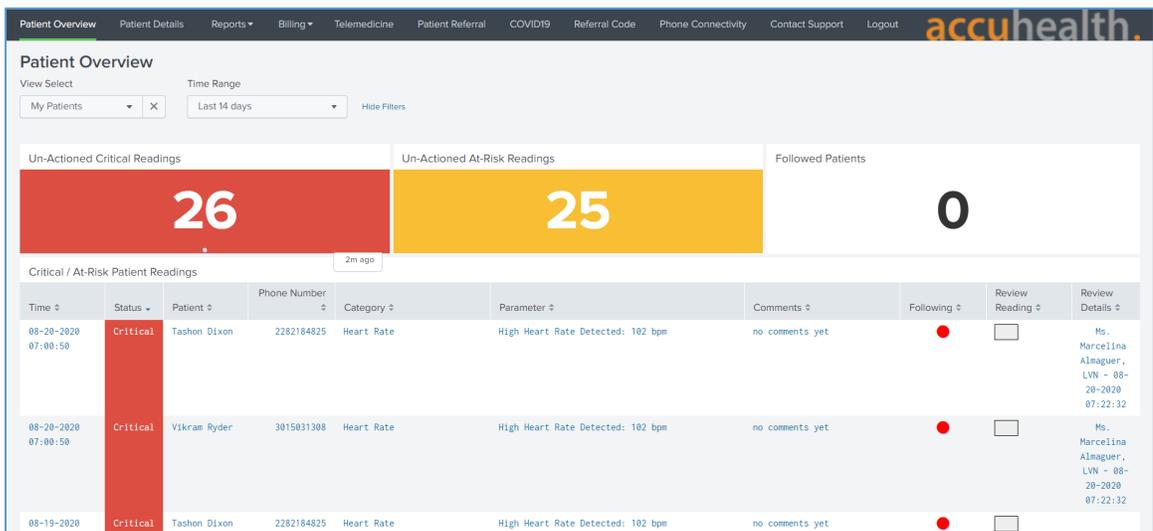
- 276 1. Access a device that has a web browser.
- 277 2. Navigate to Accuhealth login page, and provide a **Username** and **Password**. The following  
278 screenshots show a doctor's point of view in the platform.
- 279 3. Click **LOG IN**.



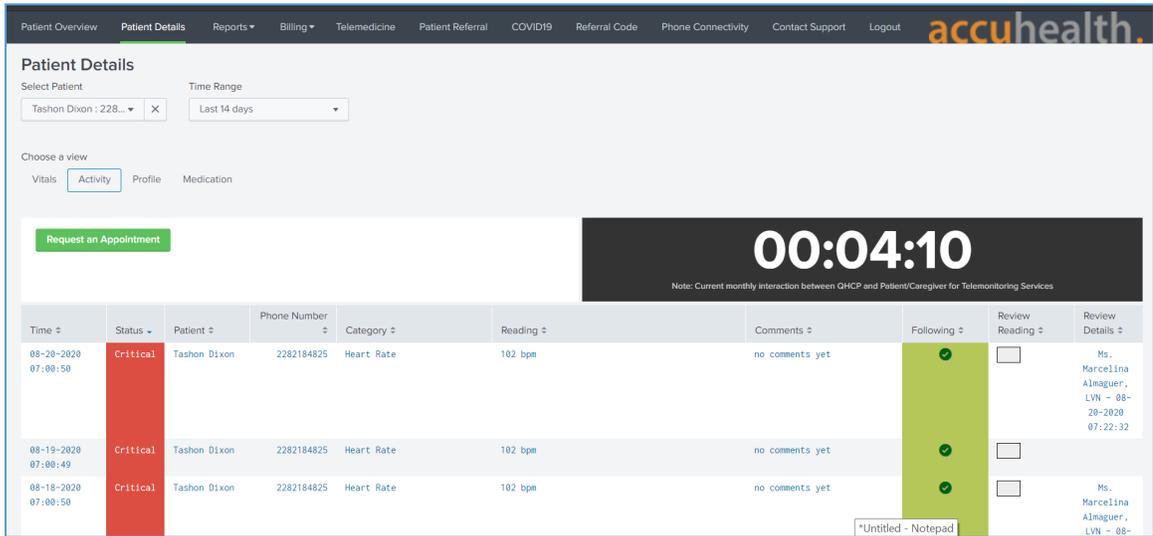
280 After logging in, the **Patient Overview** screen displays.



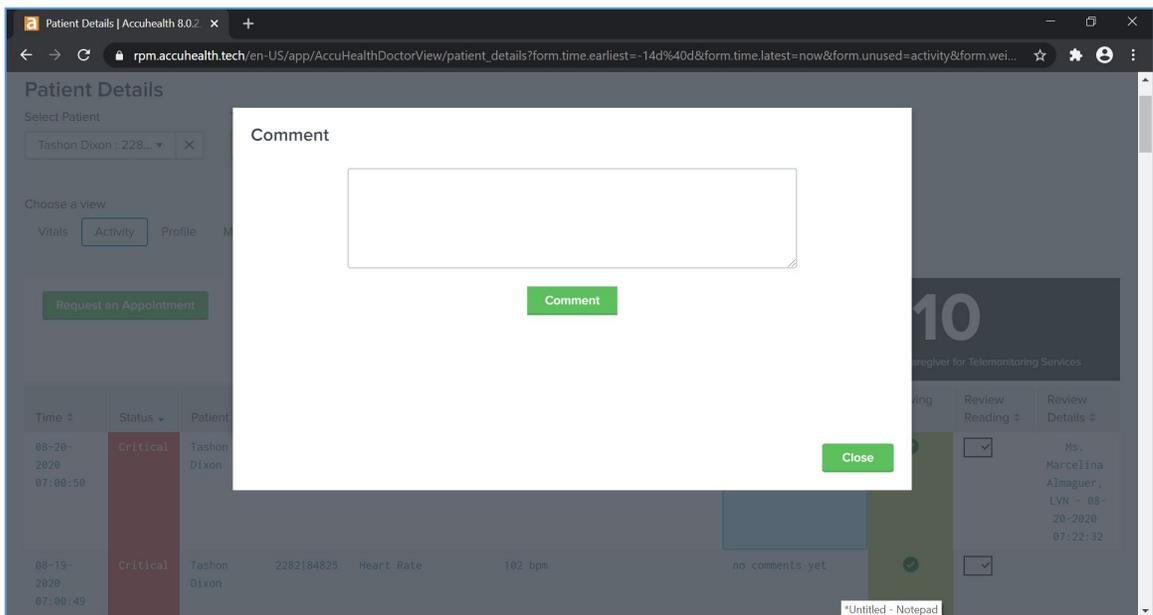
- 281 4. To view patients associated with the account used to log in, navigate to the **View Select** drop-  
 282 down list in the top left corner of the screen, and select **My Patients**.



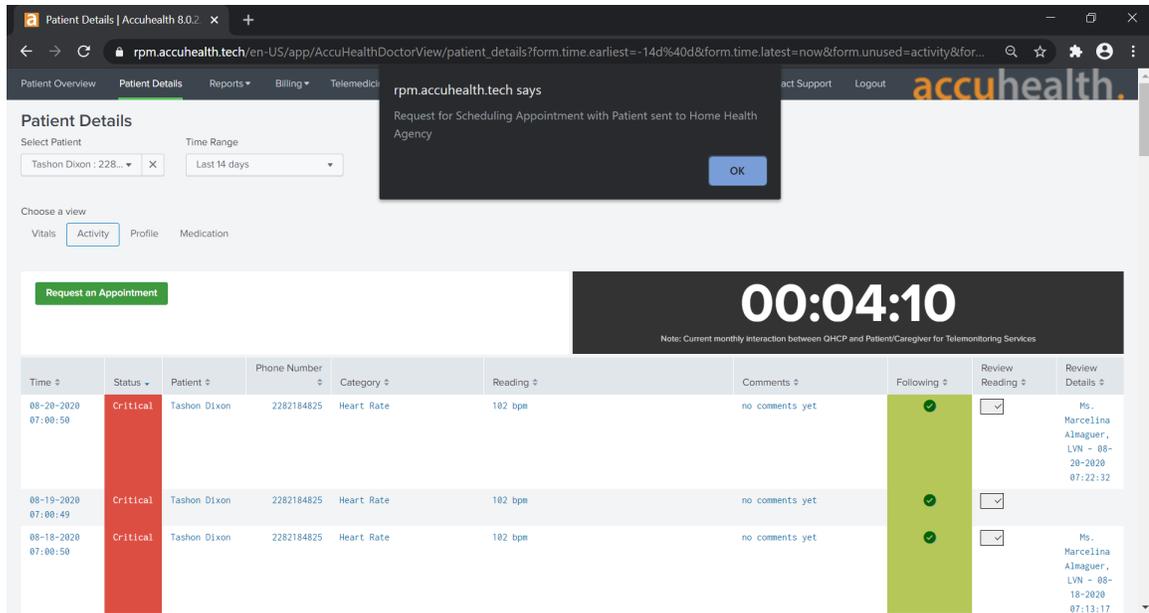
- 283 5. Click a **Patient** to display the **Patient Details** page, which displays all patient biomedical  
 284 readings.



- 285 6. To leave a comment on a reading, click **no comments yet** under the **Comments** column on the
- 286 row of the reading to which the comment refers.
- 287 7. A **Comment** screen displays that allows free text input.
- 288 8. Click **Comment**.
- 289 9. Click **Close**.



- 290 10. To have a call with a patient, click **Request an Appointment** in the top left of the **Patient Details**  
 291 page.
- 292 11. A notification box displays, asking if the Home Health Agency needs to schedule an appointment  
 293 with the patient.
- 294 12. Click **OK**.



## 295 2.1.2 Vivify Health

296 Vivify provided biometric and interface devices (i.e., Vivify provisioned a tablet device) and a cloud-  
 297 hosted platform. Vivify enabled biometric devices with Bluetooth communication and provisioned  
 298 interface devices with SIM cards. Individuals provisioned with patient roles used the interface device to  
 299 retrieve data from the biometric devices via Bluetooth. Individuals acting as patients then used the  
 300 interface device to transmit data to Vivify by using cellular data. Vivify’s application presented the  
 301 received data. Individuals provisioned with clinician roles accessed the patient-sent data stored in the  
 302 Vivify application via a web interface.

### 303 2.1.2.1 Patient Home—Communication Path B

304 This practice guide assumes that the HDO enrolls the patient in an RPM program. Clinicians would  
 305 determine when a patient may be enrolled in the program appropriately, and conversations then occur  
 306 about understanding the roles and responsibilities associated with participating in the RPM program.  
 307 When clinicians enroll patients in the RPM program, the HDO would collaborate with Vivify. Vivify  
 308 received patient contact information and configured biometric devices and an interface device (i.e.,

309 tablet) appropriate for the RPM program in which the patient was enrolled. These devices were  
310 configured to transmit data via cellular through the interface device, which is depicted as  
311 communication path B in [Figure 2-1](#). Vivify assured device configuration and asset management.

### 312 *2.1.2.2 Patient Home—Communication Paths C and D*

313 To evaluate communication path C in [Figure 2-1](#), the project team implemented another instance of the  
314 Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal in a simulated cloud environment. The simulated cloud environment  
315 represented how a telehealth platform provider may operate; however, it does not reflect how any  
316 specific telehealth platform provider hosts its components. The simulated cloud environment deployed  
317 Vivify-provided software, but note that the simulated cloud environment does not represent how Vivify  
318 implements its service offering. The NCCoE implemented the simulated cloud environment as a test case  
319 where telehealth platforms may incorporate layer 2 over layer 3 solutions as part of their architecture. A  
320 Vivify Pathways Home kit was hosted in a patient home network, which included peripherals as well as  
321 an RPM interface. Engineers connected the RPM interface (mobile device) to the patient home network  
322 to enable broadband communications with the new simulated cloud instance. The RPM interface  
323 collected patient data from the provided peripherals via Bluetooth and then transmitted this data to the  
324 simulated cloud environment through the broadband connection.

325 After implementing communication path C and the Onclave Network Solution, the RPM interface  
326 connected to an add-on security control, Onclave Home Gateway, inside the patient home environment.  
327 Once the RPM interface was connected to the Onclave Home Gateway, patient data were transmitted to  
328 the simulated cloud environment through the Onclave Telehealth Gateway. These connections enabled  
329 the project team to implement communication path D as depicted in [Figure 2-1](#). Details on how  
330 engineers installed and configured Onclave tools are described in section [2.2.4.1](#), Onclave SecureIoT.

### 331 *2.1.2.3 Telehealth Platform—Communication Paths C and D*

332 For communication paths C and D, a simulated cloud environment was created to represent a telehealth  
333 platform provider that supports broadband-capable biometric devices. A sample Vivify Pathways Care  
334 Team Portal was obtained to demonstrate how patient data could be transmitted via broadband  
335 communications. Practitioners should note, however, that Vivify as an entity may not support this use  
336 case. Vivify engineers facilitated deploying the Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal as representative of  
337 how a telehealth platform provider may support the communications pathway. Communication paths A  
338 and B used telehealth platform providers that were located outside the NCCoE lab, and data were  
339 transmitted via cellular communications.

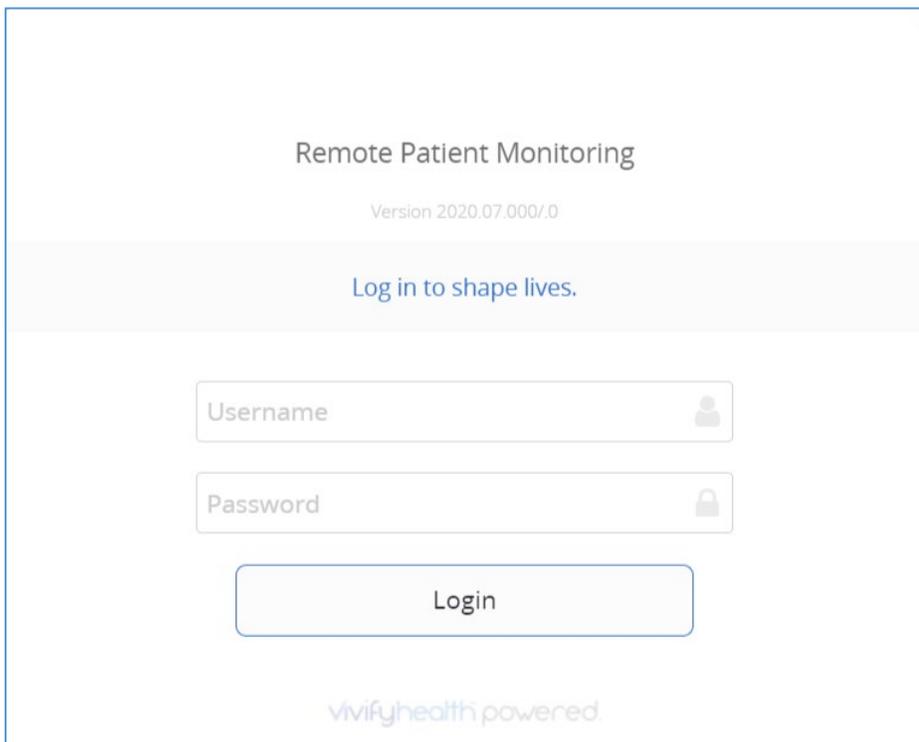
340 Communication path D required more add-on security controls to be configured in the virtual cloud  
341 environment. For this communication pathway, the representative Vivify Pathways Care Team Portal  
342 was connected to an Onclave Telehealth Gateway. This gateway accepted data transmissions from the  
343 RPM interface connected to the Onclave Home Gateway housed in the patient home environment.

344 *2.1.2.4 HDO*

345 Using a web browser interface, clinicians access a portal hosted by Vivify that allows access to view  
346 patient biometric data. Portal interaction requires unique user accounts and role-based access control.  
347 System administrators create accounts and assign roles through an administrative console. Sessions  
348 from the clinician to the hosted application use encryption to ensure data-in-transit protection.

349 This section discusses the HDO application installation and configuration procedures.

- 350 1. Access a device that has a web browser.
- 351 2. Navigate to <https://<vivifyhealth site>/CaregiverPortal/Login> and give the **Username** and  
352 **Password** of the administrative account provided by Vivify.
- 353 3. Click **Login**.



- 354
- 355 4. Navigate to the **Care Team** menu item on the left-hand side of the screen.  
356 Click **+ New User**.
- 357 5. In the **New User** screen, provide the following information:  
358 a. **First Name:** Test

- 359           b. **Last Name:** Clinician
- 360           c. **User Name:** TClinician1
- 361           d. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 362           e. **Confirm Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 363           f. **Facilities:** Vivify General
- 364           g. **Sites:** Default
- 365           h. **Roles:** Clinical Level 1, Clinical Level 2
- 366           i. **Email Address:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 367           j. **Mobile Phone:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 368       6. Click **Save Changes**.
- 369       7. Navigate to **Patients** in the left-hand menu bar.
- 370       8. Select the **NCCoE, Patient** record.
- 371       9. Under **Care Team**, click the **notepad and pencil** in the top right of the box.
- 372       10. In the **Care Team** window, select **Clinician, Test** and click **Ok**.
- 373       11. Log out of the platform.
- 374       12. Log in to the platform by using the **Test Clinician** credentials, and click **Login**.
- 375       13. Click the **NCCoE, Patient** record.
- 376       14. Navigate to the **Monitoring** tab to review patient readings.
- 377       15. Based on the patient's data, the clinician needs to consult the patient.
- 378       16. Click the ellipsis in the **NCCoE, Patient** menu above the green counter.
- 379       17. Select **Call Patient**.
- 380       18. In the **Respond to Call Request** screen, select **Phone Call Now**.
- 381       19. After the consultation, record the action items performed during the call.
- 382       20. In the **Monitoring** window, click **Accept All** under the **Alerts** tab to record intervention steps.
- 383       21. In the **Select Intervention** window, select the steps performed to address any patient alerts.
- 384       22. Click **Accept**.

385 23. Navigate to **Notes** to review recorded interventions or add other clinical notes.

## 386 2.2 Security Capabilities

387 The following instruction and configuration steps depict how the NCCoE engineers along with project  
388 collaborators implemented provided cybersecurity tools to achieve the desired security capabilities  
389 identified in NIST SP 1800-30B, Section 4.4, Security Capabilities.

### 390 2.2.1 Risk Assessment Controls

391 Risk assessment controls align with the NIST Cybersecurity Framework's ID.RA category. For this practice  
392 guide, the Tenable.sc solution was implemented as a component in an HDO's risk assessment program.  
393 While Tenable.sc includes a broad functionality set, the project team leveraged Tenable.sc's  
394 vulnerability scanning and management capabilities.

#### 395 2.2.1.1 Tenable.sc

396 Tenable.sc is a vulnerability management solution. Tenable.sc includes vulnerability scanning and  
397 configuration checking, which displays information through a dashboard graphical user interface (GUI).  
398 Tenable.sc's dashboard includes vulnerability scoring, enabling engineers to prioritize patching and  
399 remediation. The engineers used Tenable.sc to manage a Nessus scanner, which performed vulnerability  
400 scanning against HDO domain-hosted devices. While the Tenable.sc solution includes configuration-  
401 checking functionality, this practice guide uses the solution for vulnerability management.

#### 402 System Requirements

403 **Central Processing Unit (CPU):** 4

404 **Memory:** 8 gigabytes (GB)

405 **Storage:** 250 GB

406 **Operating System:** CentOS 7

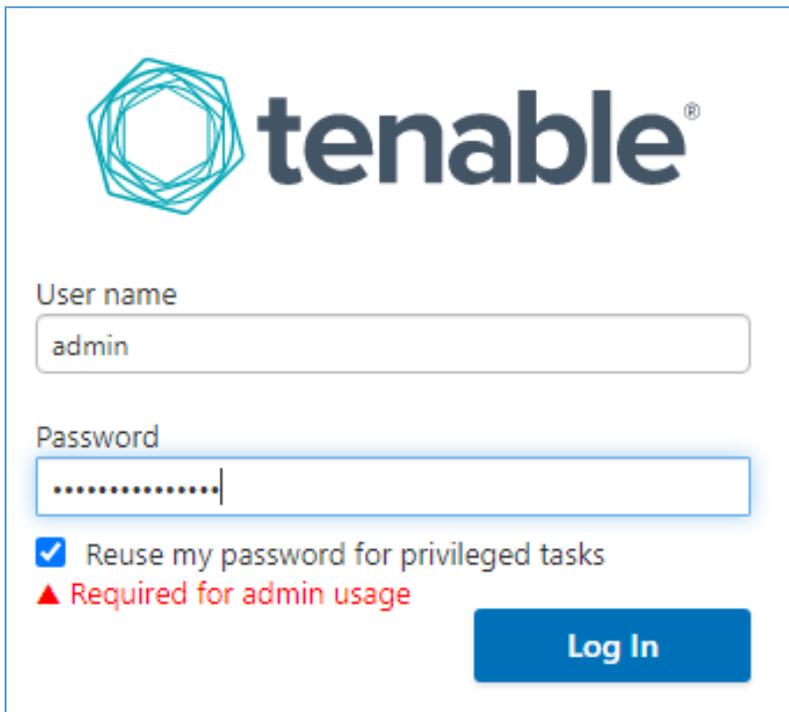
407 **Network Adapter:** virtual local area network (VLAN) 1348

#### 408 Tenable.sc Installation

409 This section discusses installation of the Tenable.sc vulnerability management solution.

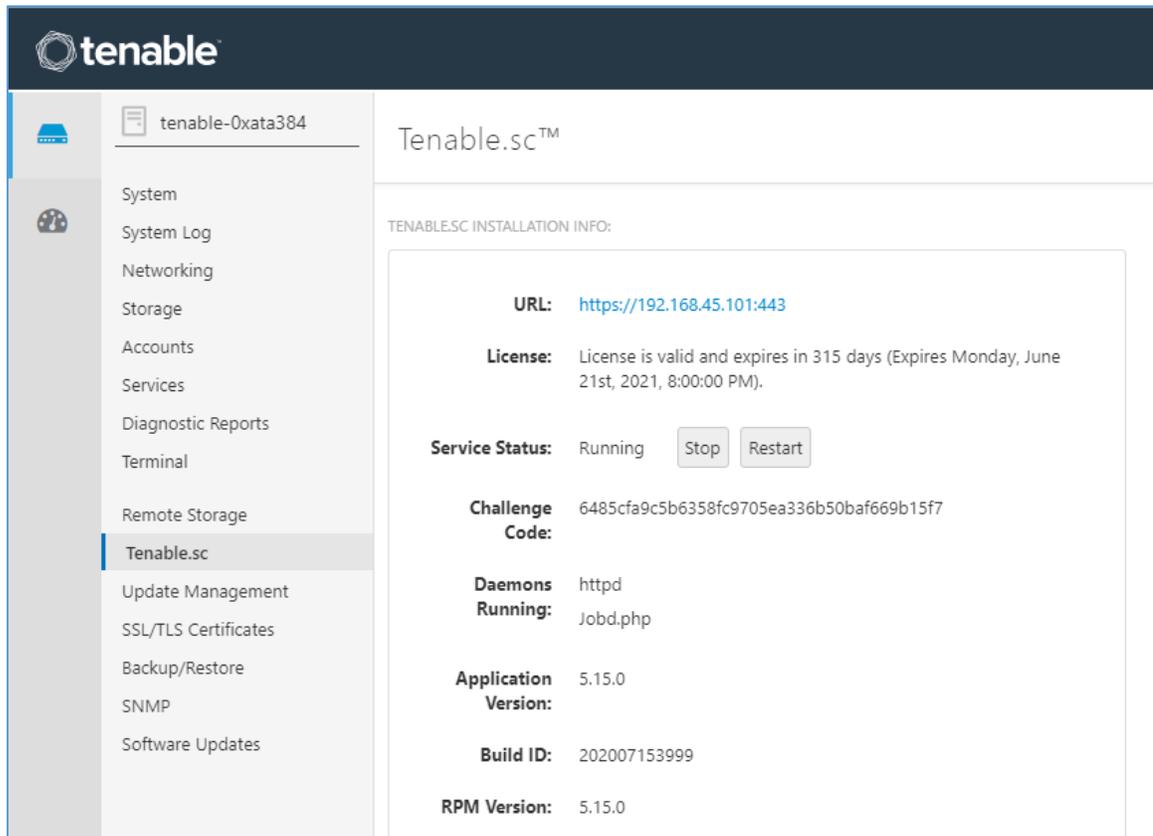
- 410 1. Import the Tenable.sc **open virtual appliance or appliance (OVA) file** to the virtual environment.
- 411 2. Assign the virtual machine (VM) to **VLAN 1348**.
- 412 3. Start the VM, and document the associated **internet protocol (IP) address**.
- 413 4. Open a web browser that can talk to VLAN 1348, and navigate to the VM's **IP address**.

- 414 5. For the first login, use **wizard** as the **Username** and **admin** for the **Password**.
- 415 6. Tenable.sc prompts a pop-up window for creating a new **admin username** and **password**.
- 416 7. Repeat step 5 using the new username and password.
- 417 a. **Username:** admin
- 418 b. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 419 c. Check the box beside **Reuse my password for privileged tasks**.



The screenshot shows the Tenable login interface. At the top left is the Tenable logo, which consists of a teal-colored geometric shape made of overlapping lines. To the right of the logo is the word "tenable" in a dark blue, sans-serif font. Below the logo and name are two input fields. The first is labeled "User name" and contains the text "admin". The second is labeled "Password" and contains a series of asterisks. Below the password field is a checkbox that is checked, with the text "Reuse my password for privileged tasks" next to it. Below the checkbox is a red warning triangle followed by the text "Required for admin usage". At the bottom right of the form is a blue button with the text "Log In" in white.

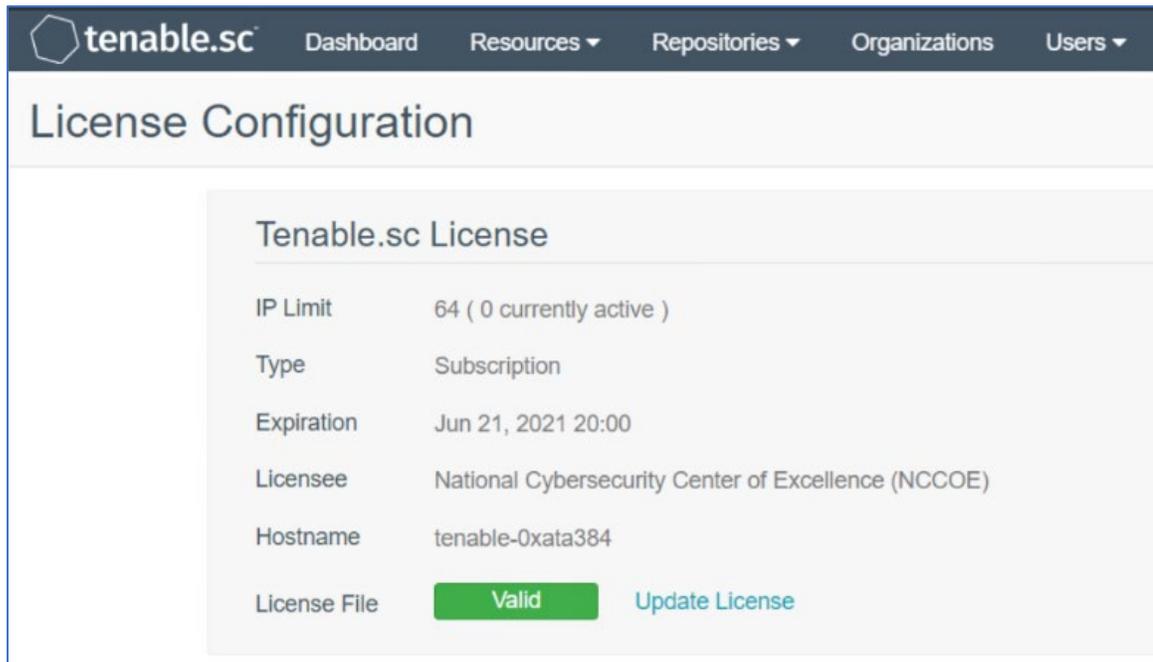
- 420 8. After logging in, the Tenable Management Console page displays.
- 421 9. Click the **Tenable.sc** menu option on the left side of the screen.
- 422 10. To access Tenable.sc, click the **IP address** next to the uniform resource locator (URL) field.



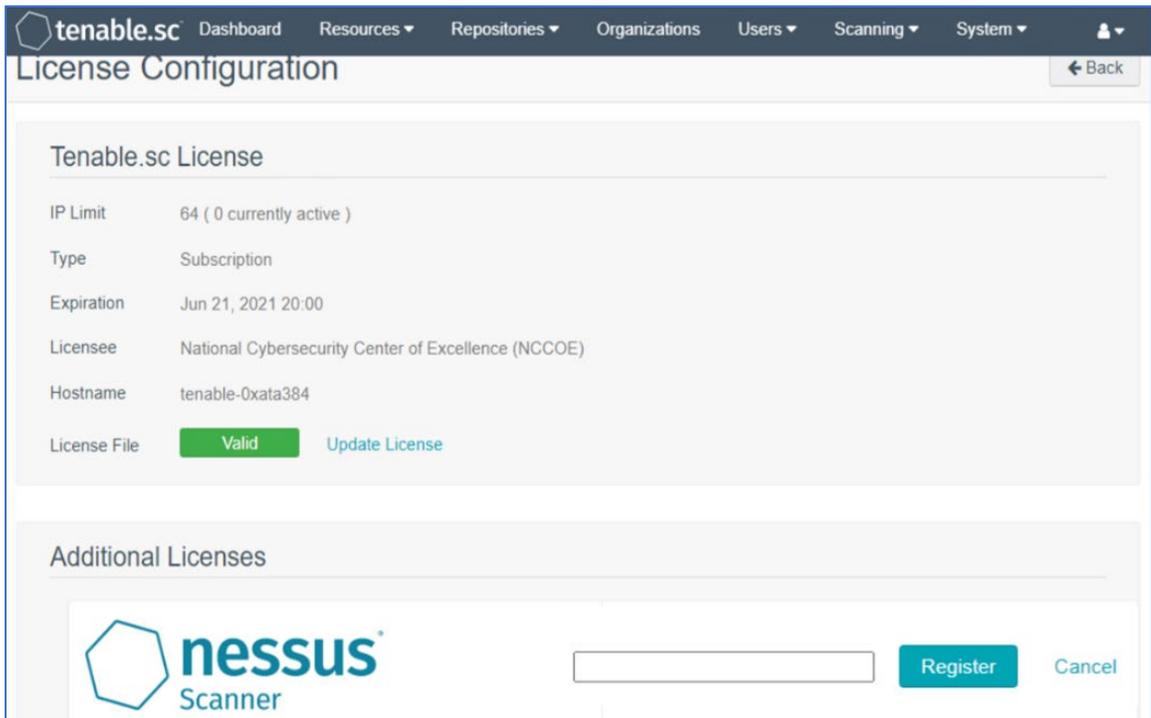
- 423 11. Log in to Tenable.sc by using the credentials created in previous steps, and click **Sign In**.
- 424 a. **Username:** admin
- 425 b. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*



- 426 12. After signing in, Tenable.sc's web page displays.
- 427 13. Navigate to the **System** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 428 14. Click **Configuration**.
- 429 15. Under Tenable.sc License, click **Upload** next to License File.
- 430 16. Navigate to the storage location of the Tenable.sc license key obtained from a Tenable
- 431 representative, and select the **key file**.
- 432 17. Click **OK**.
- 433 18. Click **Validate**.
- 434 19. When Tenable.sc accepts the key, a green Valid label will display next to License File.



- 435 20. Under Additional Licenses, input the Nessus **license key** provided by a Tenable representative  
436 next to Nessus Scanner.
- 437 21. Click **Register**.

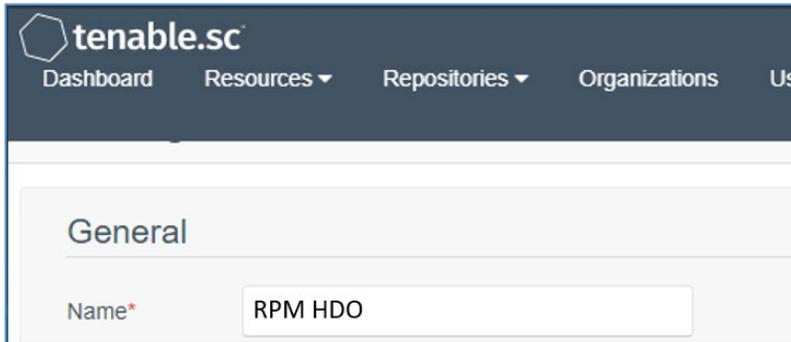


#### 438 **Tenable.sc Configuration**

439 The project team leveraged support from Tenable engineers. Collectively, engineers installed Tenable.sc  
 440 and validated license keys for Tenable.sc and Nessus. Engineers created Organization, Repository, User,  
 441 Scanner, and Scan Zones instances for the HDO lab environment. The configuration steps are below.

#### 442 **Add an Organization**

- 443 1. Navigate to **Organizations** in the menu ribbon.
- 444 2. Click **+Add** in the top right corner of the screen. An **Add Organization** page will appear.
- 445 3. Name the Organization **RPM HDO** and leave the remaining fields as their default values.
- 446 4. Click **Submit**.



447 Add a Repository

- 448 1. Navigate to the **Repositories** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 449 2. Click **+Add** in the top right corner of the screen. An **Add Repository** screen displays.
- 450 3. Under Local, click **IPv4**. An **Add IPv4 Repository** page displays. Provide the following
- 451 information:
- 452 a. **Name:** HDO Repository
- 453 b. **IP Ranges:** 0.0.0.0/24
- 454 c. **Organizations:** RPM HDO
- 455 4. Click **Submit**.

tenable.sc Dashboard Resources ▾ Repositories ▾ Organizations

## Add IPv4 Repository

**General**

Name\*

Description

**Data**

IP Ranges\*

**Access**

Organizations

RPM HDO

456 Add a User

- 457 1. Navigate to the **Users** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 458 2. Select **Users**.
- 459 3. Click **+Add** in the top right corner. An **Add User** page displays. Provide the following information:
- 460 a. **Role:** Security Manager
- 461 b. **Organization:** RPM HDO

- 462 c. **First Name:** Test
  - 463 d. **Last Name:** User
  - 464 e. **Username:** TestSecManager
  - 465 f. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
  - 466 g. **Confirm Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
  - 467 h. Enable **User Must Change Password.**
  - 468 i. **Time Zone:** America/New York
- 469 4. Click **Submit.**

The screenshot shows the 'Add User' form in the Tenable.sc interface. The navigation bar at the top includes 'tenable.sc', 'Dashboard', 'Resources', 'Repositories', 'Organizations', and 'Users'. The form title is 'Add User'. Below the title, there are two main sections. The first section, 'Membership', contains a 'Role' dropdown menu set to 'Security Manager' and an 'Organization\*' dropdown menu set to 'RPM HDO'. The second section contains the following fields: 'First Name' (Test), 'Last Name' (User), 'Username\*' (TestSecManager), 'Password\*' (masked with dots), 'Confirm Password\*' (masked with dots), 'User Must Change Password' (checked), and 'Time Zone\*' (America/New\_York).

470 For the lab deployment of Tenable.sc, the engineers instantiated one Nessus scanner in the Security  
471 Services subnet that has access to every subnet in the HDO environment.

472 Add a Scanner

- 473 1. Navigate to the **Resources** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 474 2. Select **Nessus Scanners**.
- 475 3. Click **+Add** in the top right corner. An **Add Nessus Scanner** page displays. Fill in the following  
476 information:
  - 477 a. **Name:** HDO Scanner
  - 478 b. **Description:** Scans the Workstation, Enterprise, HIS, Remote, and Database VLANs
  - 479 c. **Host:** 192.168.45.100
  - 480 d. **Port:** 8834
  - 481 e. **Enabled:** on
  - 482 f. **Type:** Password
  - 483 g. **Username:** TestSecManager
  - 484 h. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 485 4. Click **Submit**.

tenable.sc Dashboard Resources ▼ Repositories ▼ Organizations Users ▼

## Add Nessus Scanner

**General**

Name\*

Description

Host\*

Port\*

Enabled

Verify Hostname

Use Proxy

**Authentication**

Type

Username\*

Password\*

486 The engineers created a scan zone for each subnet established on the HDO network. The process to  
 487 create a scan zone is the same for each subnet aside from the IP address range.

488 As an example, the steps for creating the Workstation scan zone are as follows:

489 Add a Scan Zone

- 490 1. Navigate to the **Resources** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 491 2. Select **Scan Zones**.

- 492 3. Click **+Add**. An **Add Scan Zone** page will appear. Provide the following information:
- 493 a. **Name:** Workstations
- 494 b. **Ranges:** 192.168.44.0/24
- 495 c. **Scanners:** HDO Scanner
- 496 4. Click **Submit**.

The screenshot shows the Tenable.sc interface for adding a scan zone. The navigation bar at the top includes 'tenable.sc', 'Dashboard', 'Resources', 'Repositories', and 'Organizations'. The main heading is 'Add Scan Zone'. Below this is a 'General' section with the following fields:

- Name\***: Workstations
- Description**: (empty text area)
- Ranges\***: 192.168.44.0/24
- Scanners**: Search bar with 'HDO Scanner' selected

At the bottom of the form are two buttons: 'Submit' (in a teal box) and 'Cancel'.

- 497 Repeat steps in Add a Scan Zone section for each VLAN.
- 498 To fulfil the identified NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory requirements, the engineers utilized
- 499 Tenable's host discovery and vulnerability scanning capabilities. The first goal was to identify the hosts

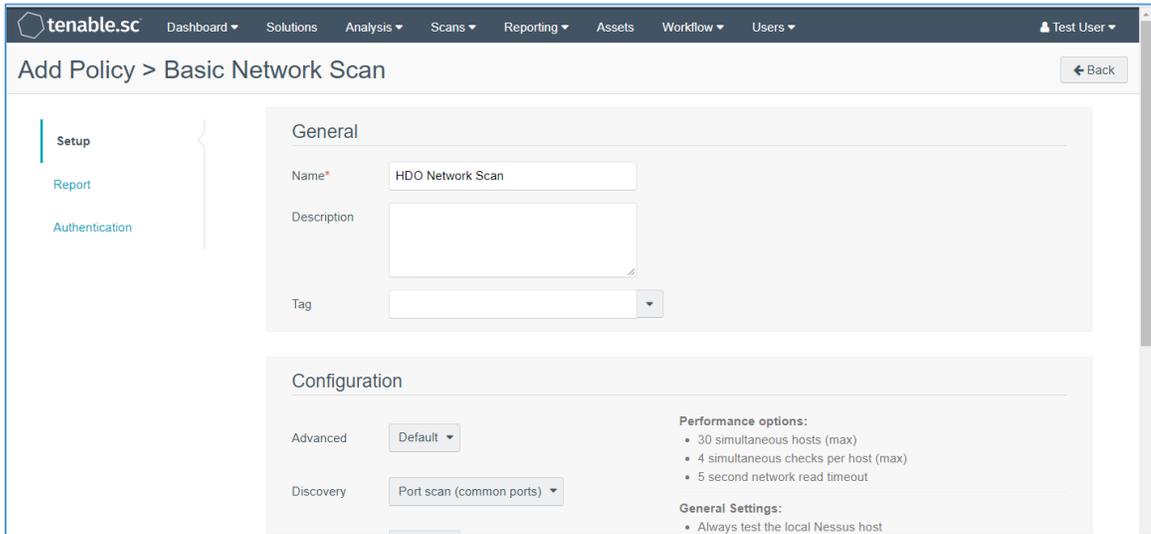
500 on each of the HDO VLANs. Once Tenable identifies the assets, Tenable.sc executes a basic network scan  
501 to identify any vulnerabilities on these assets.

502 Create Scan Policies

- 503 1. Engineers created a **Security Manager** account in a previous step when adding users. Log in to  
504 Tenable.sc by using the **Security Manager** account.
- 505 2. Navigate to the **Scans** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 506 3. Select **Policies**.
- 507 4. Click **+Add** in the top right corner.
- 508 5. Click **Host Discovery** in the **Add Policy** page. An **Add Policy > Host Discovery** page will appear.  
509 Provide the following information:
- 510 a. **Name:** HDO Assets
- 511 b. **Discovery:** Host enumeration
- 512 c. Leave the remaining options as their default values.
- 513 6. Click **Submit**.

The screenshot shows the Tenable.sc interface for creating a Host Discovery policy. The navigation bar at the top includes 'tenable.sc' and various menu items like 'Dashboard', 'Solutions', 'Analysis', 'Scans', 'Reporting', 'Assets', 'Workflow', and 'Users'. The main heading is 'Add Policy > Host Discovery'. On the left, there are two tabs: 'Setup' (active) and 'Report'. The 'General' section contains three input fields: 'Name\*' (filled with 'HDO Assets'), 'Description' (empty), and 'Tag' (empty). The 'Configuration' section has a 'Discovery' dropdown menu set to 'Host enumeration'. To the right of this section, there are two lists of settings: 'General Settings' (Always test the local Nessus host, Use fast network discovery) and 'Ping hosts using' (TCP, ARP, ICMP (2 retries)). At the bottom left, there are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 514 7. Click **+Add** in the top right corner.
- 515 8. Click **Basic Network Scan** in the **Add Policy** page. An **Add Policy > Basic Network Scan** page displays.
- 516
- 517 9. Name the scan **HDO Network Scan** and leave the remaining options to their default settings.
- 518 10. Click **Submit**.



519 Create Active Scans

- 520 1. Navigate to the **Scans** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 521 2. Select **Active Scans**.
- 522 3. Click **+Add** in the top right corner. An **Add Active Scan** page will appear. Provide the following
- 523 information for General and Target Type sections.

524 **General**

- 525 a. **Name:** Asset Scan
- 526 b. **Description:** Identify hosts on the VLANs
- 527 c. **Policy:** Host Discovery

528 **Targets**

- 529 a. **Target Type:** IP/DNS Name



The screenshot shows the 'Add Active Scan' interface in Tenable.sc. The navigation menu at the top includes Dashboard, Solutions, Analysis, Scans, Reporting, Assets, Workflow, and Users. The left sidebar has options for General, Settings, Targets (which is highlighted), Credentials, and Post Scan. The main content area is titled 'Add Active Scan' and contains a 'Target Type' dropdown menu set to 'IP / DNS Name'. Below this is a text input field labeled 'IPs / DNS Names\*' containing the following IP ranges: 192.168.44.0/24, 192.168.40.0/24, 192.168.41.0/24, 192.168.42.0/24, and 192.168.43.0/24. At the bottom of the form are two buttons: 'Submit' and 'Cancel'.

533 Repeat steps in Create Active Scans section for the Basic Network Scan policy. Keep the same value as  
 534 defined for Active Scan except the following:

- 535 a. Name the scan **HDO Network Scan**.
- 536 b. Set Policy to **HDO Network Scan**.

537 After the engineers created and correlated the Policies and Active Scans to each other, they executed  
 538 the scans.

#### 539 Execute Active Scans

- 540 1. Navigate to the **Scans** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 541 2. Select **Active Scans**.
- 542 3. Next to **HDO Asset Scan** click ►.
- 543 4. Navigate to the **Scan Results** menu option shown at the top of the screen under the menu  
 544 ribbon to see the status of the scan.
- 545 5. Click **HDO Asset Scan** to see the scan results.
- 546 6. Repeat the above steps for **HDO Network Scan**.

#### 547 View Active Scan Results in the Dashboard

- 548 1. Navigate to the **Dashboard** drop-down list in the menu ribbon.
- 549 2. Select **Dashboard**.

- 550           3. In the top right, click **Switch Dashboard**.
- 551           4. Click **Vulnerability Overview**. A screen will appear that displays a graphical representation of the
- 552           vulnerability results gathered during the HDO Host Scan and HDO Network Scan.

### 553    2.2.1.2 *Nessus*

554    Nessus is a vulnerability scanning engine that evaluates a host’s operating system and configuration to

555    determine the presence of exploitable vulnerabilities. This project uses one Nessus scanner to scan each

556    VLAN created in the HDO environment to identify hosts on each VLAN and the vulnerabilities associated

557    with those hosts. Nessus sends the results back to Tenable.sc, which graphically represents the results in

558    dashboards.

#### 559    System Requirements

560    **CPU:** 4

561    **Memory:** 8 GB

562    **Storage:** 82 GB

563    **Operating System:** CentOS 7

564    **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1348

#### 565    Nessus Installation

- 566           1. Import the **OVA file** to the virtual lab environment.
- 567           2. Assign the VM to **VLAN 1348**.
- 568           3. Start the VM, and document the associated **IP address**.
- 569           4. Open a web browser that can talk to VLAN 1348, and navigate to the VM’s **IP address**.
- 570           5. Log in using **wizard** as the **Username** and **admin** for the **Password**.
- 571           6. Create a new **admin username** and **password**.
- 572           7. Log in using the new username and password.
- 573                a. **Username:** admin
- 574                b. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 575                c. Enable **Reuse my password for privileged tasks**.

tenable®

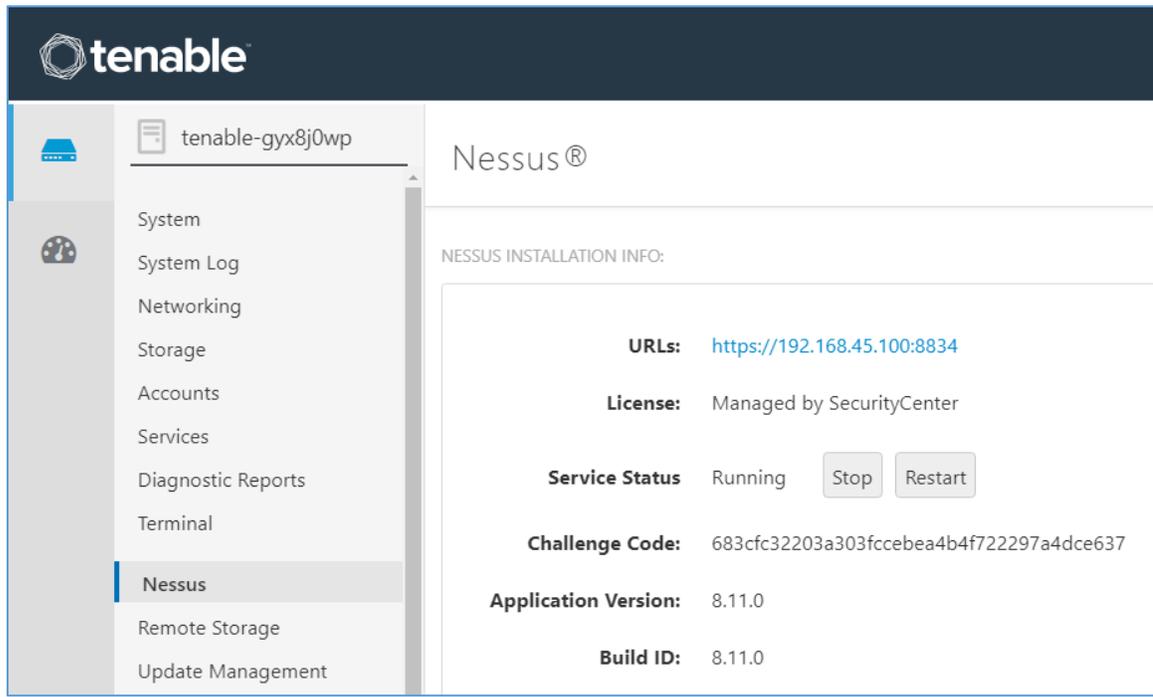
User name  
admin

Password  
.....

Reuse my password for privileged tasks  
▲ Required for admin usage

Log In

- 576 8. Click **Tenable.sc** on the left side of the screen.
- 577 9. To access Tenable.sc, click the **IP address** next to the URL field.



## 578 **Nessus Configuration**

579 The engineers utilized Tenable.sc to manage Nessus. To configure Nessus as managed by Tenable.sc,  
580 follow Tenable’s Managed by Tenable.sc guide [3].

## 581 **2.2.2 Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control**

582 Identity management, authentication, and access control align with the NIST Cybersecurity Framework  
583 PR.AC control. The engineers implemented capabilities in the HDO to address this control category. First,  
584 they implemented Microsoft Active Directory (AD), then installed a domain controller to establish an  
585 HDO domain. Next, the engineers implemented Cisco Firepower as part of its network core  
586 infrastructure. They used Cisco Firepower to build VLANs that aligned to network zones. Cisco Firepower  
587 also was configured to provide other network services. Details on installation are included in the  
588 following sections.

### 589 **2.2.2.1 Domain Controller**

590 The engineers installed a Windows Server domain controller within the HDO to manage AD and local  
591 domain name service (DNS) for the enterprise. The following section details how the engineers installed  
592 the services.

## 593 **Domain Controller Appliance Information**

594 **CPU:** 4

595 **Random Access Memory (RAM):** 8 GB

596 **Storage:** 120 GB (Thin Provision)

597 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1327

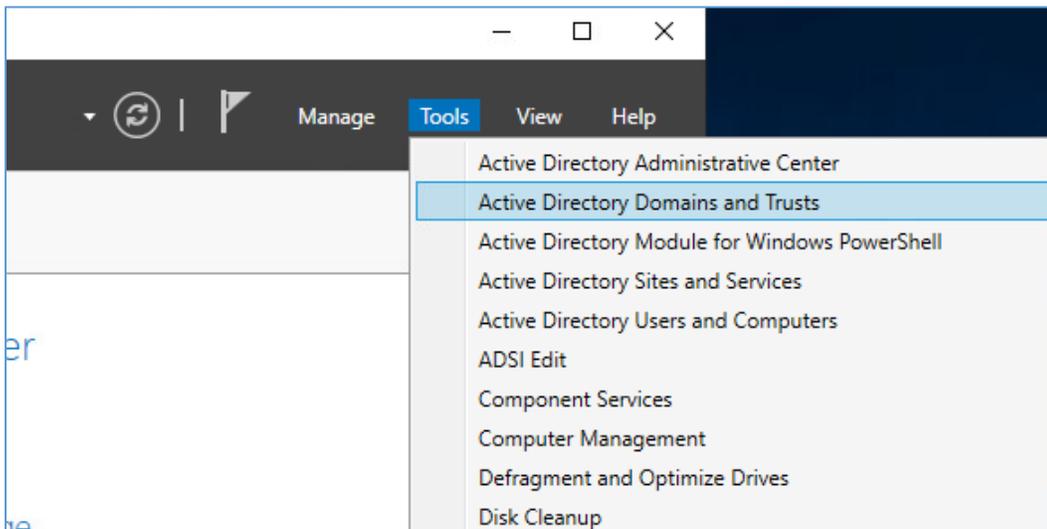
598 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2019 Datacenter

599 **Domain Controller Appliance Installation Guide**

600 Install the appliance according to the instructions detailed in Microsoft’s Install Active Directory Domain  
601 Services (Level 100) documentation [\[4\]](#).

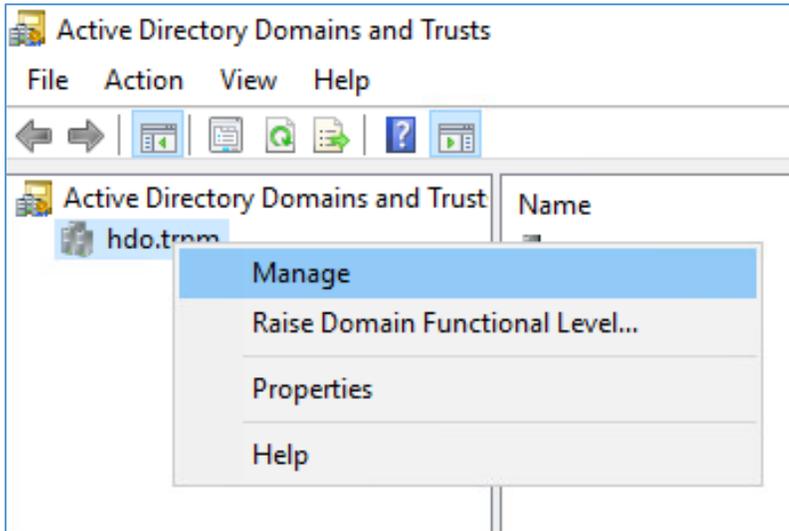
602 **Verify Domain Controller Installation**

- 603 1. Launch **Server Manager**.
- 604 2. Click **Tools > Active Directory Domains and Trusts**.



605 3. Right-click **hdo.trpm**.

606 4. Click **Manage**.



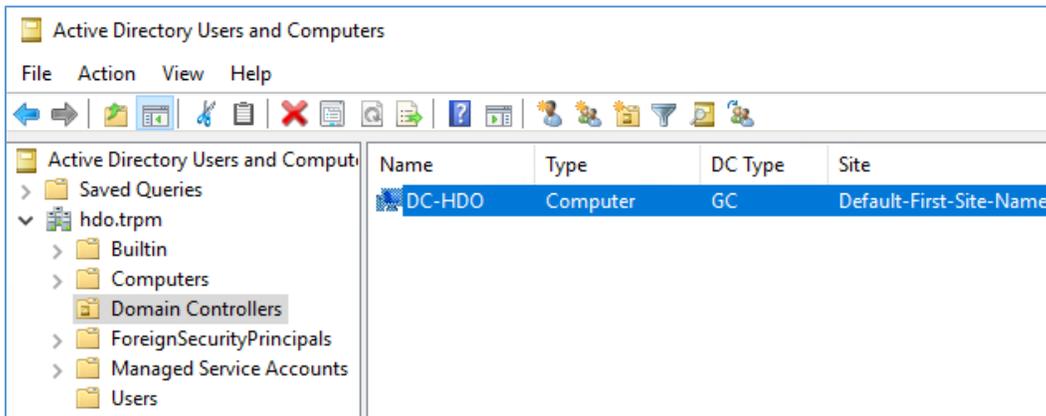
607

608

5. Click **hdo.trpm > Domain Controllers**.

609

6. Check that the Domain Controllers directory lists the new domain controller.



610

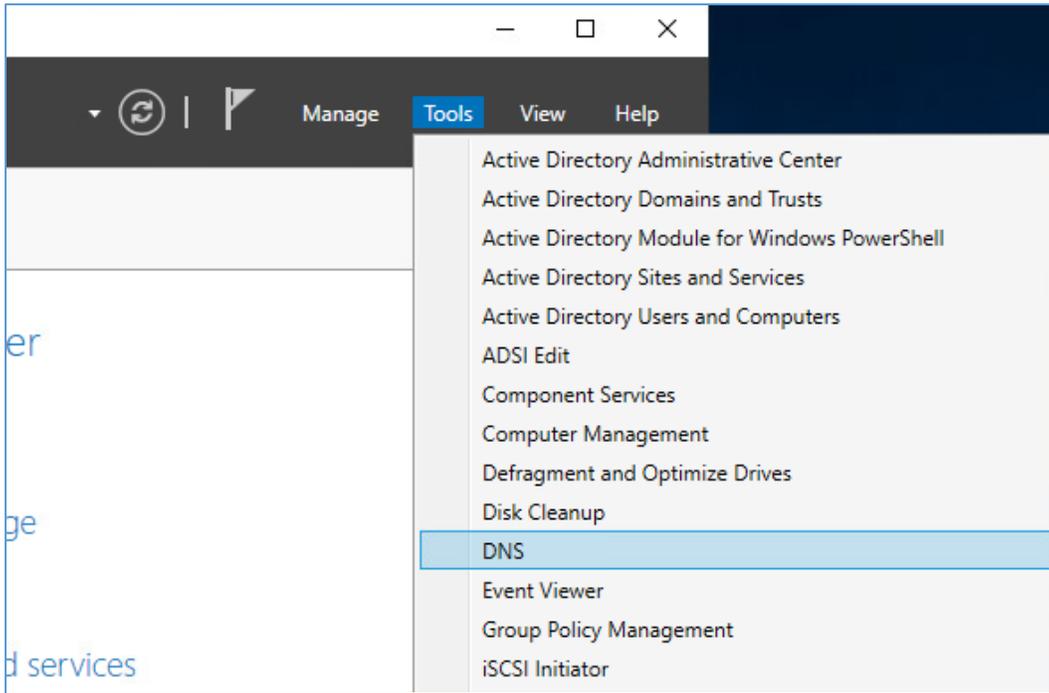
611 **Configure Local DNS**

612

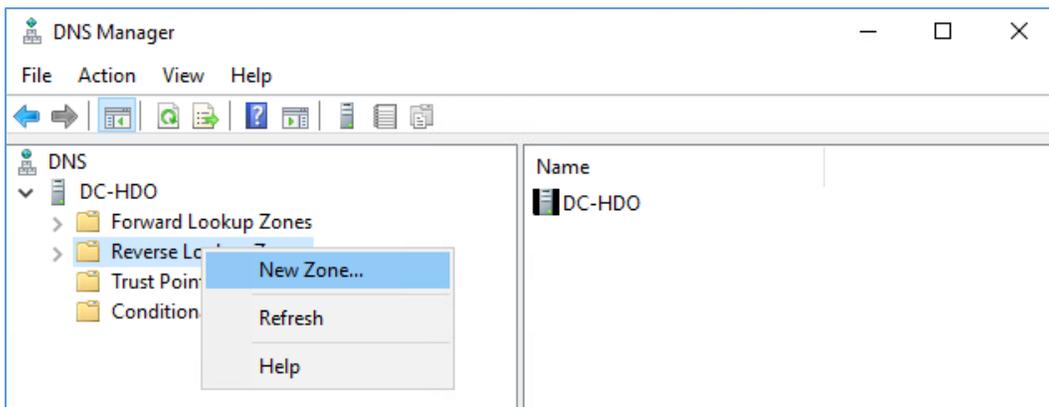
1. Launch **Server Manager**.

613

2. Click **Tools > DNS**.



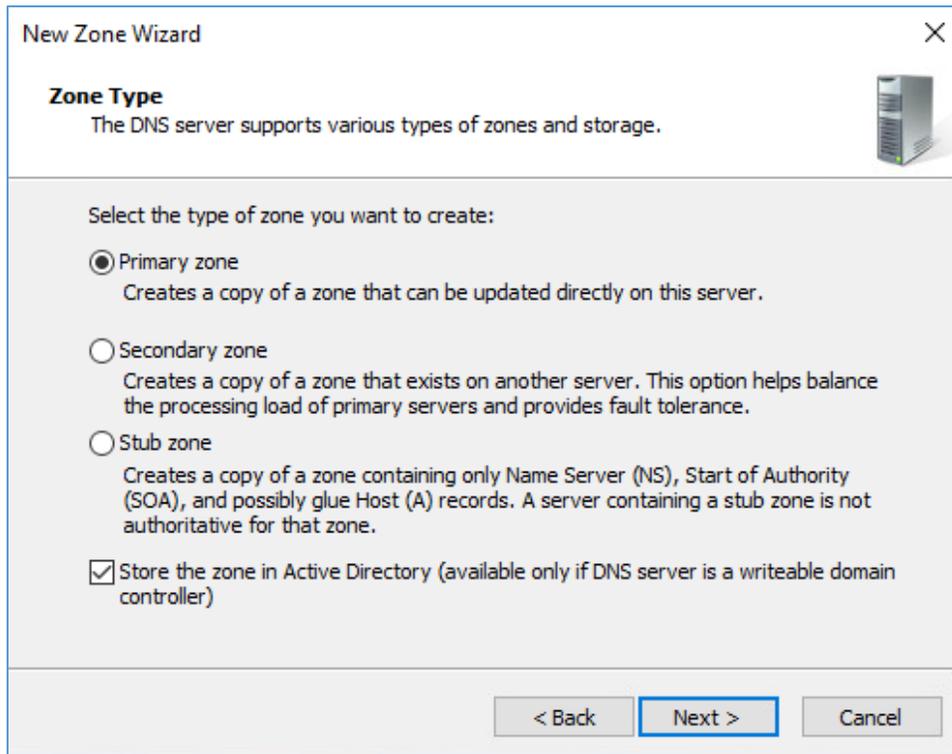
- 614 3. Click the **arrow symbol** for DC-HDO.
- 615 4. Right-click **Reverse Lookup Zones**.
- 616 5. Click **New Zone....** The New Zone Wizard displays.



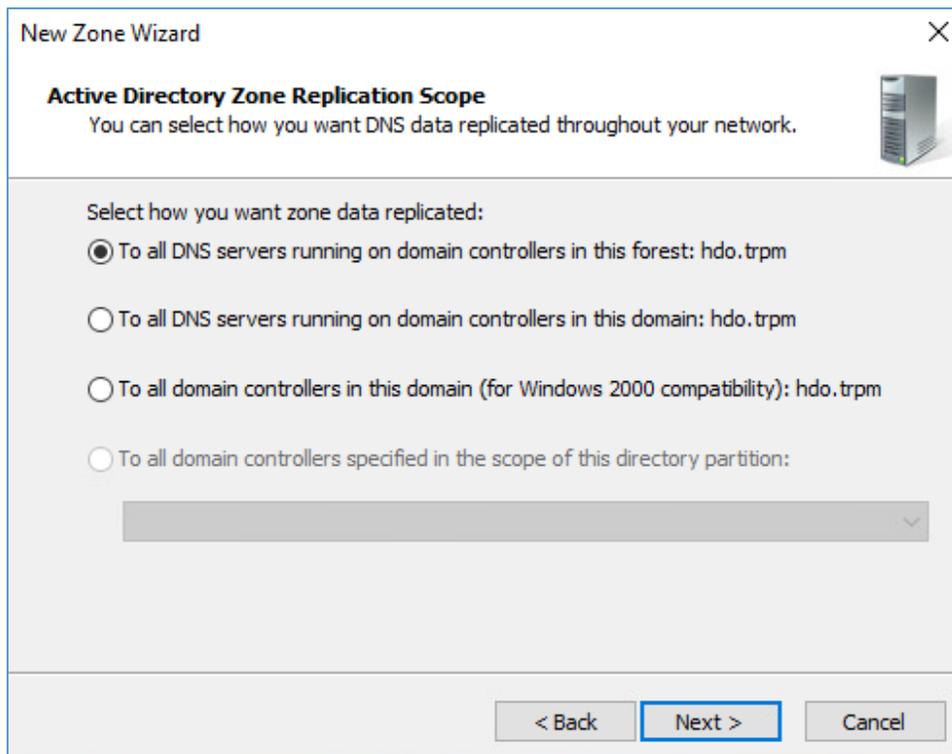
- 617 6. Click **Next >**.



- 618 7. Click **Primary zone**.
- 619 8. Check **Store the zone in Active Directory**.
- 620 9. Click **Next >**.

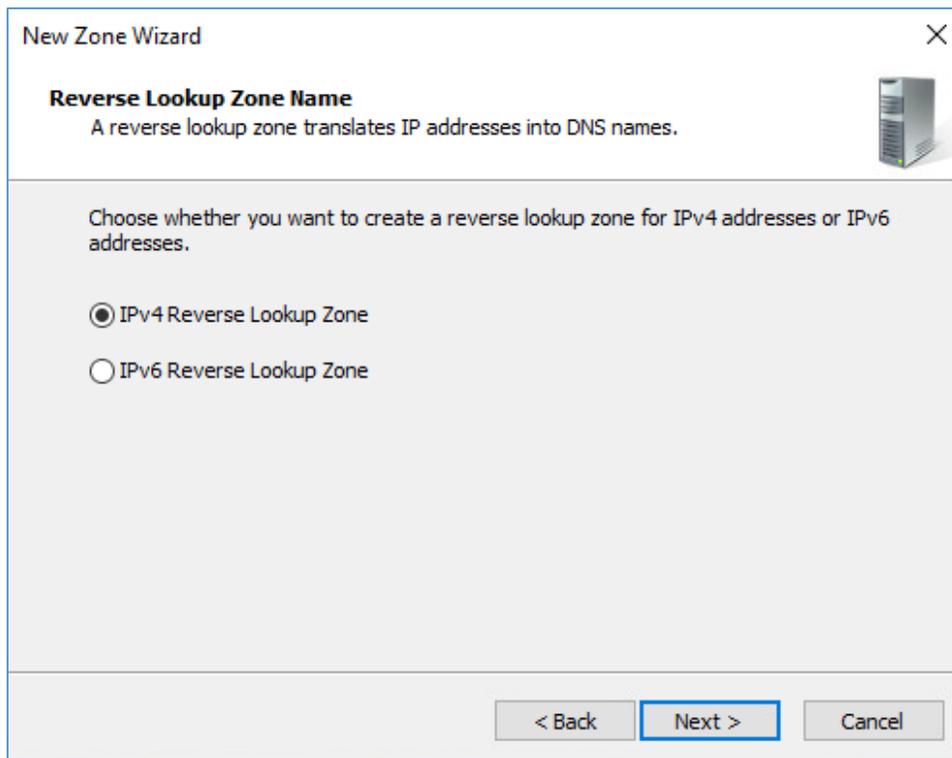


- 621 10. Check **To all DNS servers running on domain controllers in this forest: hdo.trpm.**
- 622 11. Click **Next >**.

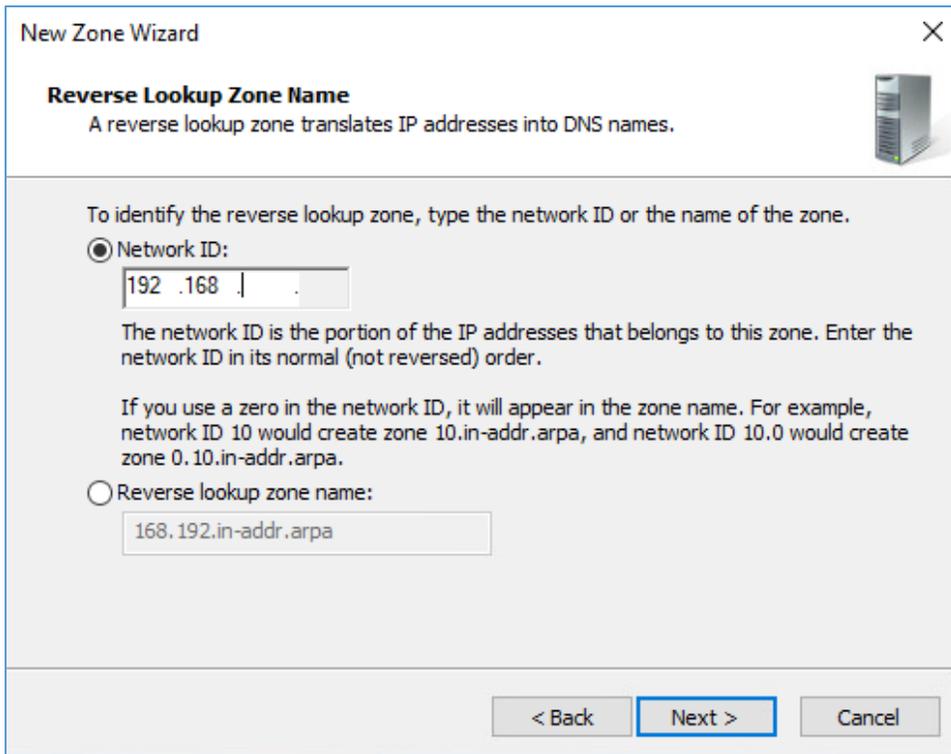


623 12. Check **IPv4 Reverse Lookup Zone**.

624 13. Click **Next >**.

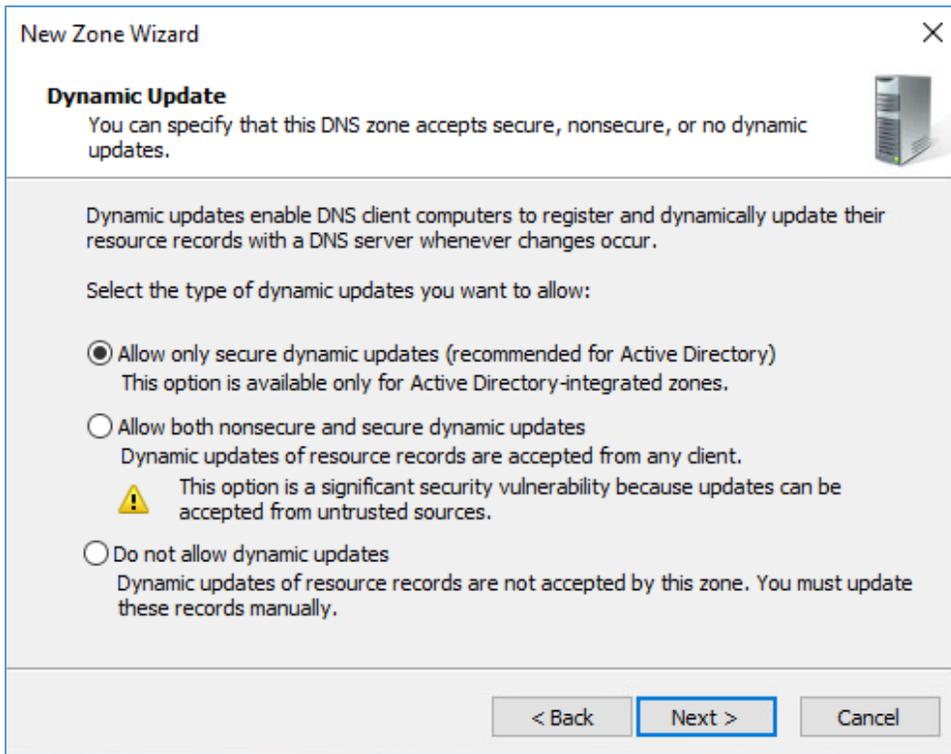


- 625 14. Check **Network ID**.
- 626 15. Under **Network ID**, type **192.168**.
- 627 16. Click **Next >**.

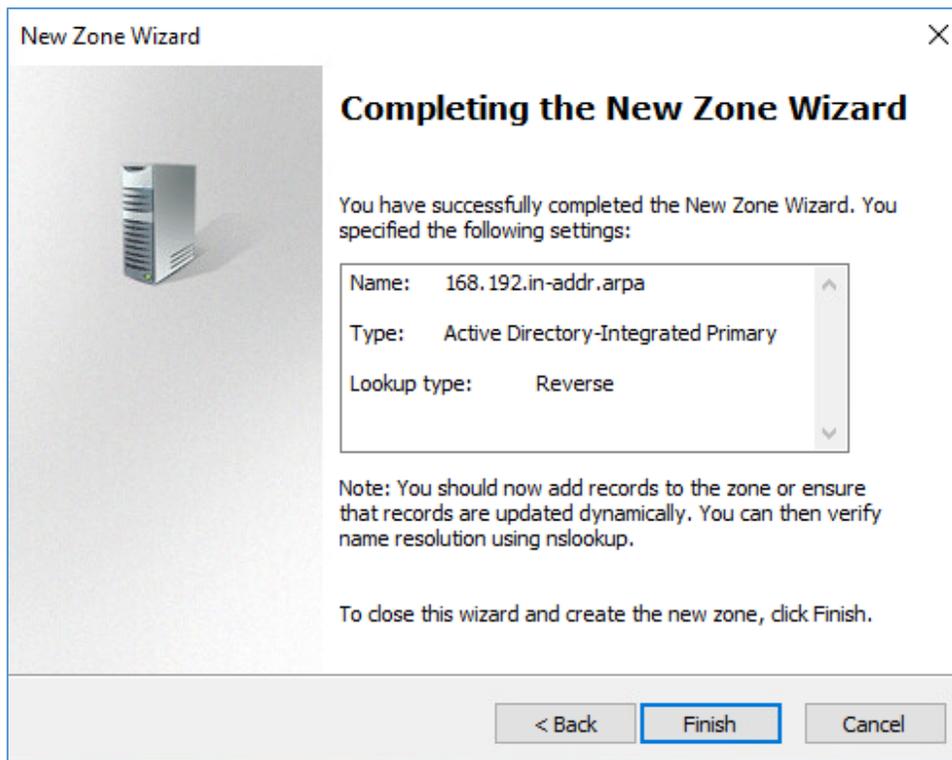


628 17. Check **Allow only secure dynamic updates**.

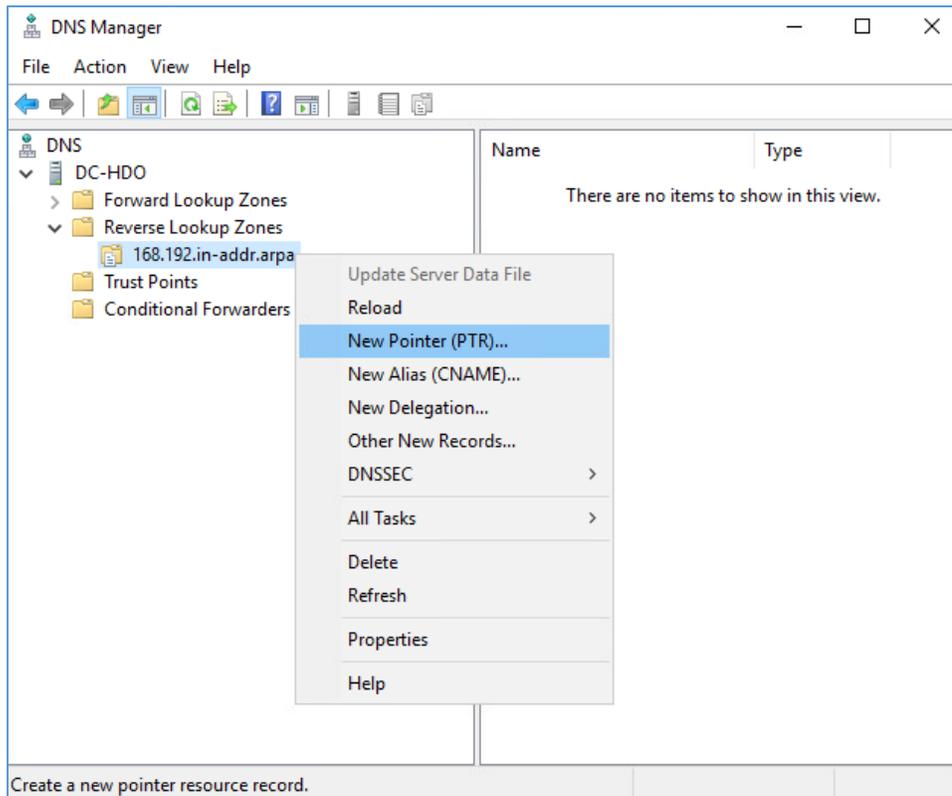
629 18. Click **Next >**.



630 19. Click **Finish**.



- 631 20. Click the arrow symbol for **Reverse Lookup Zones**.
- 632 21. Right-click **168.192.in-addr.arpa**.
- 633 22. Click **New Pointer (PTR)...**



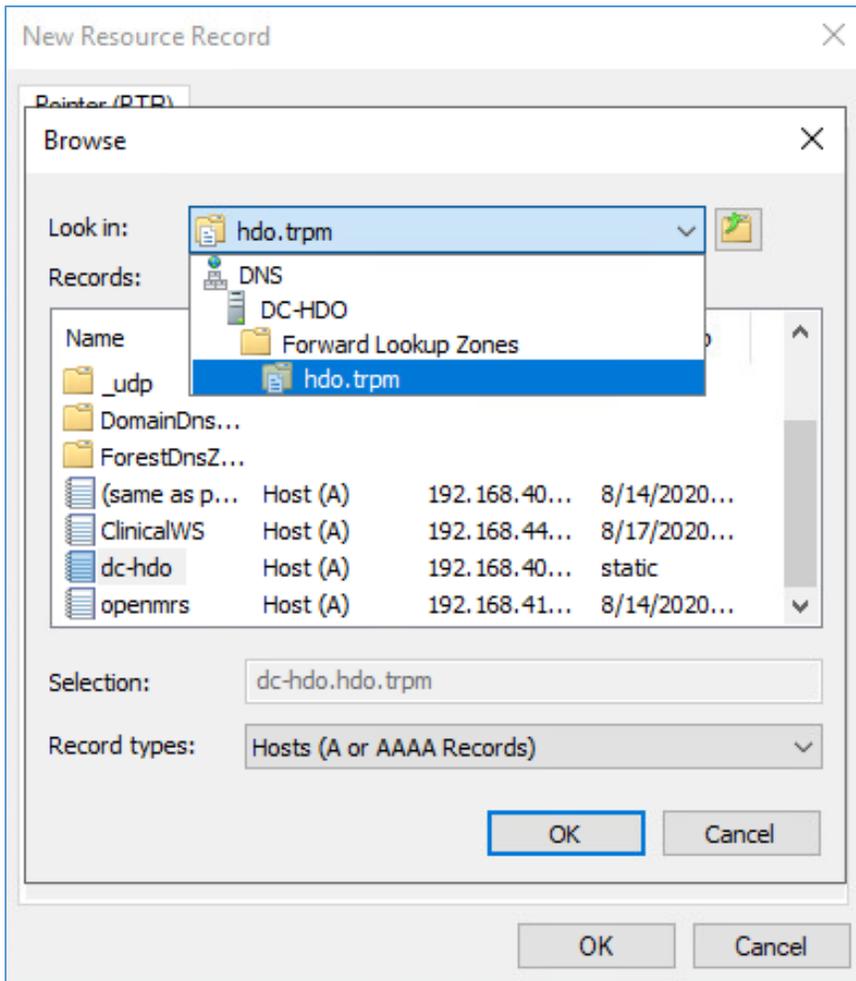
634 23. Under **Host name**, click **Browse....**

The image shows a 'New Resource Record' dialog box with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog has a tab labeled 'Pointer (PTR)'. It contains three text input fields: 'Host IP Address:' with the value '192.168.', 'Fully qualified domain name (FQDN):' with the value '168.192.in-addr.arpa', and 'Host name:' which is empty. To the right of the 'Host name:' field is a 'Browse...' button. Below these fields is a checkbox that is currently unchecked, with the text 'Allow any authenticated user to update all DNS records with the same name. This setting applies only to DNS records for a new name.' At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

635 24. Under Look in, select **hdo.trpm**.

636 25. Under Records, select **dc-hdo**.

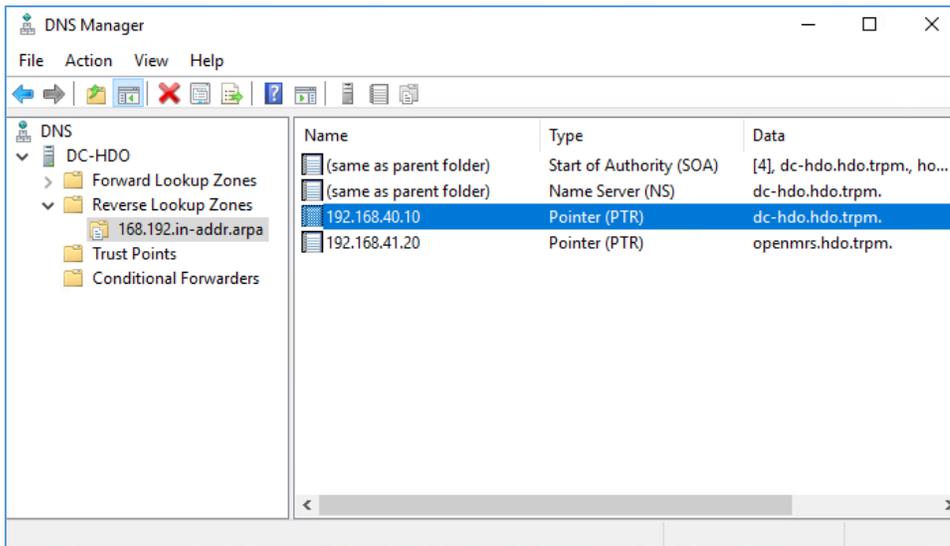
637 26. Click **OK**.



638 27. Click **OK**.

The image shows a 'New Resource Record' dialog box with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog is titled 'New Resource Record' and has a tab labeled 'Pointer (PTR)'. It contains the following fields and controls:

- Host IP Address:** A text input field containing '192.168.40.10'.
- Fully qualified domain name (FQDN):** A text input field containing '10.40.168.192.in-addr.arpa'.
- Host name:** A text input field containing 'dc-hdo.hdo.tpm' and a 'Browse...' button to its right.
- Permissions:** A checkbox labeled 'Allow any authenticated user to update all DNS records with the same name. This setting applies only to DNS records for a new name.' which is currently unchecked.
- Buttons:** 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom right.



### 639 2.2.2.2 Cisco Firepower

640 Cisco Firepower consists of two primary components: Cisco Firepower Management Center and Cisco  
 641 Firepower Threat Defense (FTD). Cisco Firepower provides firewall, intrusion prevention, and other  
 642 networking services. This project used Cisco Firepower to implement VLAN network segmentation,  
 643 network traffic filtering, internal and external routing, applying an access control policy, and Dynamic  
 644 Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP). Engineers deployed Cisco Firepower as a core component for the  
 645 lab's network infrastructure.

#### 646 Cisco Firepower Management Center (FMC) Appliance Information

647 **CPU:** 4

648 **RAM:** 8 GB

649 **Storage:** 250 GB (Thick Provision)

650 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1327

651 **Operating System:** Cisco Fire Linux 6.4.0

#### 652 Cisco Firepower Management Center Installation Guide

653 Install the appliance according to the instructions detailed in the *Cisco Firepower Management Center*  
 654 *Virtual Getting Started Guide* [5].

#### 655 Cisco FTD Appliance Information

656 **CPU:** 8

657 **RAM:** 16 GB

658 **Storage:** 48.5 GB (Thick Provision)

659 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1327

660 **Network Adapter 2:** VLAN 1327

661 **Network Adapter 3:** VLAN 1316

662 **Network Adapter 4:** VLAN 1327

663 **Network Adapter 5:** VLAN 1328

664 **Network Adapter 6:** VLAN 1329

665 **Network Adapter 7:** VLAN 1330

666 **Network Adapter 8:** VLAN 1347

667 **Network Adapter 9:** VLAN 1348

668 **Operating System:** Cisco Fire Linux 6.4.0

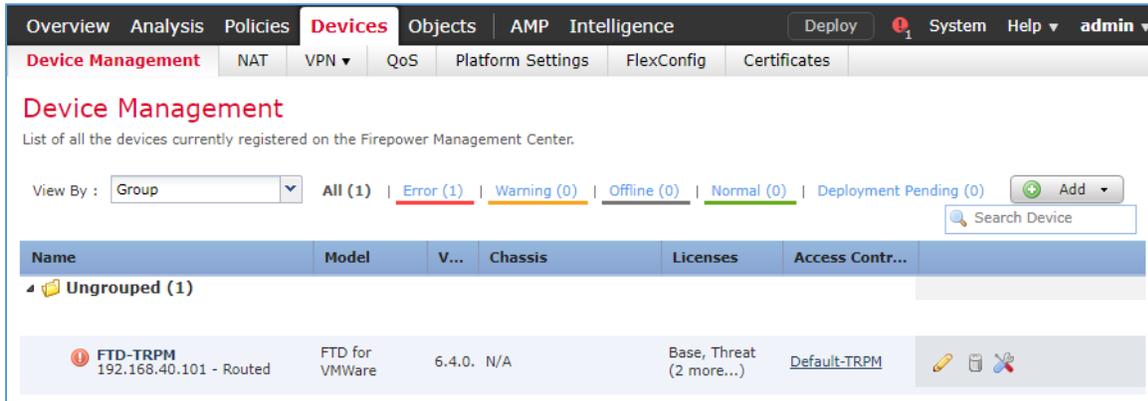
669 **Cisco FTD Installation Guide**

670 Install the appliance according to the instructions detailed in the *Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Virtual for VMware Getting Started Guide* in the Deploy the Firepower Threat Defense Virtual chapter [\[6\]](#).

672 **Configure FMC Management of FTD**

673 The *Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Virtual for VMware Getting Started Guide*'s Managing the Firepower  
674 Threat Defense Virtual with the Firepower Management Center (FMC) chapter covers how we registered  
675 the FTD appliance with the FMC [\[7\]](#).

676 Once the FTD successfully registers with the FMC, it will appear under **Devices > Device Management** in  
677 the FMC interface.



678 From the Device Management section, the default routes, interfaces, and DHCP settings can be  
679 configured. To view general information for the FTD appliance, navigate to **Devices > Device**  
680 **Management > FTD-TRPM > Device.**

**FTD-TRPM**  
Cisco Firepower Threat Defense for VMWare

**General**

Name:	FTD-TRPM
Transfer Packets:	Yes
Mode:	routed
Compliance Mode:	None
TLS Crypto Acceleration:	No

**License**

Base:	Yes
Export-Controlled Features:	Yes
Malware:	Yes
Threat:	Yes
URL Filtering:	Yes
AnyConnect Apex:	No
AnyConnect Plus:	No
AnyConnect VPN Only:	No

**System**

Model:	Cisco Firepower Threat Defense for VMWare
Serial:	[Redacted]
Time:	2020-08-20 11:58:41
Time Zone:	UTC (UTC+0:00)
Version:	6.4.0.8

**Health**

Status:	[Warning Icon]
Policy:	<a href="#">Initial Health Policy 2020-02-26 20:00:53</a>
Blacklist:	<a href="#">None</a>

**Management**

Host:	192.168.40.101
Status:	[Checkmark Icon]

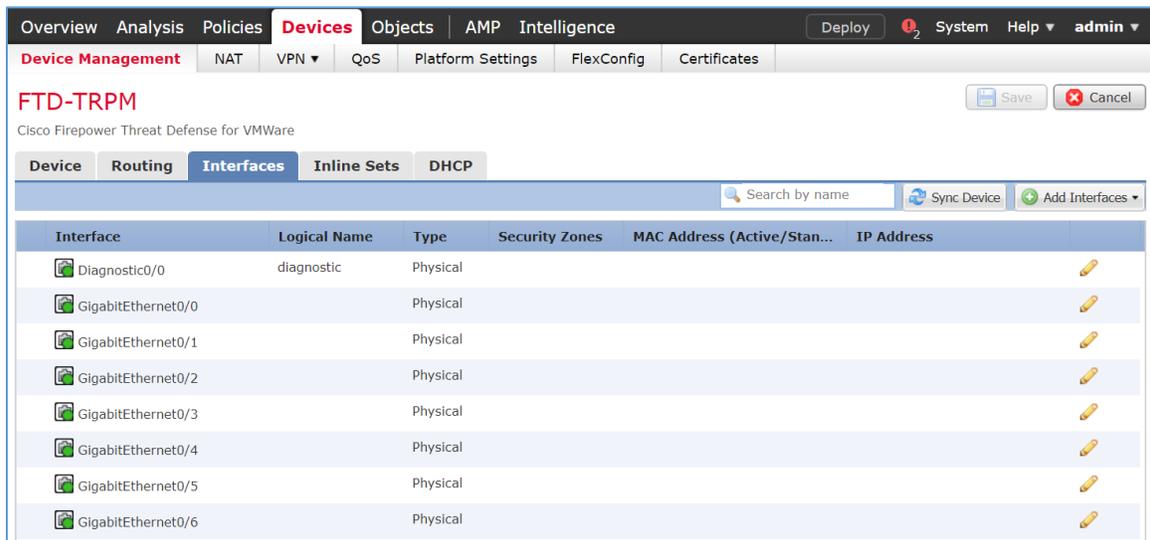
**Advanced**

Application Bypass:	No
Bypass Threshold:	3000 ms

681 **Configure Cisco FTD Interfaces for the RPM Architecture**

682 By default, each of the interfaces is defined as GigabitEthernet and is denoted as 0 through 6.

- 683 1. From **Devices > Device Management > FTD-TRPM > Device**, click **Interfaces**.
- 684 2. On the Cisco FTD Interfaces window, an Edit icon appears on the far right. The first
- 685 GigabitEthernet interface configured is GigabitEthernet0/0. Click the Edit icon to configure the
- 686 GigabitEthernet interface.



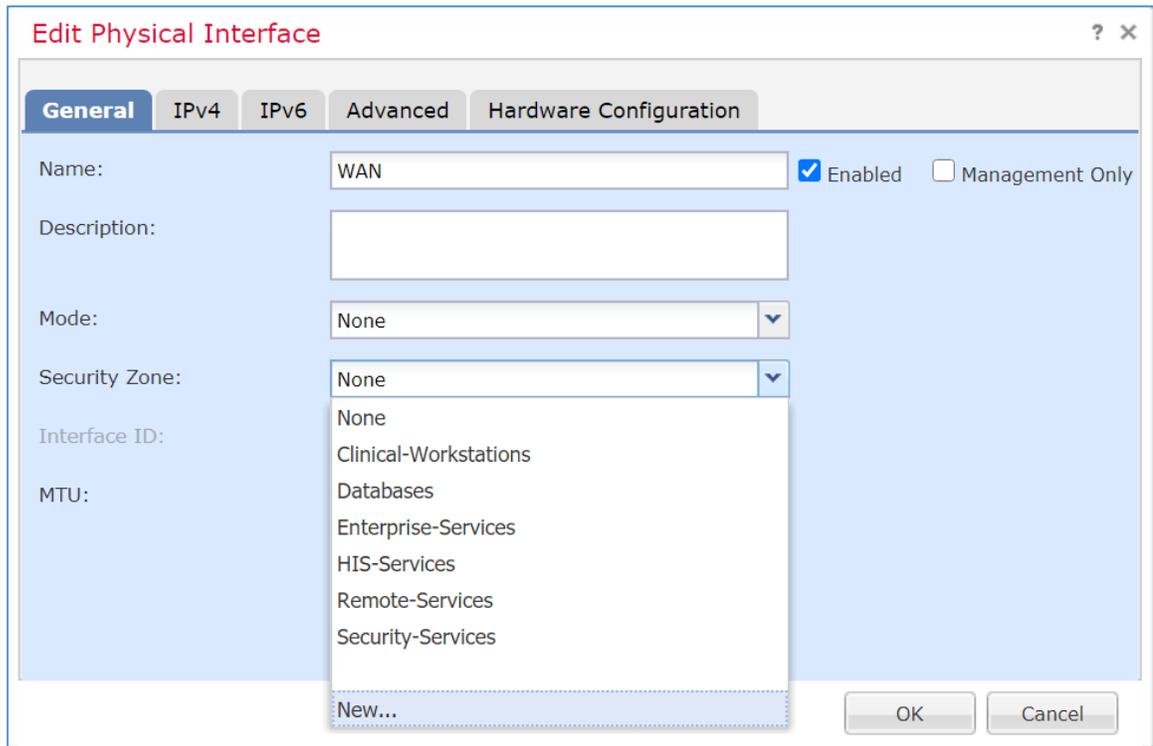
- 687 3. The Edit Physical Interface group box displays. Under the General tab, enter **WAN** in the **Name**
- 688 field.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Edit Physical Interface" with a light blue background. At the top, there are five tabs: "General" (selected), "IPv4", "IPv6", "Advanced", and "Hardware Configuration". The "General" tab contains the following fields and controls:

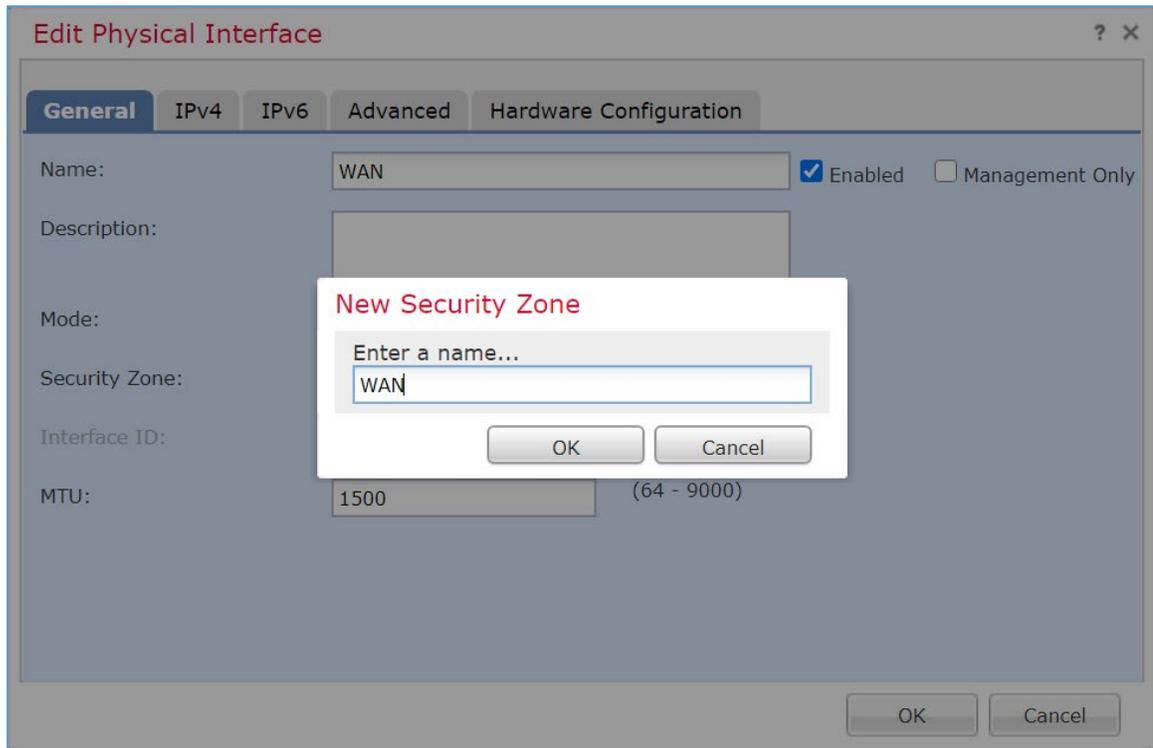
- Name:** A text input field containing "WAN". To its right are two checkboxes: "Enabled" (checked) and "Management Only" (unchecked).
- Description:** An empty text input field.
- Mode:** A dropdown menu with "None" selected.
- Security Zone:** A dropdown menu with "None" selected.
- Interface ID:** A text input field containing "GigabitEthernet0/0".
- MTU:** A text input field containing "1500", with "(64 - 9000)" displayed to its right.

At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

- 689      4. Under **Security Zone**, click the drop-down arrow and select **New....**



- 690 5. The New Security Zone pop-up box appears. Enter **WAN** in the **Enter a name...** field.
- 691 6. Click **OK**.



- 692      7. On the Edit Physical Interface page group box, click the **IPv4** tab.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Edit Physical Interface". It has five tabs: "General", "IPv4", "IPv6", "Advanced", and "Hardware Configuration". The "General" tab is selected. The configuration fields are as follows:

- Name: WAN
- Description: (empty text box)
- Mode: None
- Security Zone: WAN
- Interface ID: GigabitEthernet0/0
- MTU: 1500 (with a range of 64 - 9000)

There are two checkboxes: "Enabled" (checked) and "Management Only" (unchecked). At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- 693 8. Fill out the following information:
- 694 a. **IP Type:** Use Static IP
- 695 b. **IP Address:** 192.168.4.50/24
- 696 c. Click **OK**.

**Edit Physical Interface** ? x

General **IPv4** IPv6 Advanced Hardware Configuration

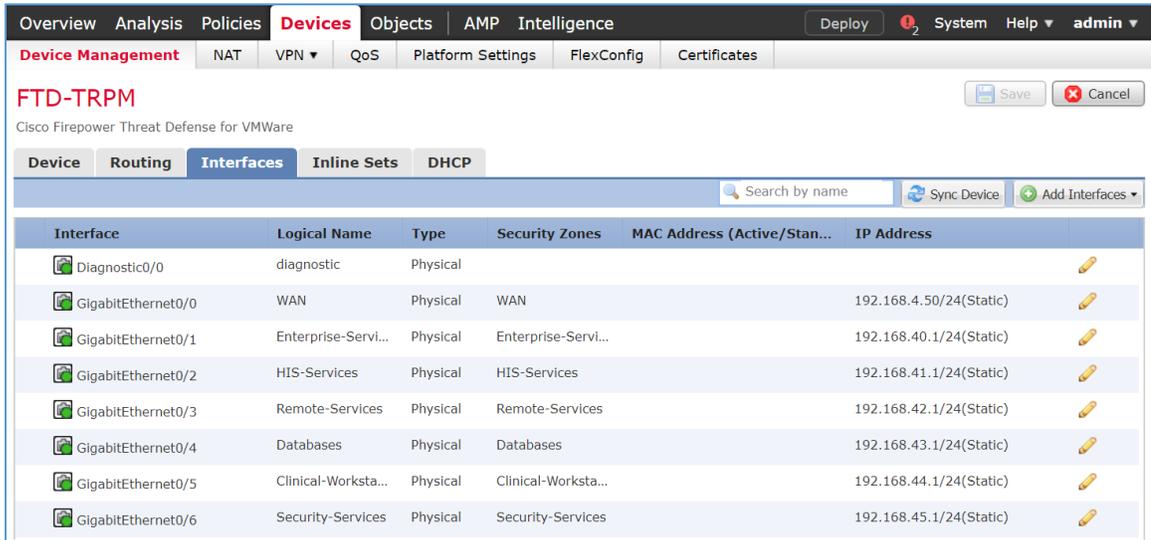
IP Type: Use Static IP ▼

IP Address: 192.168.4.50/24 eg. 192.0.2.1/255.255.255.128 or 192.0.2.1/25

OK Cancel

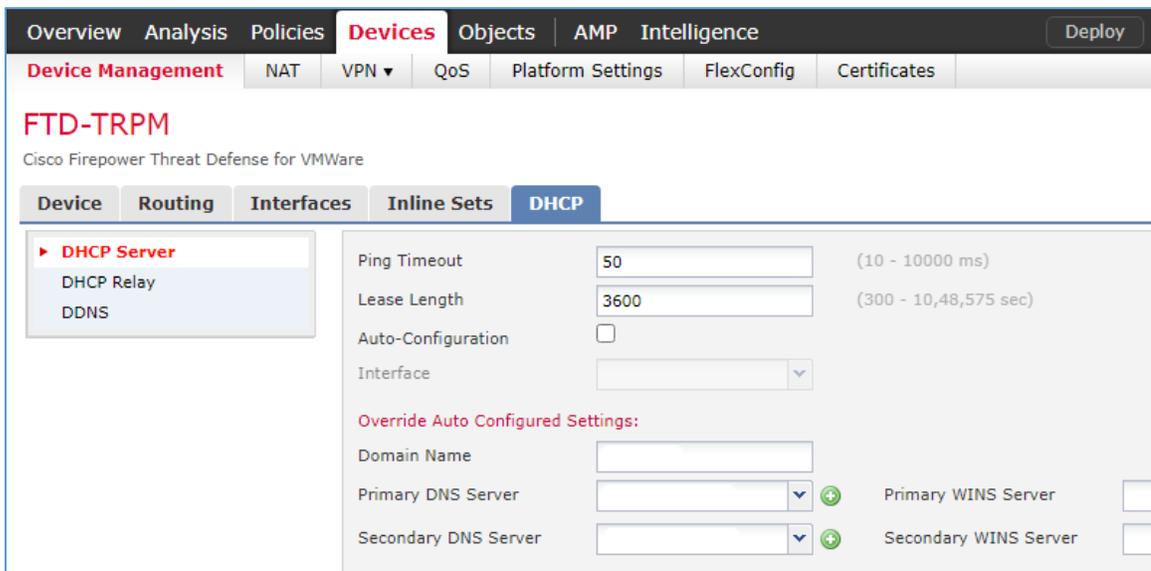
- 697 9. Configure each of the other GigabitEthernet interfaces following the same pattern described  
698 above, populating the respective IP addresses that correspond to the appropriate VLAN. Values  
699 for each VLAN are described below:
- 700 a. GigabitEthernet0/0 (VLAN 1316)
- 701 i. **Name:** WAN
- 702 ii. **Security Zone:** WAN
- 703 iii. **IP Address:** 192.168.4.50/24
- 704 b. GigabitEthernet0/1 (VLAN 1327)
- 705 i. **Name:** Enterprise-Services
- 706 ii. **Security Zone:** Enterprise-Services
- 707 iii. **IP Address:** 192.168.40.1/24
- 708 c. GigabitEthernet0/2 (VLAN 1328)
- 709 i. **Name:** HIS-Services

- 710                   ii. **Security Zone:** HIS-Services
- 711                   iii. **IP Address:** 192.168.41.1/24
- 712           d. GigabitEthernet0/3 (VLAN 1329)
  - 713                   i. **Name:** Remote-Services
  - 714                   ii. **Security Zone:** Remote-Services
  - 715                   iii. **IP Address:** 192.168.42.1/24
- 716           e. GigabitEthernet0/4 (VLAN 1330)
  - 717                   i. **Name:** Databases
  - 718                   ii. **Security Zone:** Databases
  - 719                   iii. **IP Address:** 192.168.43.1/24
- 720           f. GigabitEthernet0/5 (VLAN 1347)
  - 721                   i. **Name:** Clinical-Workstations
  - 722                   ii. **Security Zone:** Clinical-Workstations
  - 723                   iii. **IP Address:** 192.168.44.1/24
- 724           g. GigabitEthernet0/6 (VLAN 1348)
  - 725                   i. **Name:** Security-Services
  - 726                   ii. **Security Zone:** Security-Services
  - 727                   iii. **IP Address:** 192.168.45.1/24
- 728   10. Click **Save**.
- 729   11. Click **Deploy**. Verify that the interfaces have been configured properly. Selecting the Devices tab,  
730       the Device Management screen displays the individual interfaces, assigned logical names, type  
731       of interface, security zone labeling, and assigned IP address network that corresponds to the  
732       VLANs that are assigned per security zone.



733 **Configure Cisco FTD DHCP**

- 734 1. From **Devices > Device Management > FTD-TRPM > Interfaces**, click **DHCP**.
- 735 2. Click the **plus symbol** next to **Primary DNS Server**.



- 736 3. The New Network Object pop-up window appears. Fill out the following information:
- 737 a. **Name:** Umbrella-DNS-1
- 738 b. **Network (Host):** 192.168.40.30

739 4. Click **Save**.

740 5. Click the **plus symbol** next to **Secondary DNS Server**.

741 6. The New Network Object pop-up window appears. Fill out the following information:

- 742 a. **Name:** Umbrella-DNS-2
- 743 b. **Network (Host):** 192.168.40.31

744 7. Under **Domain Name**, add **hdo.trpm**.

745 8. Click **Add Server**.

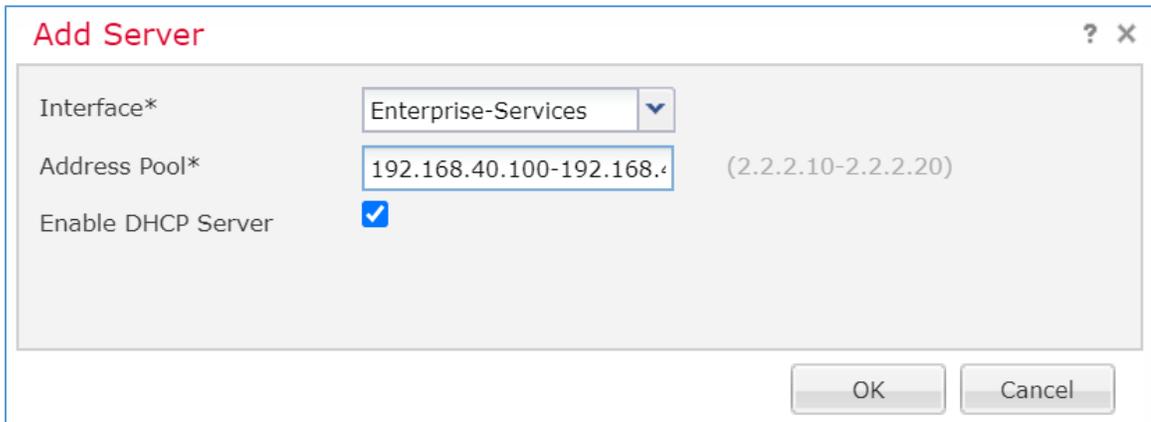
746 9. The Add Server pop-up window appears. Fill out the following information:

- 747 a. **Interface:** Enterprise-Services

748                   b. **Address Pool:** 192.168.40.100-192.168.40.254

749                   c. **Enable DHCP Server:** checked

750           10. Click **OK**.



751           11. Add additional servers by following the same pattern described above, populating the  
 752                   respective Interface and Address Pool, and check the **Enable DHCP Server** that corresponds to  
 753                   the appropriate server. Values for each server are described below:

754                   a. **Interface:** Enterprise-Services

755                           i. **Address Pool:** 192.168.40.100-192.168.40.254

756                           ii. **Enable DHCP Server:** checked

757                   b. **Interface:** HIS-Services

758                           i. **Address Pool:** 192.168.41.100-192.168.41.254

759                           ii. **Enable DHCP Server:** checked

760                   c. **Interface:** Remote-Services

761                           i. **Address Pool:** 192.168.42.100-192.168.42.254

762                           ii. **Enable DHCP Server:** checked

763                   d. **Interface:** Databases

764                           i. **Address Pool:** 192.168.43.100-192.168.43.254

765                           ii. **Enable DHCP Server:** checked

766                   e. **Interface:** Clinical-Workstations

767 i. **Address Pool:** 192.168.44.100-192.168.44.254

768 ii. **Enable DHCP Server:** checked

769 f. **Interface:** Security-Services

770 i. **Address Pool:** 192.168.45.100-192.168.45.254

771 ii. **Enable DHCP Server:** checked

772 12. Click **Save**.

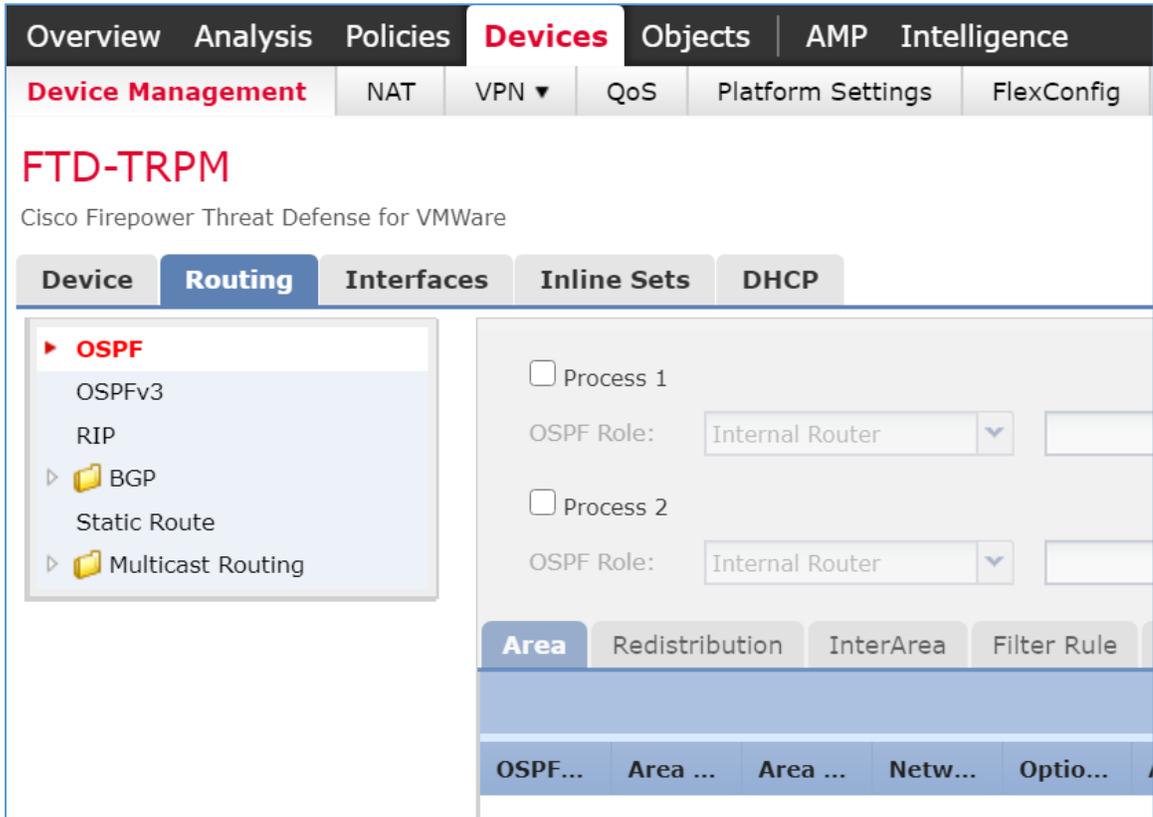
773 13. Click **Deploy**. Verify that the DHCP servers have been configured properly. Select the **Devices**  
774 tab, and review the DHCP server configuration settings. Values for **Ping Timeout** and **Lease**  
775 **Length** correspond to default values that were not altered. The **Domain Name** is set to  
776 **hdo.trpm**, with values that were set for the primary and secondary DNS servers. Below the DNS  
777 server settings, a **Server** tab displays the DHCP address pool that corresponds to each security  
778 zone. Under the **Interface** heading, view each security zone label that aligns to the assigned  
779 **Address Pool**, and review that the **Enable DHCP Server** setting appears as a green check mark.

The screenshot displays the Cisco FTD-TRPM configuration page for DHCP. The top navigation bar includes Overview, Analysis, Policies, Devices, Objects, AMP, and Intelligence. Below this, the 'Device Management' section is active, showing various services like NAT, VPN, QoS, Platform Settings, FlexConfig, and Certificates. The main heading is 'FTD-TRPM' with the subtitle 'Cisco Firepower Threat Defense for VMWare'. The 'DHCP' tab is selected, showing a left-hand menu with 'DHCP Server', 'DHCP Relay', and 'DDNS'. The configuration area includes fields for Ping Timeout (50), Lease Length (3600), Auto-Configuration (unchecked), and Interface (dropdown). Below these are 'Override Auto Configured Settings' for Domain Name (hdo.trpm), Primary DNS Server (Umbrella-DNS-1), and Secondary DNS Server (Umbrella-DNS-2). At the bottom, there are tabs for 'Server' and 'Advanced', and a table listing interfaces and their address pools.

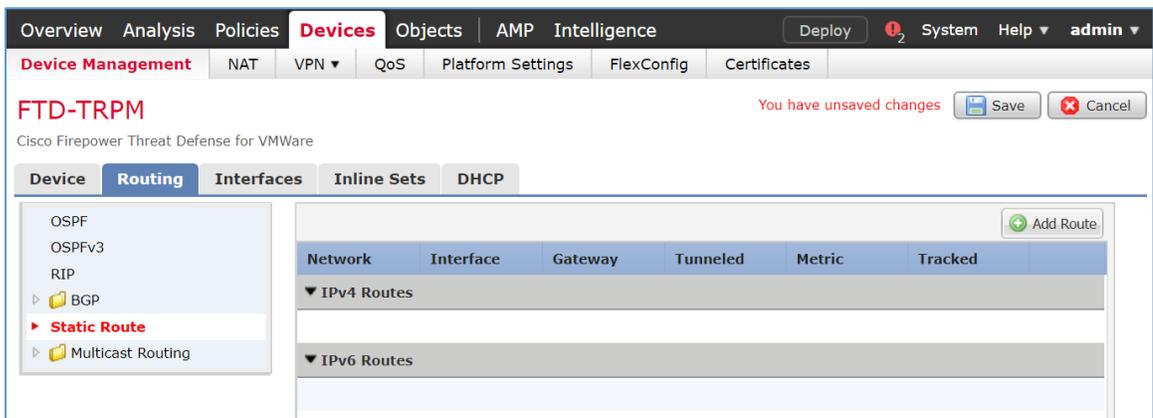
Interface	Address Pool	Enable DHCP Server
Enterprise-Services	192.168.40.100-192.168.40.254	✓
HIS-Services	192.168.41.100-192.168.41.254	✓
Remote-Services	192.168.42.100-192.168.42.254	✓
Databases	192.168.43.100-192.168.43.254	✓
Clinical-Workstations	192.168.44.100-192.168.44.254	✓

780 **Configure Cisco FTD Static Route**

- 781 1. From **Devices > Device Management > FTD-TRPM > DHCP**, click **Routing**.
- 782 2. Click **Static Route**.

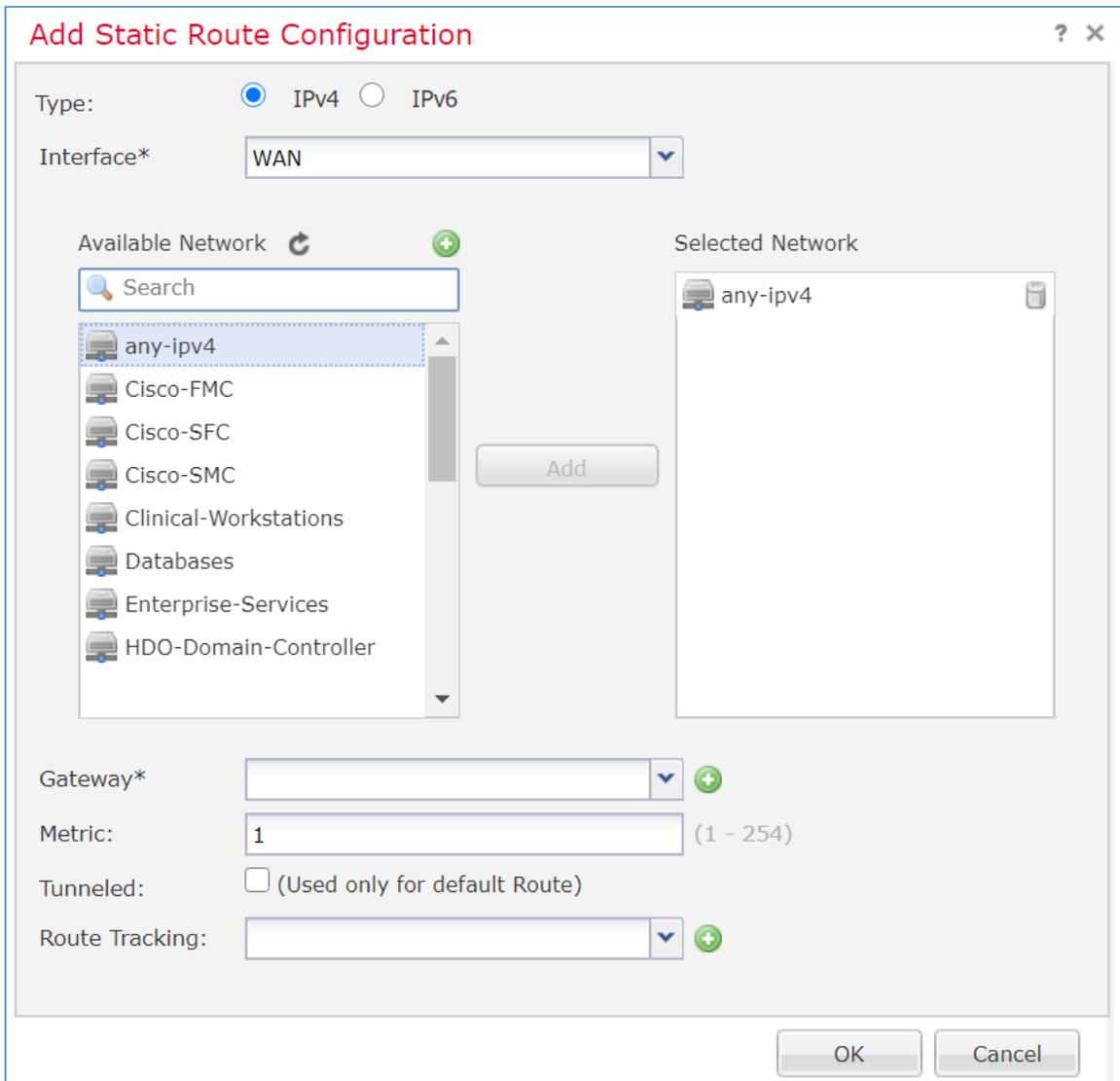


783 3. Click **Add Route**.



784 4. The Add Static Route Configuration pop-up window appears. Fill out the following information:  
 785 a. **Interface:** WAN  
 786 b. **Selected Network:** any-ipv4

- 787 5. Click the **plus symbol** next to **Gateway**.



- 788 6. The New Network Object pop-up window appears. Fill out the following information:

789 a. **Name:** HDO-Upstream-Gateway

790 b. **Network (Host):** 192.168.4.1

- 791 7. Click **Save**.

**New Network Object** ? x

Name: HDO-Upstream-Gateway

Description: [Empty]

Network:  Host  Range  Network  FQDN

192.168.4.1

Allow Overrides:

Save Cancel

792 8. Click **OK**.

**Add Static Route Configuration**

Type:  IPv4  IPv6

Interface\*

Available Network

- any-ipv4
- Cisco-FMC
- Cisco-SFC
- Cisco-SMC
- Clinical-Workstations
- Databases
- Enterprise-Services
- HDO-Domain-Controller
- HDO-Upstream-Gateway

Selected Network

- any-ipv4

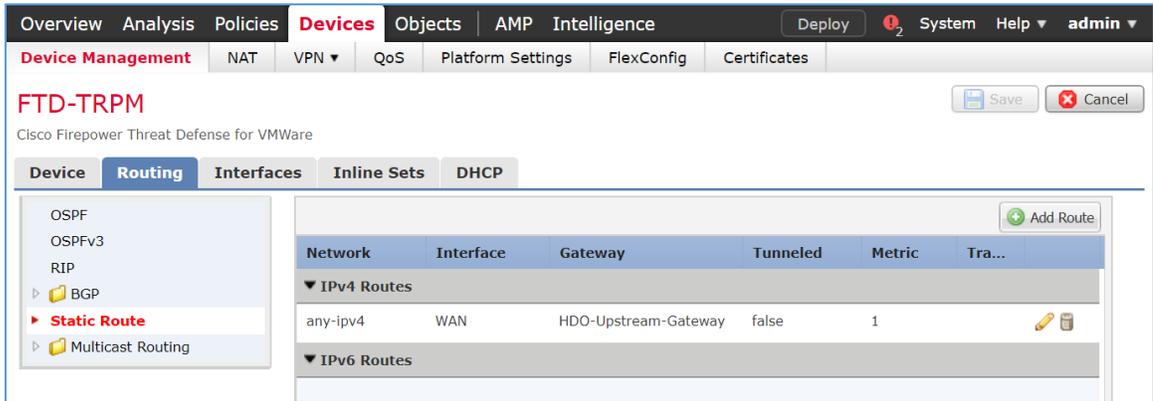
Gateway\*

Metric:  (1 - 254)

Tunneled:  (Used only for default Route)

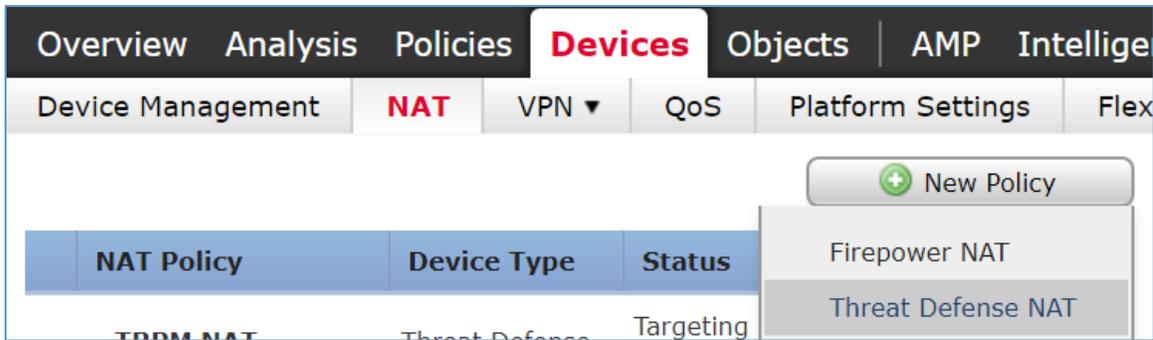
Route Tracking:

- 793 9. Click **Save**.
- 794 10. Click **Deploy**. Verify that the static route has been set correctly. From **Devices**, when selecting
- 795 the **Routing** tab, the **Static Route** will indicate the network routing settings. The screen displays
- 796 the static route settings in a table format that includes values for **Network**, **Interface**, **Gateway**,
- 797 **Tunneled**, and **Metric**. The static route applies to the IP addressing that has been specified,
- 798 where network traffic traverses the interface. Note the **Gateway** value. The **Tunneled** and
- 799 **Metric** values display the default value.

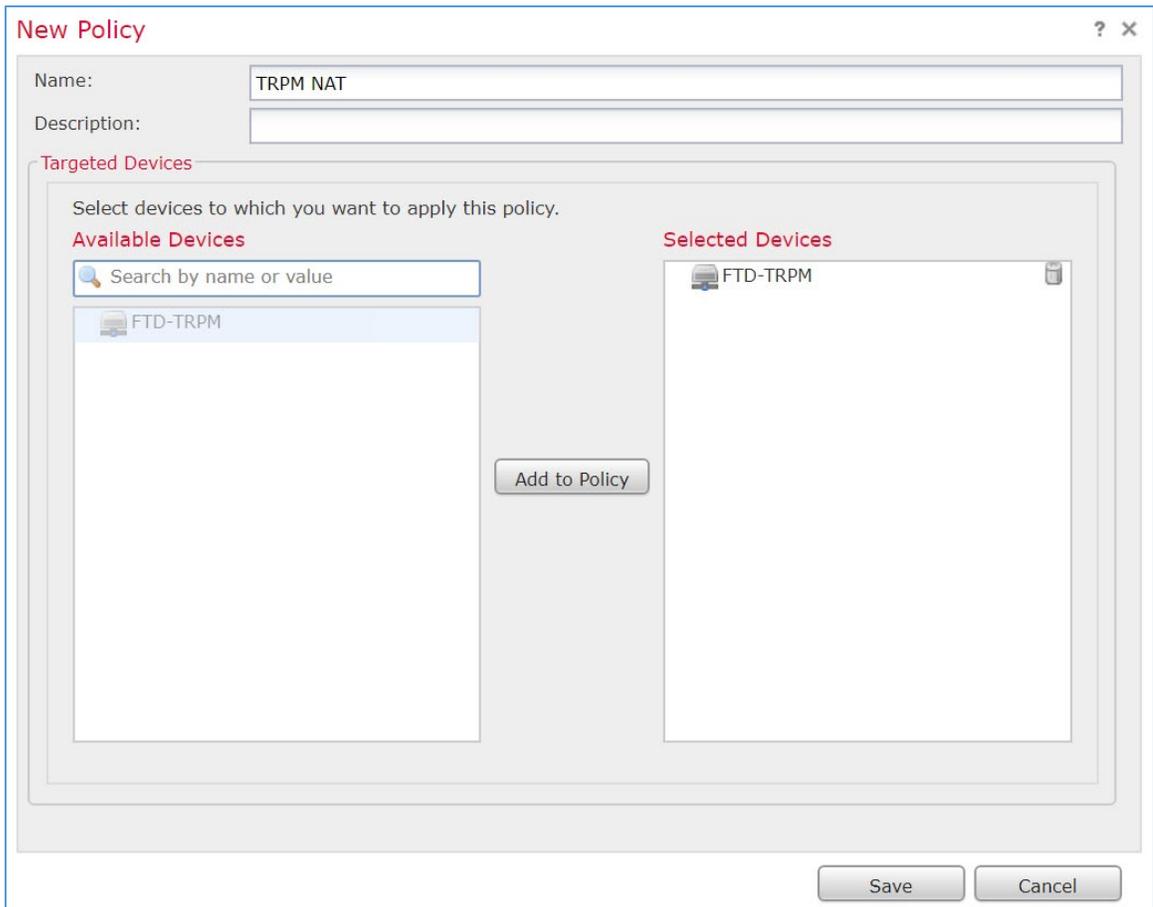


800 **Configure Cisco FTD Network Address Translation (NAT)**

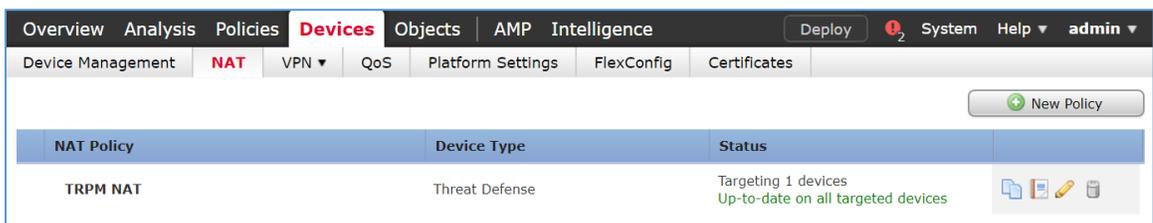
- 801 1. Click **Devices > NAT**.
- 802 2. Click **New Policy > Threat Defense NAT**.



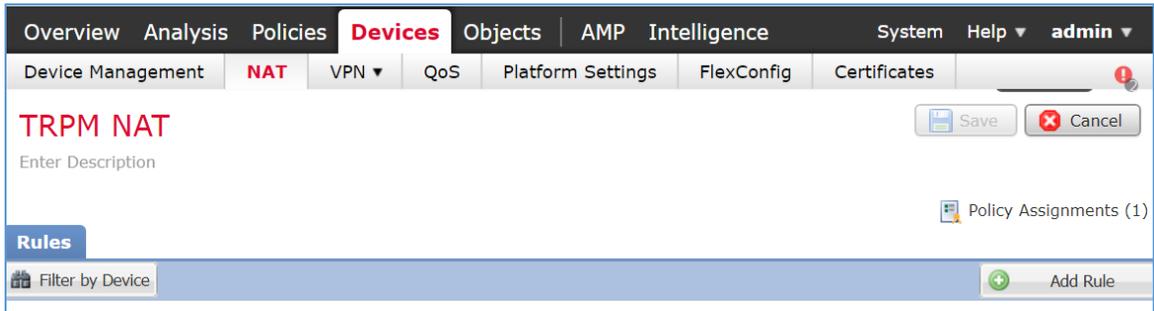
- 803 3. The New Policy pop-up window appears. Fill out the following information:
  - 804 a. **Name:** TRPM NAT
  - 805 b. **Selected Devices:** FTD-TRPM
- 806 4. Click **Save**.



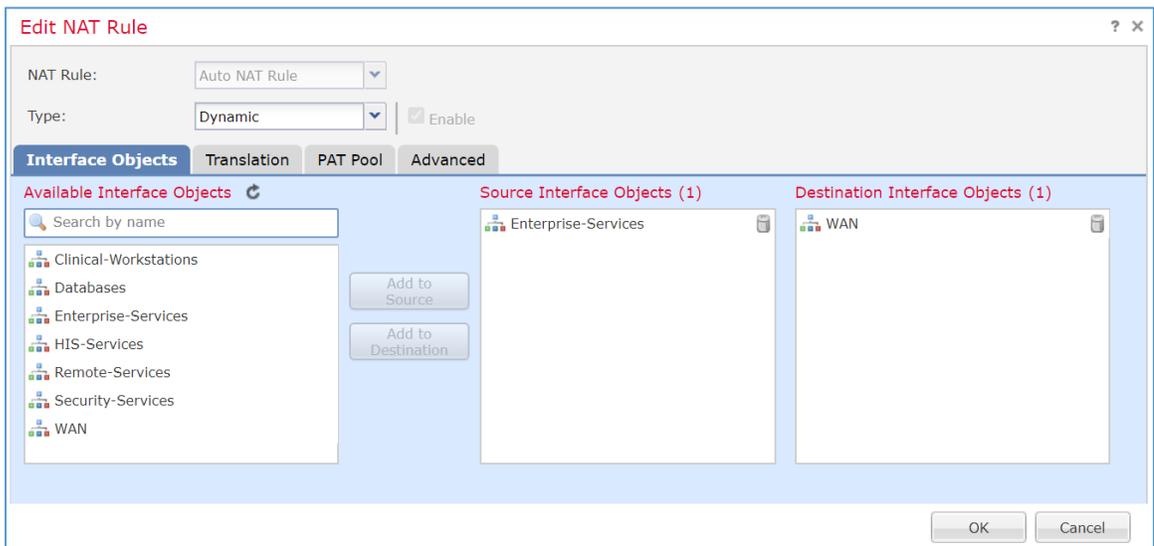
807 5. Click the **edit symbol** for **TRPM NAT**.



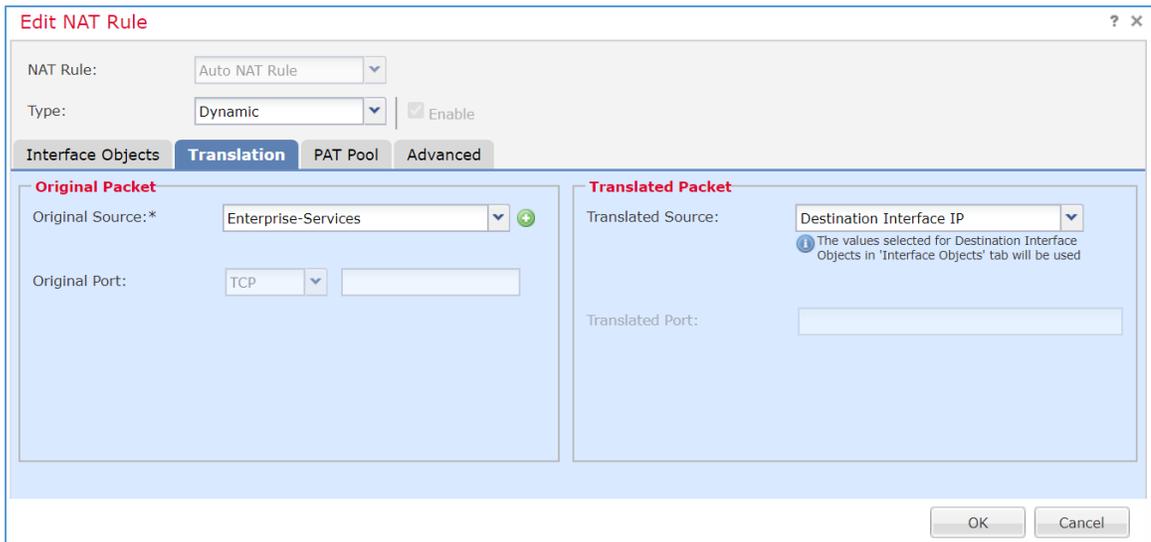
808 6. Click **Add Rule**.



- 809 7. The Edit NAT Rule pop-up window appears. Under **Interface Objects**, fill out the following
- 810 information:
- 811 a. **NAT Rule:** Auto NAT Rule
- 812 b. **Type:** Dynamic
- 813 c. **Source Interface Objects:** Enterprise-Services
- 814 d. **Destination Interface Objects:** WAN
- 815 8. Click **Translation**.



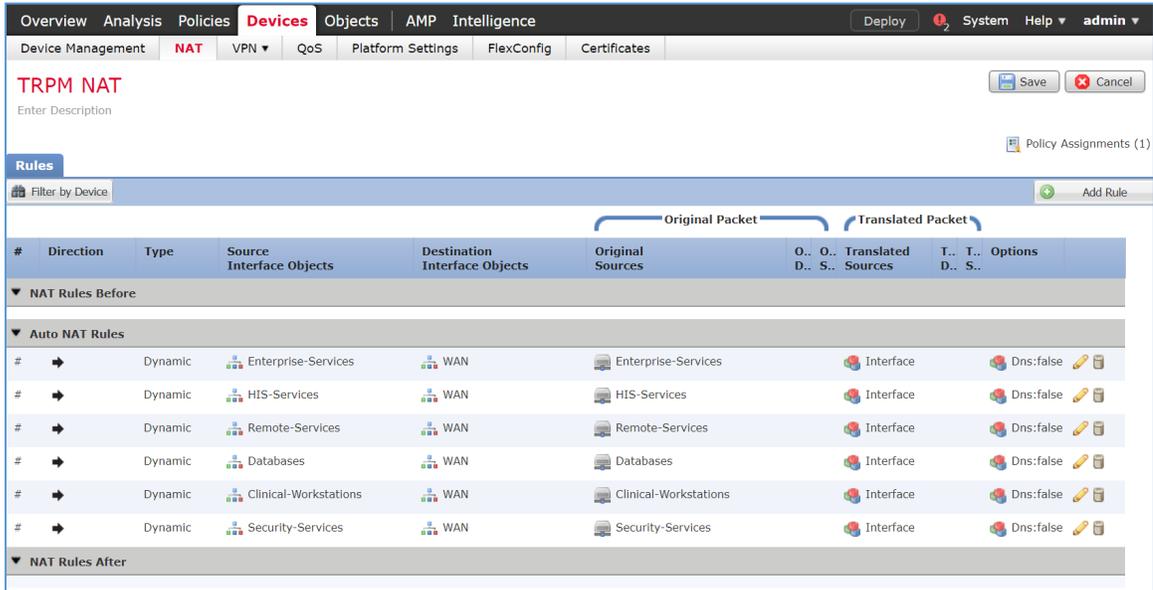
- 816 9. Under **Translation**, fill out the following information:
- 817 a. **Original Source:** Enterprise-Services
- 818 b. **Translated Source:** Destination Interface IP
- 819 10. Click **OK**.



- 820 11. Create additional rules following the same pattern described above, populating the respective  
 821 information for each rule. Values for each rule are described below:
- 822 a. HIS-Services
    - 823 i. **NAT Rule:** Auto NAT Rule
    - 824 ii. **Type:** Dynamic
    - 825 iii. **Source Interface Objects:** HIS-Services
    - 826 iv. **Destination Interface Objects:** WAN
    - 827 v. **Original Source:** HIS-Services
    - 828 vi. **Translated Source:** Destination Interface IP
  - 829 b. Remote-Services
    - 830 i. **NAT Rule:** Auto NAT Rule
    - 831 ii. **Type:** Dynamic
    - 832 iii. **Source Interface Objects:** Remote-Services
    - 833 iv. **Destination Interface Objects:** WAN
    - 834 v. **Original Source:** Remote-Services
    - 835 vi. **Translated Source:** Destination Interface IP

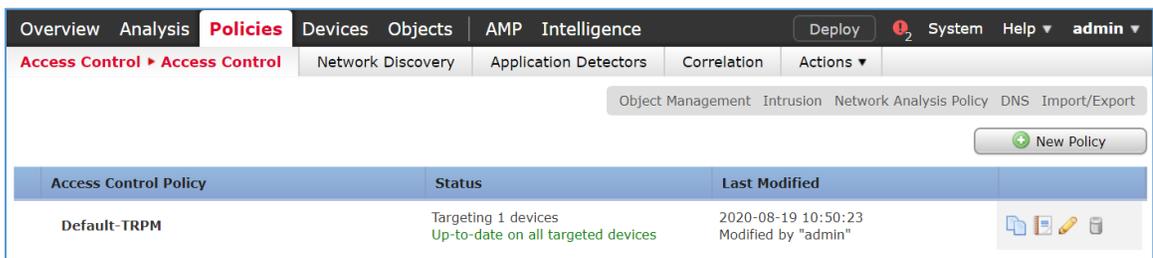
- 836 c. Databases
- 837 i. **NAT Rule:** Auto NAT Rule
- 838 ii. **Type:** Dynamic
- 839 iii. **Source Interface Objects:** Databases
- 840 iv. **Destination Interface Objects:** WAN
- 841 v. **Original Source:** Databases
- 842 vi. **Translated Source:** Destination Interface IP
- 843 d. Clinical-Workstations
- 844 i. **NAT Rule:** Auto NAT Rule
- 845 ii. **Type:** Dynamic
- 846 iii. **Source Interface Objects:** Clinical-Workstations
- 847 iv. **Destination Interface Objects:** WAN
- 848 v. **Original Source:** Clinical-Workstations
- 849 vi. **Translated Source:** Destination Interface IP
- 850 e. Security-Services
- 851 i. **NAT Rule:** Auto NAT Rule
- 852 ii. **Type:** Dynamic
- 853 iii. **Source Interface Objects:** Security-Services
- 854 iv. **Destination Interface Objects:** WAN
- 855 v. **Original Source:** Security-Services
- 856 vi. **Translated Source:** Destination Interface IP
- 857 12. Click **Save**.
- 858 13. Click **Deploy**. Verify the NAT settings through the **Devices** screen. The **NAT** rules are displayed in
- 859 a table format. The table includes values for **Direction** of the NAT displayed as a directional
- 860 arrow, the **NAT Type**, the **Source Interface Objects** (i.e., the security zone IP networks), the
- 861 **Destination Interface Objects**, the **Original Sources** (i.e., these addresses correspond to the IP
- 862 network from where the network traffic originates), the **Translated Sources**, and **Options**. The

863 settings indicate that IP addresses from the configured security zones are translated behind the  
 864 Interface IP address.



865 **Configure Cisco FTD Access Control Policy**

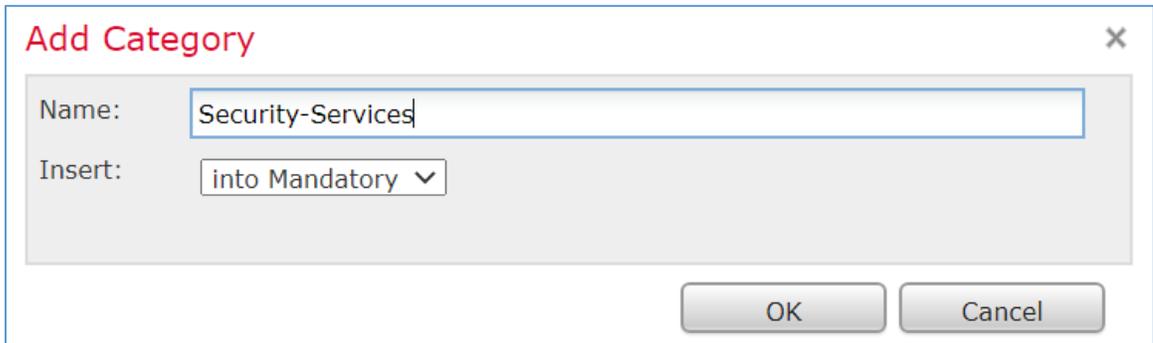
- 866 1. Click **Polices > Access Control > Access Control**.
- 867 2. Click the **edit symbol** for **Default-TRPM**.



- 868 3. Click **Add Category**.



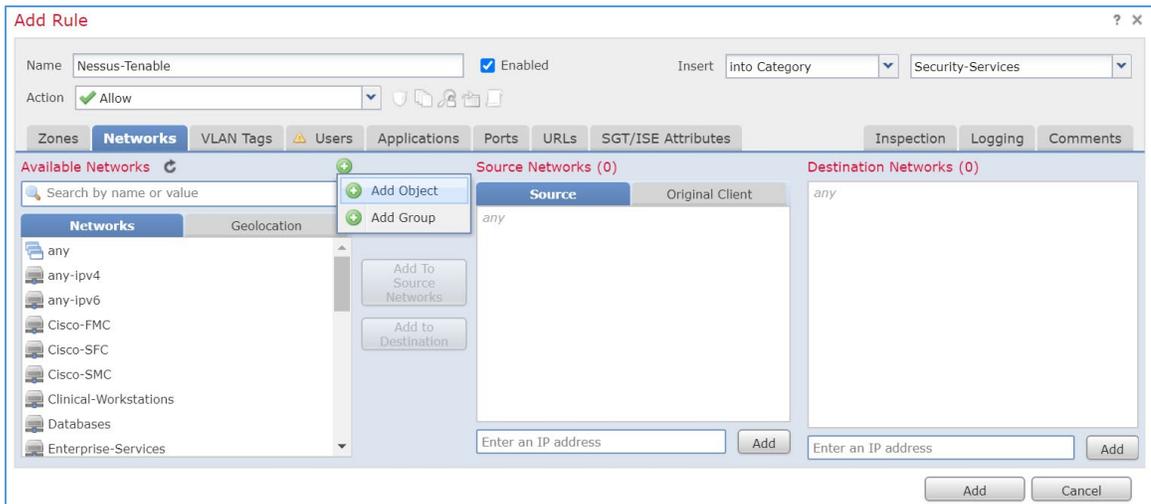
- 869 4. Fill out the following information:
- 870     a. **Name:** Security Services
- 871     b. **Insert:** into Mandatory
- 872 5. Click **OK**.



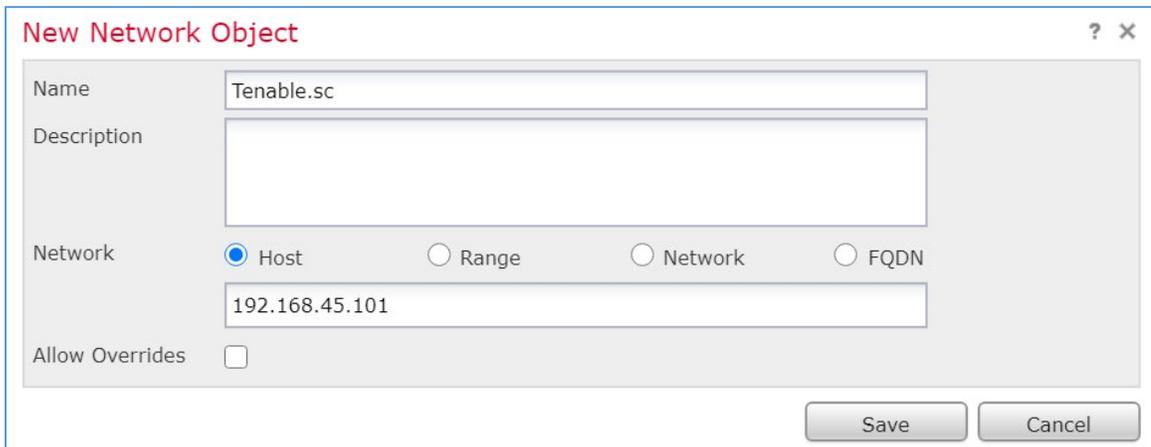
- 873 6. Repeat the previous steps of **Add Category** section for each network segment in the
- 874 architecture.
- 875 7. Click **Add Rule**.



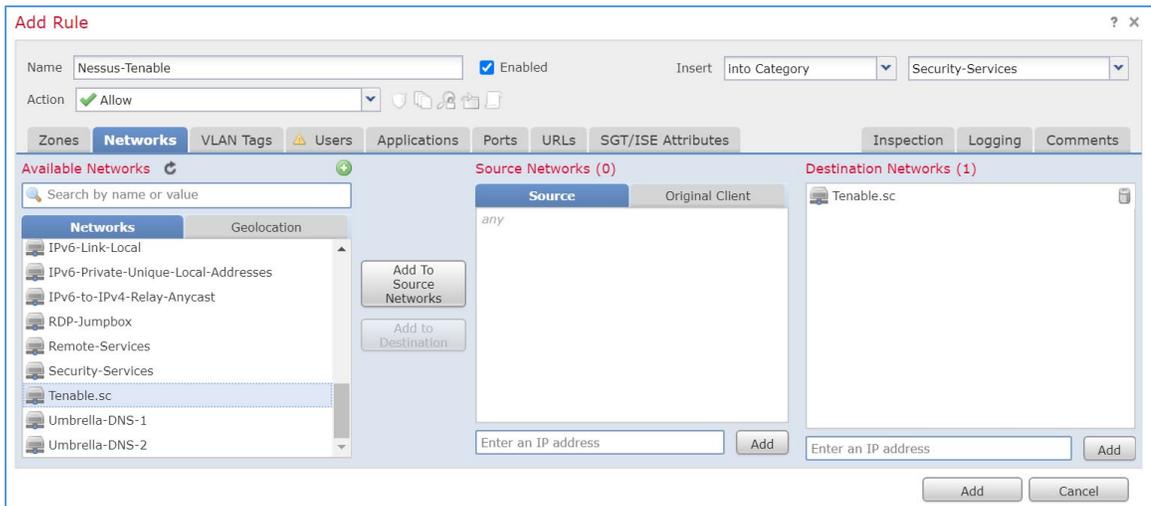
- 876 8. When the Add Rule screen appears, fill out the following information:
- 877     a. **Name:** Nessus-Tenable
- 878     b. **Action:** Allow
- 879     c. **Insert:** into Category, Security Services
- 880     d. Under **Networks**, click the **plus symbol** next to **Available Networks**, and select **Add**
- 881         **Object**.



- 882 9. When the New Network Object pop-up window appears, fill out the following information:
- 883 a. **Name:** Tenable.sc
- 884 b. **Network (Host):** 192.168.45.101
- 885 10. Click **Save**.

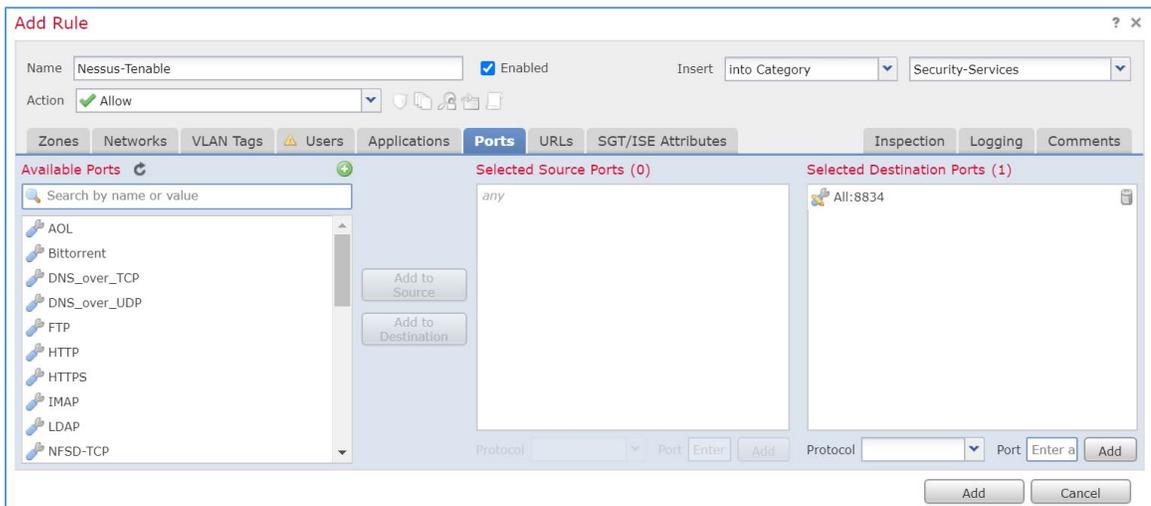


- 886 11. In the Add Rule screen, under the **Networks** tab, set **Destination Networks** to **Tenable.sc**.
- 887 12. Click **Ports**.



888 13. In the Add Rule screen, under the **Ports** tab, set **Selected Destination Ports** to **8834**.

889 14. Click **Add**.



890 15. Repeat the previous steps for any network requirement rules if necessary.

891 16. Click **Save**.

892 17. Click **Deploy**.

### 893 2.2.3 Security Continuous Monitoring

894 The project team implemented a set of tools that included Cisco Stealthwatch, Cisco Umbrella, and  
 895 LogRhythm to address security continuous monitoring. This practice guide uses Cisco Stealthwatch for

896 NetFlow analysis. Cisco Umbrella is a service used for DNS-layer monitoring. The LogRhythm tools  
897 aggregate log file information from across the HDO infrastructure and allow behavioral analytics.

### 898 *2.2.3.1 Cisco Stealthwatch*

899 Cisco Stealthwatch provides network visibility and analysis through network telemetry. This project  
900 integrates Cisco Stealthwatch with Cisco Firepower, sending NetFlow directly from the Cisco FTD  
901 appliance to a Stealthwatch Flow Collector (SFC) for analysis.

#### 902 **Cisco Stealthwatch Management Center (SMC) Appliance Information**

903 **CPU:** 4

904 **RAM:** 16 GB

905 **Storage:** 200 GB (Thick Provision)

906 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1348

907 **Operating System:** Linux

#### 908 **Cisco SMC Appliance Installation Guide**

909 Install the appliance according to the instructions detailed in the *Cisco Stealthwatch Installation and*  
910 *Configuration Guide 7.1* [\[8\]](#).

#### 911 **Cisco SFC Appliance Information**

912 **CPU:** 4

913 **RAM:** 16 GB

914 **Storage:** 300 GB (Thick Provision)

915 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1348

916 **Operating System:** Linux

#### 917 **Cisco SFC Appliance Installation Guide**

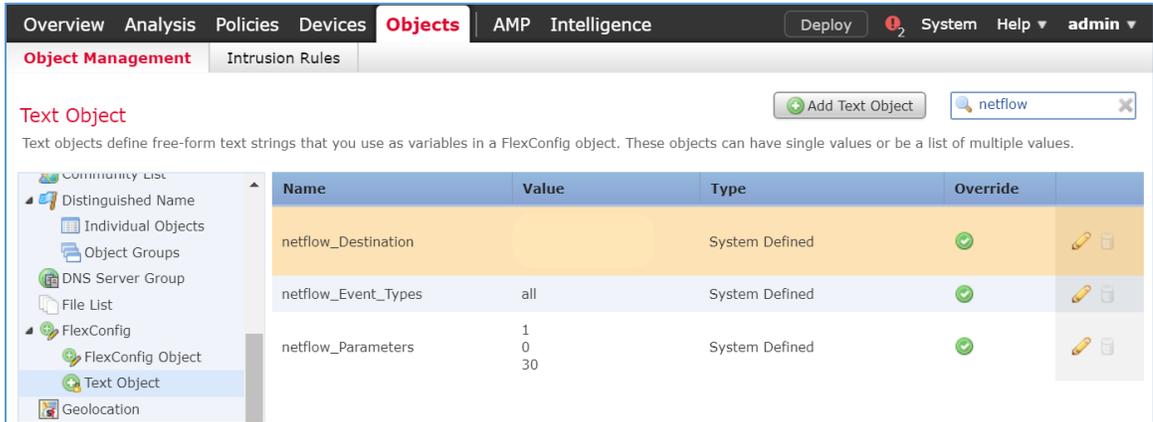
918 Install the appliance according to the instructions detailed in the *Cisco Stealthwatch Installation and*  
919 *Configuration Guide 7.1* [\[8\]](#).

920 Accept the default port value **2055** for NetFlow.

#### 921 **Configure Cisco FTD NetFlow for Cisco SFC**

922 1. Click **Objects > Object Management > FlexConfig > Text Object**.

- 923 2. In the **search box**, type `netflow`.
- 924 3. Click the **edit symbol** for `netflow_Destination`.



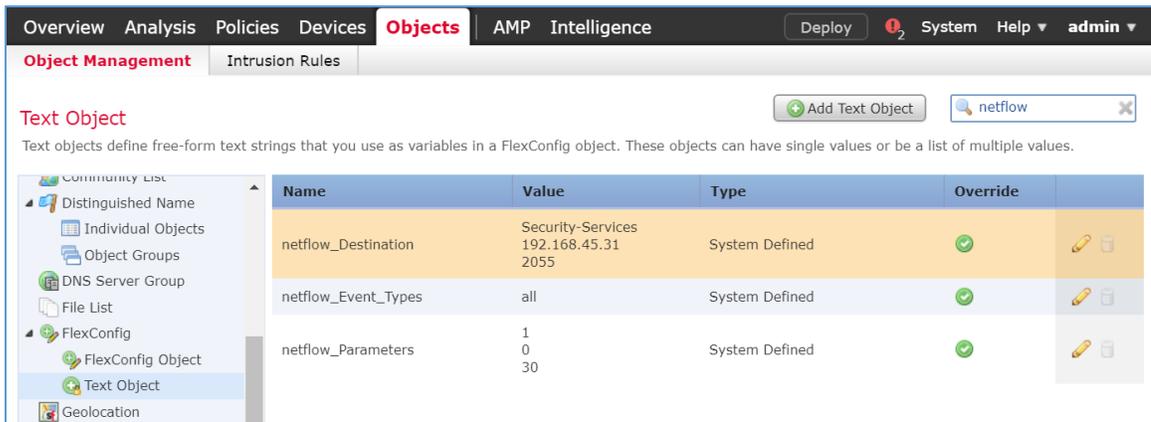
- 925 4. When the Edit Text Object pop-up window appears, fill out the following information:
  - 926 a. **Count: 3**
  - 927 b. **1: Security Services**
  - 928 c. **2: 192.168.45.31**
  - 929 d. **3: 2055**
  - 930 e. **Allow Overrides: checked**
- 931 5. Click **Save**.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Edit Text Object" with a red title bar. It contains the following fields and controls:

- Name:** A text input field containing "netflow\_Destination".
- Description:** A text area containing the text: "This variable defines a single NetFlow export destination. 1. interface 2. destination 3. port <1-65535> UDP port number".
- Variable Type:** A dropdown menu set to "Multiple".
- Count:** A numeric spinner box set to "3".
- Table:** A table with 3 rows and 2 columns. The first row is highlighted in blue. The data is as follows:

1	Security-Services
2	192.168.45.31
3	2055
- Allow Overrides:** A checkbox that is checked.
- Override (0):** A dropdown menu showing "Override (0)".
- Buttons:** "Save" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom right.

932 6. Click the **edit symbol** for **netflow\_Event\_Types**.



- 933 7. When the Edit Text Object pop-up window appears, fill out the following information:
- 934 a. **Count:** 1
- 935 b. **1:** All
- 936 c. **Allow Overrides:** checked
- 937 8. Click **Save**.

**Edit Text Object** ? X

Name:

Description:

Variable Type:  Count:

1	all
---	-----

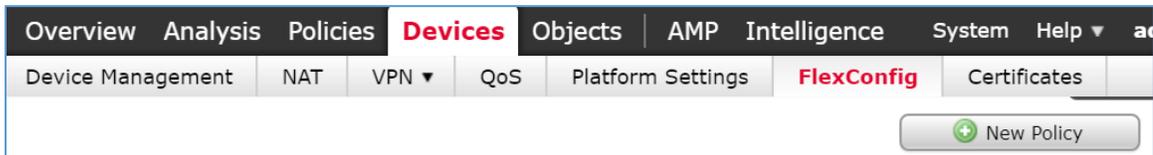
Allow Overrides

**Override (0)**

Save Cancel

938 9. Click **Devices > FlexConfig**.

939 10. Click **New Policy**.

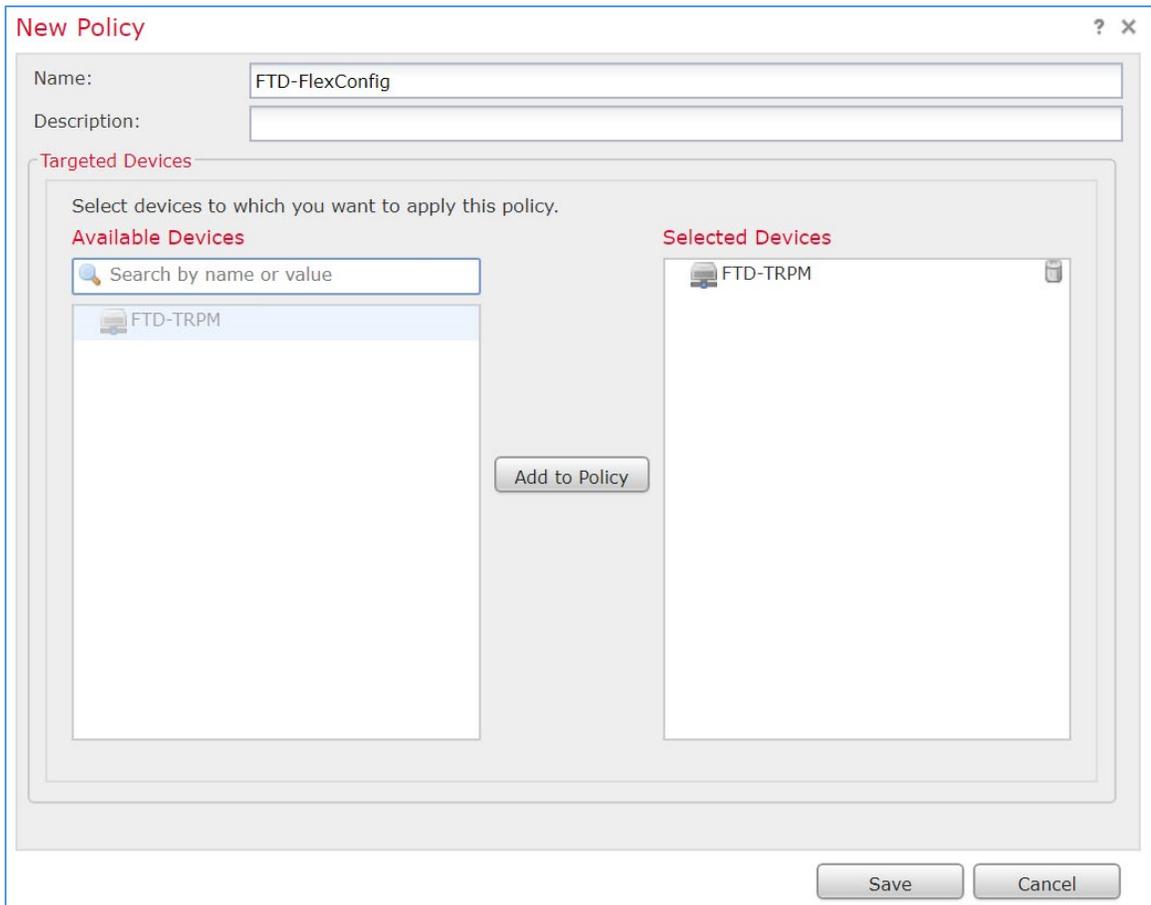


940 11. When the New Policy screen appears, fill out the following information:

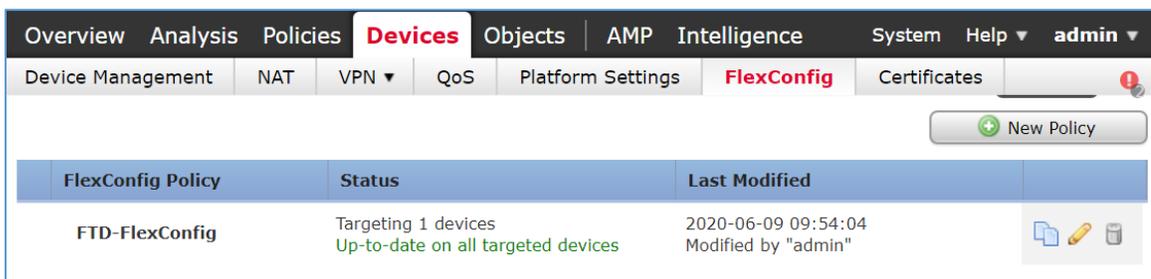
941 a. **Name:** FTD-FlexConfig

942 b. **Selected Devices:** FTD-TRPM

943 12. Click **Save**.

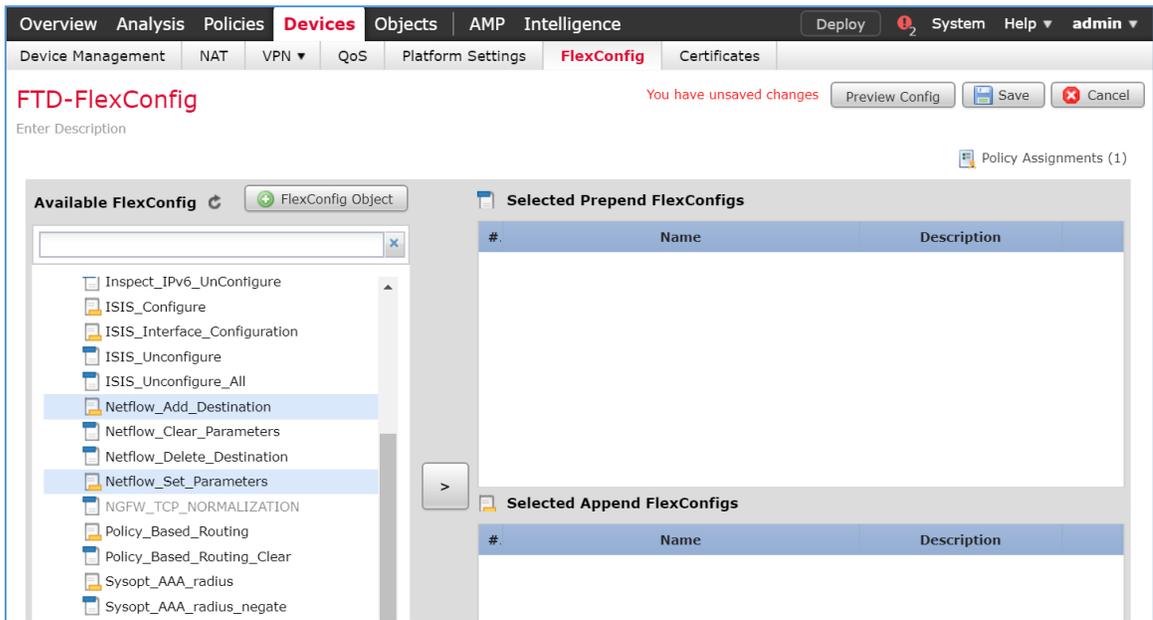


944 13. Click the **edit symbol** for **FTD-FlexConfig**.

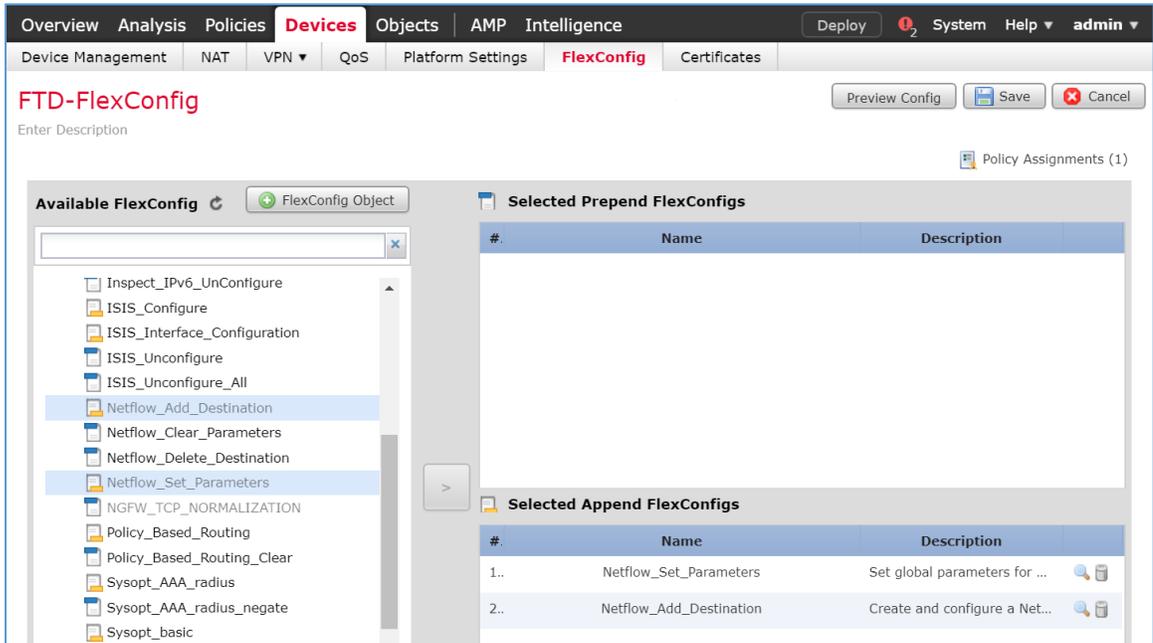


945 14. Under the **Devices** tab, select **Netflow\_Add\_Destination** and **Netflow\_Set\_Parameters**.

946 15. Click the **right-arrow symbol** to move the selections to the **Selected Append FlexConfigs**  
 947 section.

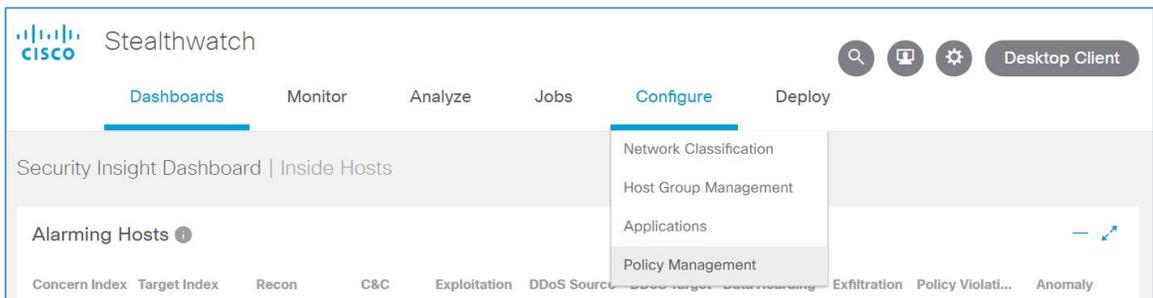


- 948 16. Click **Save**.
- 949 17. Click **Deploy**. From the **Devices** screen, verify the **FlexConfig** settings. Select the **FlexConfig** tab.
- 950 The **NetFlow** configurations appear in the lower right of the screen as a table. Under **Selected**
- 951 **Append FlexConfigs**, the table includes columns labeled # which corresponds to the number of
- 952 configurations that have been made: **Name** and **Description**.

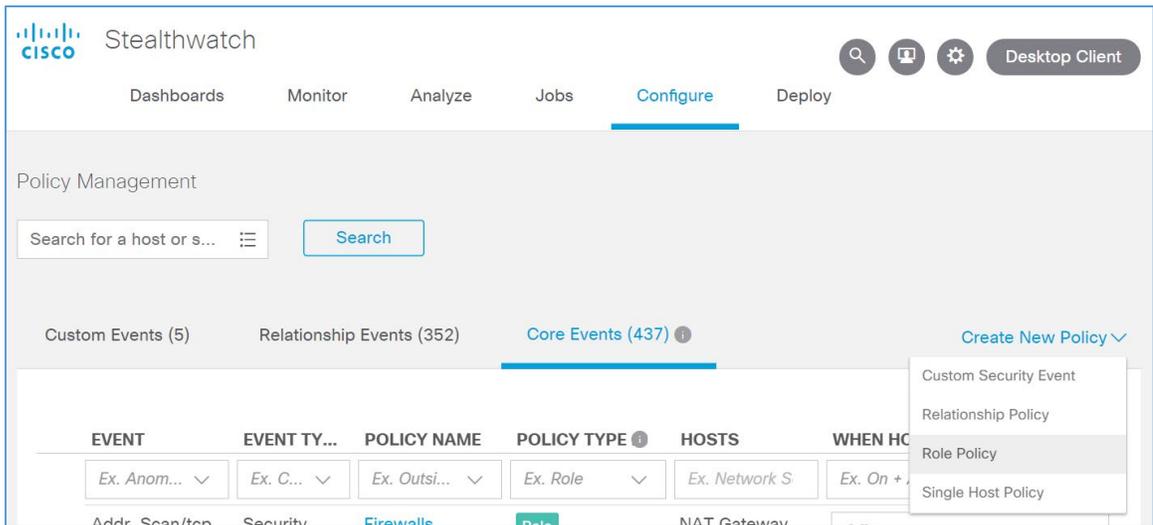


953 **Create a Custom Policy Management Rule**

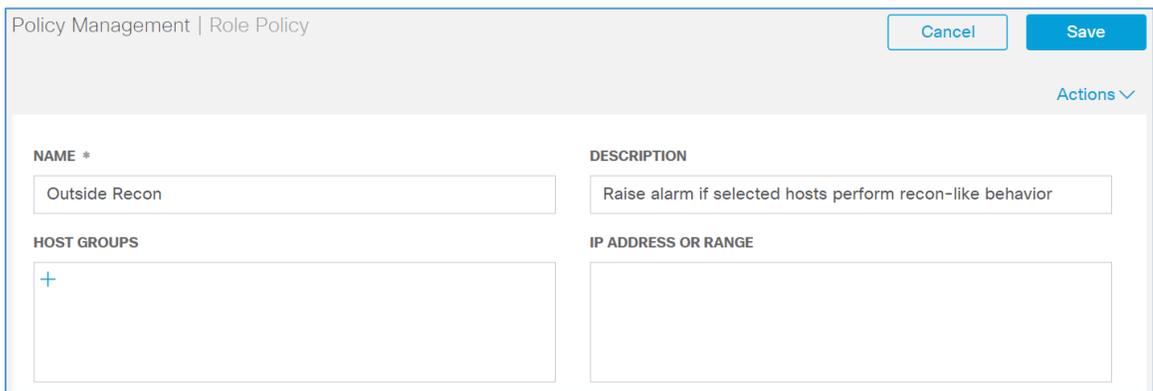
- 954 1. Click **Configure > Policy Management**.



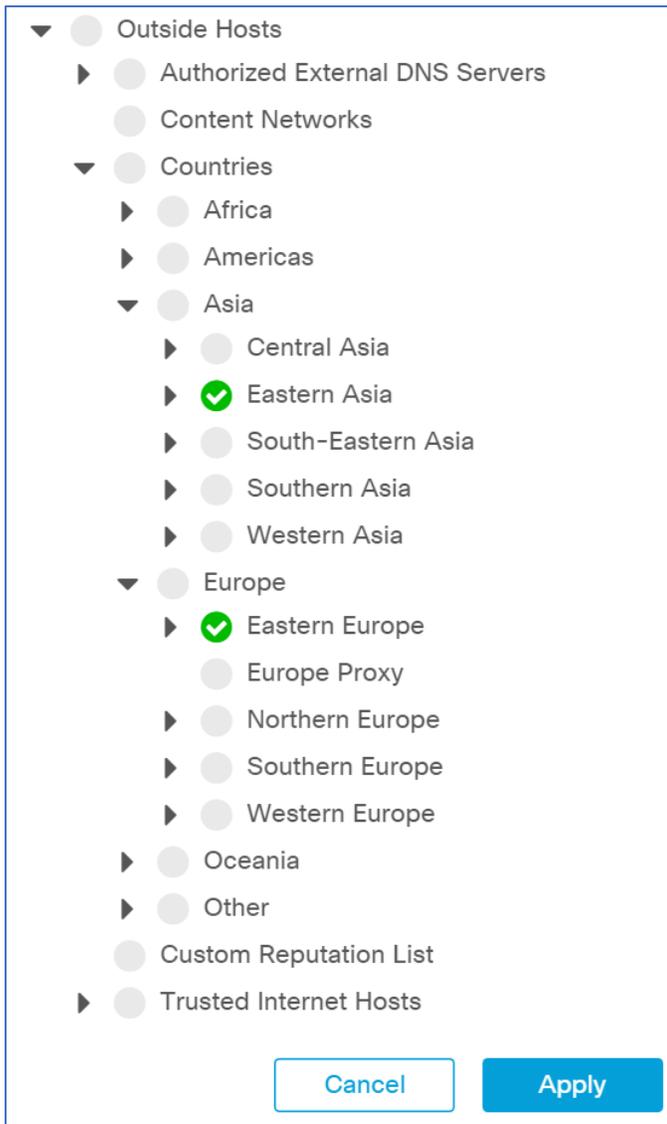
- 955 2. Click **Create New Policy > Role Policy**.



- 956 3. Give the policy a **name** and **description**.
- 957 4. Under **Host Groups**, click the **plus** symbol.



- 958 5. Under **Outside** Hosts, select **Eastern Asia** and **Eastern Europe**.
- 959 6. Click **Apply**.



960 7. Under **Core Events**, click **Select Events**.

Policy Management | Role Policy Cancel Save Actions

<b>NAME *</b> Outside Recon	<b>DESCRIPTION</b> Raise alarm if selected hosts perform recon-like behavior
<b>HOST GROUPS</b> + Eastern Asia × Eastern Europe ×	<b>IP ADDRESS OR RANGE</b>

Core Events (0) Select Events

You must select at least one event before saving this policy. [Click here to select events.](#)

- 961 8. Select **Recon.**
- 962 9. Click **Apply.**

- Anomaly
- Command & Control
- Data Exfiltration
- Data Hoarding
- Exploitation
- High Concern Index
- High DDoS Source Index
- High DDoS Target Index
- High Target Index
- Policy Violation
- Recon

Cancel
Apply

- 963 10. Under **Core Events > Recon > When Host is Source**, select **On + Alarm**.
- 964 11. Click the **expand arrow** next to **Recon**.

Core Events (1)
Select Events

EVENT	EVENT TYPE	WHEN HOST IS SOURCE	WHEN HOST IS TARGET	ACTIONS
<i>Ex. Anomaly</i> ▼	<i>Ex. Category</i> ▼	<i>Ex. On + Alarm</i> ▼	<i>Ex. On + Alarm</i> ▼	
▶ Recon	Category	<div style="border: 1px solid #007bff; padding: 2px;">                     Off                      Off                      On  <span style="background-color: #007bff; color: white; padding: 2px;">On + Alarm</span> </div>	NA	<span style="border: 1px solid #007bff; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Delete</span>

50

items per page

1 items
◀
▶
1
/ 1
▶
⌂

- 965 12. Select **Behavioral and Threshold**.

Core Events (1) Select Events

EVENT	EVENT TYPE	WHEN HOST IS SOURCE	WHEN HOST IS TARGET	ACTIONS
Ex. Anomaly	Ex. Category	Ex. On + Alarm	Ex. On + Alarm	
▼ Recon	Category	On + Alarm	NA	Delete

**This is a category event made up of the following security events:**

Addr\_Scan/tcp, Addr\_Scan/udp, Bad\_Flag\_ACK, Bad\_Flag\_All, Bad\_Flag\_NoFlg, Bad\_Flag\_RST, Bad\_Flag\_Rsrvd, Bad\_Flag\_SYN\_FIN, Bad\_Flag\_URG, Flow\_Denied, High SMB Peers, ICMP\_Comm\_Admin, ICMP\_Dest\_Host\_Admin, ICMP\_Dest\_Host\_Unk, ICMP\_Dest\_Net\_Admin, ICMP\_Dest\_Net\_Unk, ICMP\_Host\_Unreach, ICMP\_Net\_Unreach, ICMP\_Port\_Unreach, ICMP\_Src\_Host\_Isolated [More\(12\)](#)

Behavioral and Threshold

Threshold Only

Tolerance  / 100

Never trigger alarm when less than:  points in 24 hours

Always trigger alarm when greater than:  points in 24 hours

966 13. Click **Save**.

Policy Management | Role Policy Cancel Save

Actions ▼

<b>NAME *</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
Outside Recon	Raise alarm if selected hosts perform recon-like behavior
<b>HOST GROUPS</b>	<b>IP ADDRESS OR RANGE</b>
+ Eastern Europe × Eastern Asia ×	

Core Events (1) Select Events

EVENT	EVENT TYPE	WHEN HOST IS SOURCE	WHEN HOST IS TARGET	ACTIONS
Ex. Anomaly	Ex. Category	Ex. On + Alarm	Ex. On + Alarm	
► Recon	Category	On + Alarm	NA	Delete

967 [2.2.3.2 Cisco Umbrella](#)

968 Cisco Umbrella is a cloud service that provides protection through DNS-layer security. Engineers  
 969 deployed two Umbrella virtual appliances in the HDO to provide DNS routing and protection from  
 970 malicious web services.

971 **Cisco Umbrella Forwarder Appliance Information**972 **CPU:** 1973 **RAM:** 0.5 GB974 **Storage:** 6.5 GB (Thick Provision)975 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1327976 **Operating System:** Linux977 **Cisco Umbrella Forwarder Appliance Installation Guide**978 Install the appliance according to the instructions detailed in Cisco's Deploy VAs in VMware guidance [\[9\]](#).979 **Create an Umbrella Site**

- 980 1. Click **Deployments > Configuration > Sites and Active Directory**.
- 981 2. Click **Settings**.

Deployments / Configuration  
 Sites and Active Directory

Settings Add DC Download

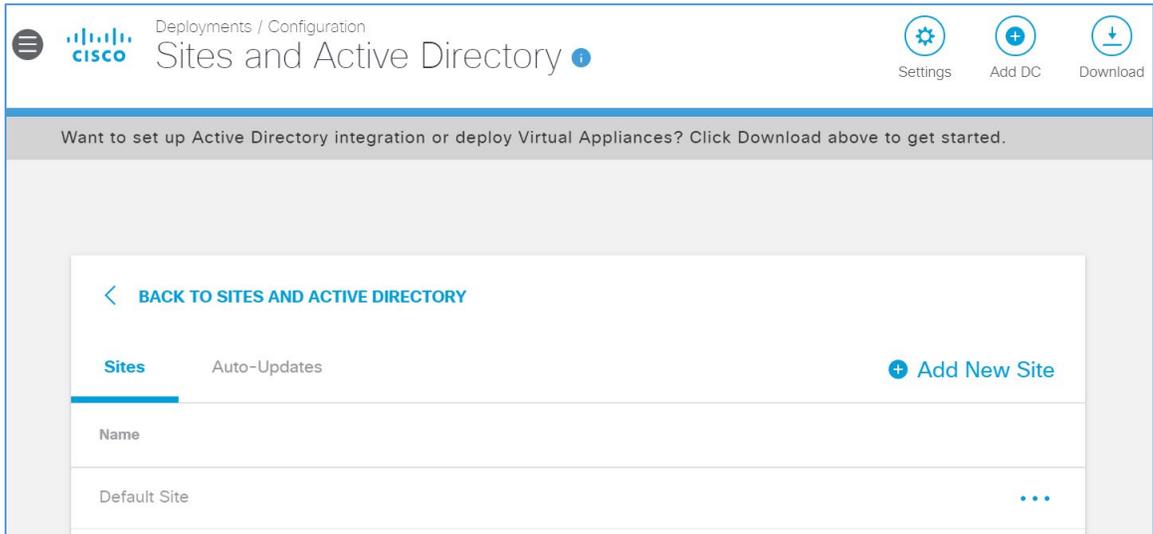
Want to set up Active Directory integration or deploy Virtual Appliances? Click Download above to get started.

FILTERS Search Sites and Active Directory

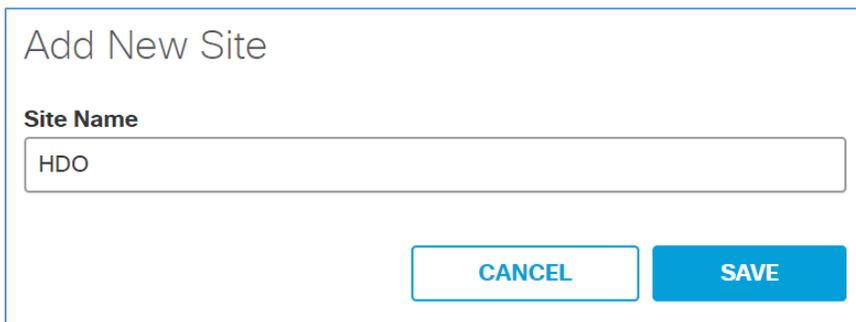
Name ▼	Internal IP	Site	Type	Status	Version
forwarder-1	192.168.40.30	Default Site	Virtual Appliance	Imported: 5 months ago	2.8.3
forwarder-2	192.168.40.31	Default Site	Virtual Appliance	Imported: 5 months ago	2.8.3

Page: 1 Results Per Page: 10 1-2 of 2

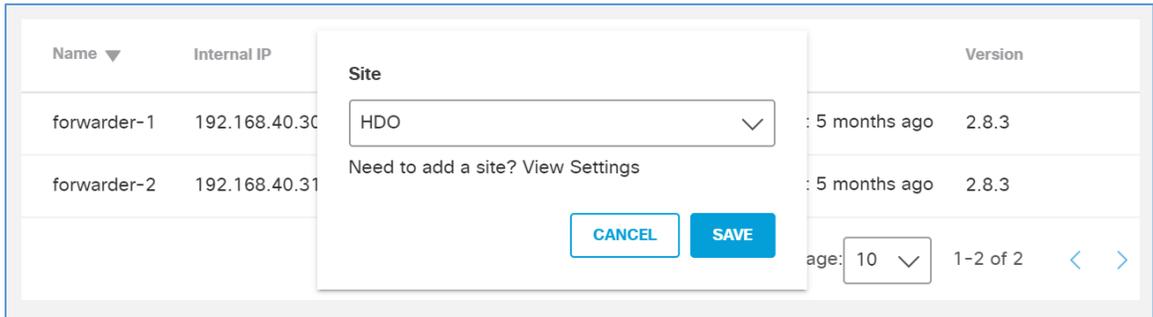
- 982 3. Click **Add New Site**.



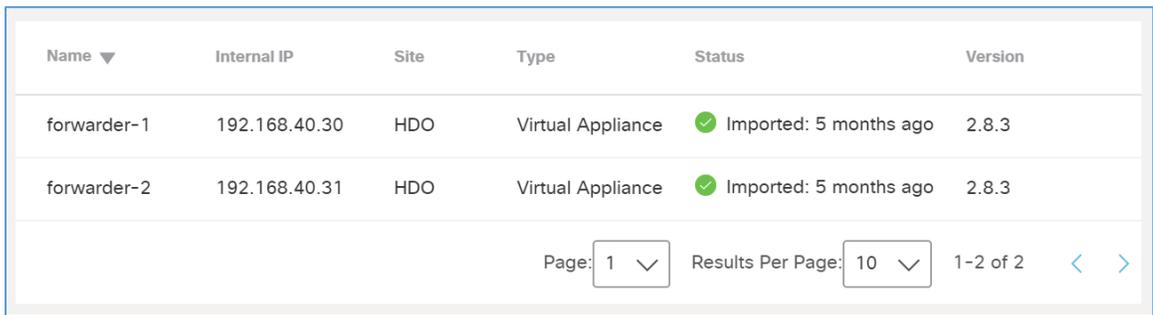
- 983 4. In the Add New Site pop-up window, set **Name** to **HDO**.
- 984 5. Click **Save**.



- 985 6. Click **Deployments > Configuration > Sites and Active Directory**.
- 986 7. Click the **edit symbol** for the Site of **forwarder-1**.
- 987 8. Under Site, select **HDO**.
- 988 9. Click **Save**.

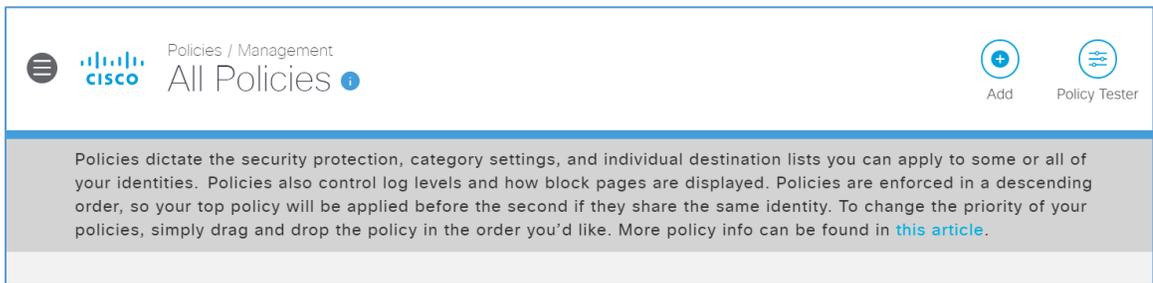


989 10. Repeat the previous steps for **forwarder-2**.



990 **Configure an Umbrella Policy**

- 991 1. Click **Policies > Management > All Policies**.
- 992 2. Click **Add**.



993 3. Expand the **Sites** identity.

What would you like to protect?

**Select Identities**

**All Identities**

- AD Groups
- AD Users
- AD Computers
- Networks
- Roaming Computers
- Sites 2 >
- Network Devices
- Mobile Devices
- Chromebooks

0 Selected

CANCEL NEXT

994 4. Select **HDO**.

995 5. Click **Next**.

What would you like to protect?

**Select Identities**

**All Identities / Sites**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HDO	0 >
<input type="checkbox"/>	Default Site	0 >

**1 Selected** REMOVE ALL

HDO 0

CANCEL NEXT

996 6. Click **Next**.

What should this policy do?

Choose the policy components that you'd like to enable.

- Enforce Security at the DNS Layer**  
Ensure domains are blocked when they host malware, command and control, phishing, and more.
- Inspect Files**  
Selectively inspect files for malicious content using antivirus signatures and Cisco Advanced Malware Protection.
- Limit Content Access**  
Block or allow sites based on their content, such as file sharing, gambling, or blogging.
- Control Applications**  
Block or allow applications and application groups for identities using this policy.
- Apply Destination Lists**  
Lists of destinations that can be explicitly blocked or allowed for any identities using this policy.

▶ [Advanced Settings](#)

CANCEL PREVIOUS NEXT

997 7. Click **Next**.

### Security Settings

Ensure identities using this policy are protected by selecting or creating a security setting. Click Edit Setting to make changes to any existing settings, or select Add New Setting from the dropdown menu.

**Select Setting**

Default Settings ▾

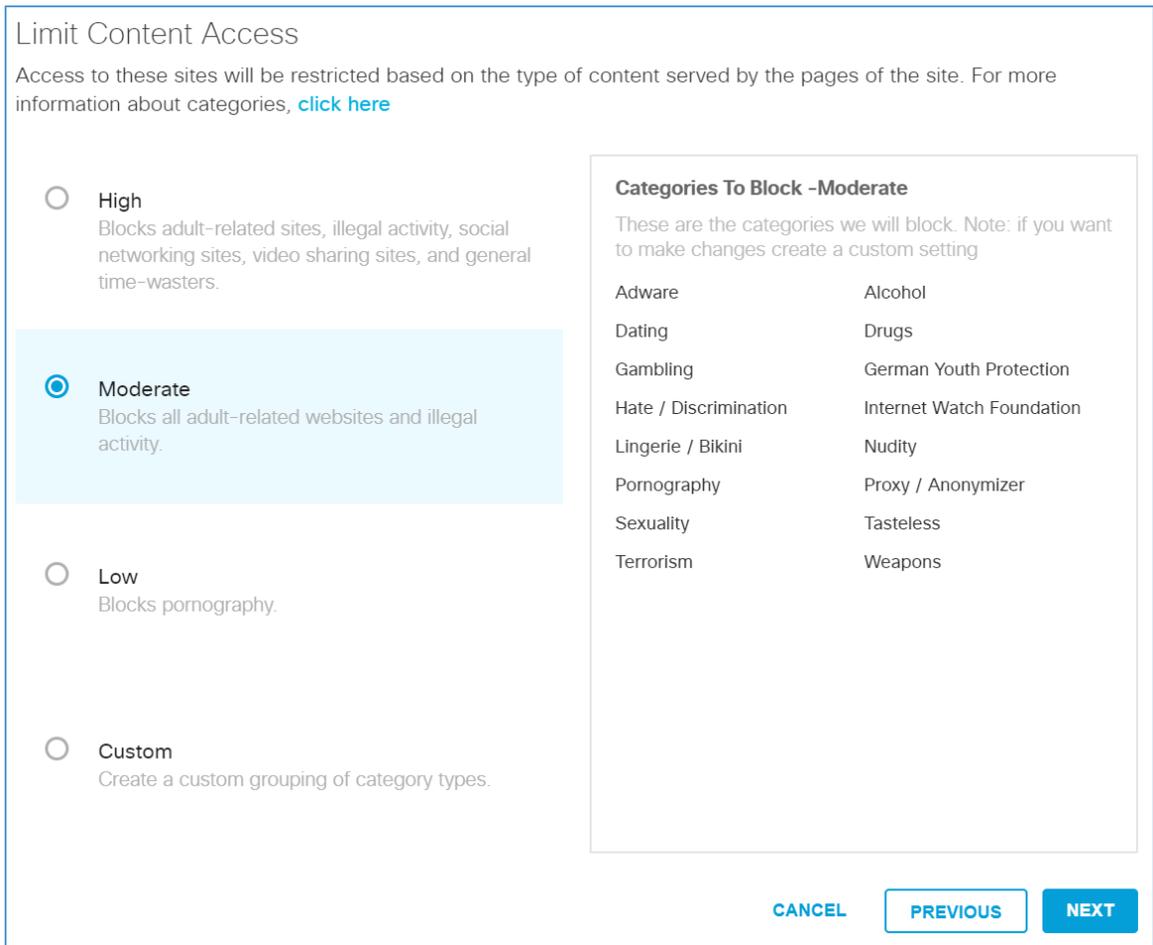
**Categories To Block** EDIT

- **Malware**  
 Websites and other servers that host malicious software, drive-by downloads/exploits, mobile threats and more.
- **Newly Seen Domains**  
 Domains that have become active very recently. These are often used in new attacks.
- **Command and Control Callbacks**  
 Prevent compromised devices from communicating with attackers' infrastructure.
- **Phishing Attacks**  
 Fraudulent websites that aim to trick users into handing over personal or financial information.
- **Dynamic DNS**  
 Block sites that are hosting dynamic DNS content.
- **Potentially Harmful Domains**  
 Domains that exhibit suspicious behavior and may be part of an attack.
- **DNS Tunneling VPN**  
 VPN services that allow users to disguise their traffic by tunneling it through the DNS protocol. These can be used to bypass corporate policies regarding access and data transfer.
- **Cryptomining**  
 Cryptomining allows organizations to control cryptominer access to mining pools and web miners.

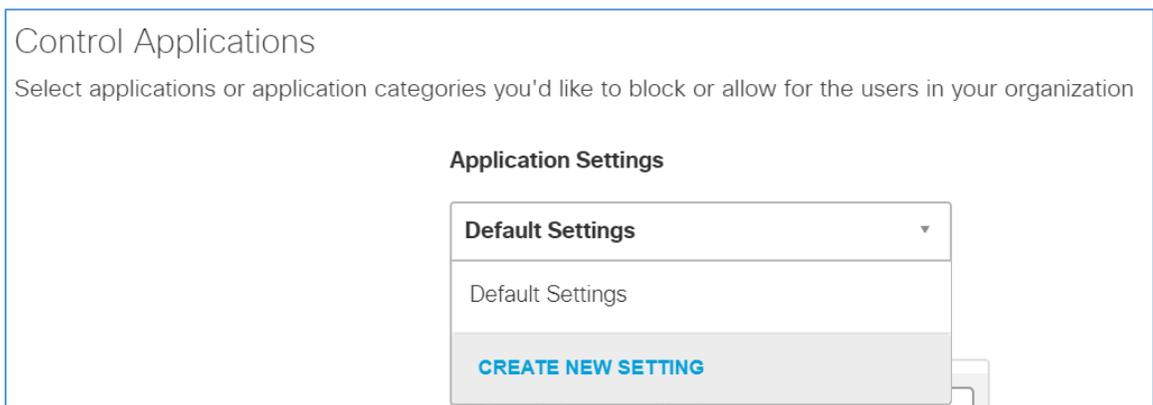
CANCEL
PREVIOUS
NEXT

998 8. Select **Moderate**.

999 9. Click **Next**.



1000 10. Under Application Settings, use the drop-down menu to select **Create New Setting**.



1001 11. Under the Control Applications screen, fill out the following information:

- 1002           a. **Name:** HDO Application Control
- 1003           b. **Applications to Control:** Cloud Storage
- 1004       12. Click **Save**.

### Control Applications

Select applications or application categories you'd like to block or allow for the users in your organization

**Give Your Setting a Name**

**Applications To Control**

- > Ad Publishing
- > Anonymizer
- > Application Development and Testing
- > Backup & Recovery
- > Business Intelligence
- > Cloud Storage

**CANCEL** **SAVE**

- 1005       13. Click **Next**.

Control Applications

Select applications or application categories you'd like to block or allow for the users in your organization

**Application Settings**

HDO Application Control

**Applications To Control**

Search for an application

- > Ad Publishing
- > Anonymizer
- > Application Development and Testing
- > Backup & Recovery
- > Business Intelligence
- > Cloud Storage

CANCEL PREVIOUS NEXT

1006 14. Click **Next**.

Apply Destination Lists [ADD NEW LIST](#)

Search for and apply the appropriate block or allow Destination Lists for this policy. Click Add New List to create a Destination List.

Select All      Showing: [All Lists](#) ▾    **2 Total**

**All Destination Lists**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Global Allow List	0 >
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Global Block List	0 >

**1 Allow Lists Applied**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Global Allow List	0
-------------------------------------	-------------------	---

**1 Block Lists Applied**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Global Block List	0
-------------------------------------	-------------------	---

[CANCEL](#)    [PREVIOUS](#)    [NEXT](#)

1007      15. Click **Next**.

File Analysis

Inspect files for malicious behaviors using a combination of static and dynamic analysis methods, in addition to file reputation and advanced heuristics.

**File Inspection**  
Inspect files for malware using signatures, heuristics and file reputation (powered by Cisco Advanced Malware Protection).

[CANCEL](#)    [PREVIOUS](#)    [NEXT](#)

1008      16. Click **Next**.

Set Block Page Settings

Define the appearance and bypass options for your block pages.

Use Umbrella's Default Appearance  
[Preview Block Page »](#)

Use a Custom Appearance  
Choose an existing appearance ▼

▶ **BYPASS USERS** \_\_\_\_\_

▶ **BYPASS CODES** \_\_\_\_\_

CANCEL PREVIOUS NEXT

1009 17. In the Policy Summary screen, set the **Name** to **HDO Site Policy**.

1010 18. Click **Save**.

### Policy Summary

**Policy Name**

 **1 Identity Affected**  
1 Site  
[Edit](#)

 **2 Destination Lists Enforced**  
1 Block List  
1 Allow List  
[Edit](#)

 **Security Setting Applied: Default Settings**  
Command and Control Callbacks, Malware, Phishing Attacks, plus 5 more will be blocked  
No integration is enabled.  
[Edit](#) [Disable](#)

 **File Analysis Enabled**  
File Inspection Enabled  
[Edit](#)

 **Content Setting Applied: Moderate**  
Blocks all adult-related websites and illegal activity.  
[Edit](#) [Disable](#)

 **Umbrella Default Block Page Applied**  
[Edit](#) [Preview Block Page](#)

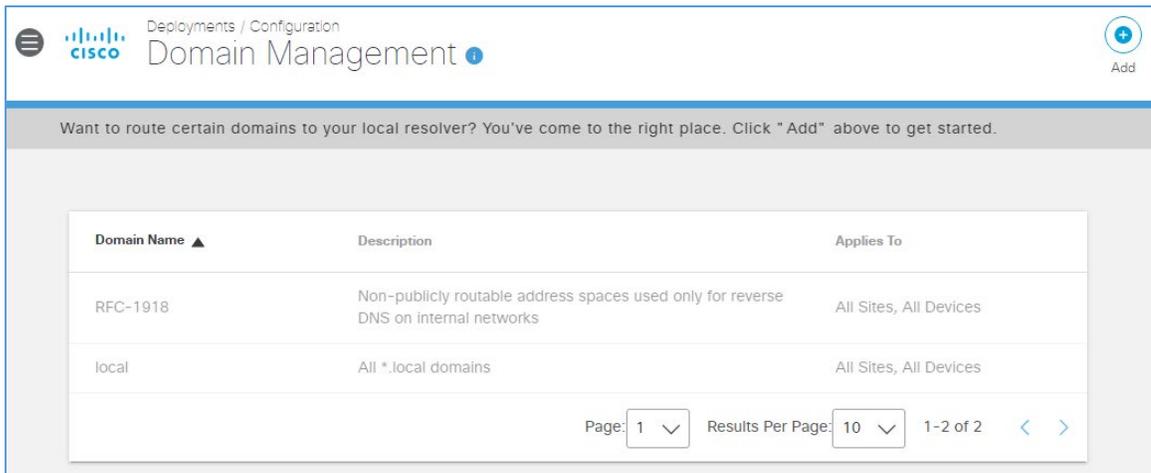
 **Application Setting Applied: HDO Application Control**  
4shared, Box Cloud Storage, Caringo, plus 242 more will be blocked.  
[Edit](#) [Disable](#)

[▶ Advanced Settings](#)

[CANCEL](#) [PREVIOUS](#) [SAVE](#)

1011 **Configure Windows Domain Controller as the Local DNS Provider**

- 1012 1. Click **Deployments > Configuration > Domain Management**.
- 1013 2. Click **Add**.



- 1014 3. In the **Add New Bypass Domain or Server** popup window, fill out the following information:
- 1015 a. **Domain:** hdo.trpm
- 1016 b. **Applies To:** All Sites, All Devices
- 1017 4. Click **Save**. Verify that the rule for the **hdo.trpm** has been added.

### Add New Bypass Domain or Server

When you add a domain, all of its subdomains will inherit the setting. If 'example.com' is on the internal domains list, 'www.example.com' will also be treated as an internal domain.

**Domain Type**

Internal Domains

**Domain**

hdo.trpm

**Description**

All HDO domains

**Applies To**

All Sites x All Devices x

Domain Name ▲	Description	Applies To
RFC-1918	Non-publicly routable address spaces used only for reverse DNS on internal networks	All Sites, All Devices
local	All *.local domains	All Sites, All Devices
hdo.trpm	All HDO domains	All Sites, All Devices

Page: 1 Results Per Page: 10 1-3 of 3 < >

1018 *2.2.3.3 LogRhythm XDR (Extended Detection and Response)*

1019 LogRhythm XDR is a SIEM system that receives log and machine data from multiple end points and  
 1020 evaluates the data to determine when cybersecurity events occur. The project utilizes LogRhythm XDR in

1021 the HDO environment to enable a continuous view of business operations and detect cyber threats on  
1022 assets.

1023 **System Requirements**

1024 **CPU:** 20 virtual central processing units (vCPUs)

1025 **Memory:** 96 GB RAM

1026 **Storage:**

- 1027     ▪ **hard drive C:** 220 GB
- 1028     ▪ **hard drive D:** 1 terabyte (TB)
- 1029     ▪ **hard drive L:** 150 GB

1030 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016 X64 Standard Edition

1031 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1348

1032 **LogRhythm XDR Installation**

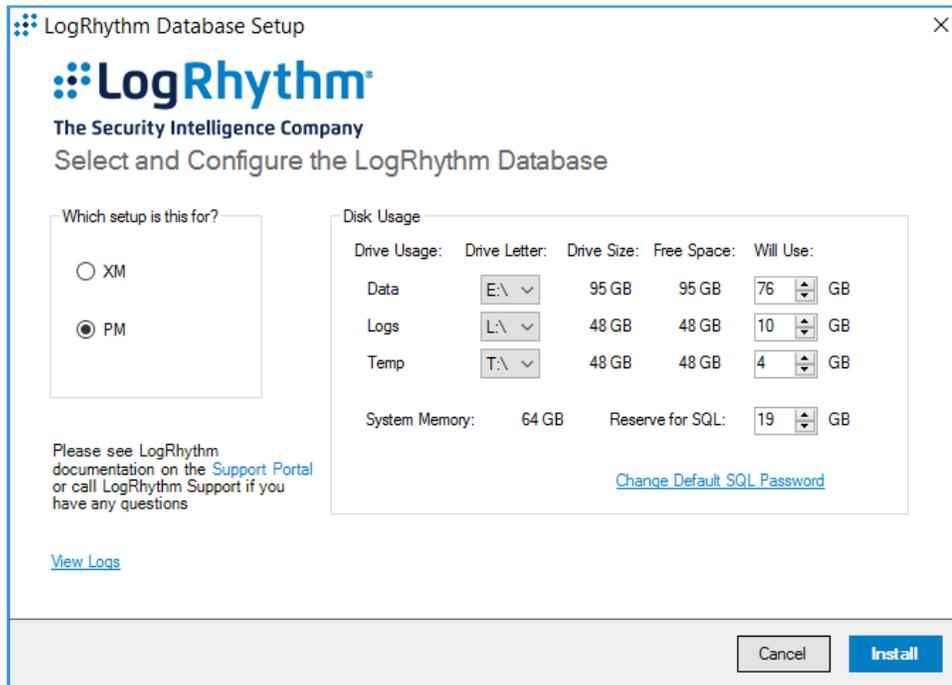
1033 This section describes LogRhythm installation processes.

1034 **Download Installation Packages**

- 1035     1. Acquire the installation packages from LogRhythm, Inc.
- 1036     2. Prepare a virtual Windows Server per the system requirements.
- 1037     3. Create three new drives.
- 1038     4. Create a new folder from C:\ on the Platform Manager server, and name the folder **LogRhythm**.
- 1039     5. Extract the provided Database Installer tool and LogRhythm XDR Wizard from the installation  
1040     package in C:\LogRhythm.

1041 **Install Database**

- 1042     1. Open *LogRhythmDatabaseInstallTool* folder.
- 1043     2. Double-click **LogRhythmDatabaseInstallTool** application file.
- 1044     3. Click **Run**.
- 1045     4. A **LogRhythm Database Setup** window will appear. Set the **Which setup is this for?** to **PM** and  
1046     use the default values for **Disk Usage**.



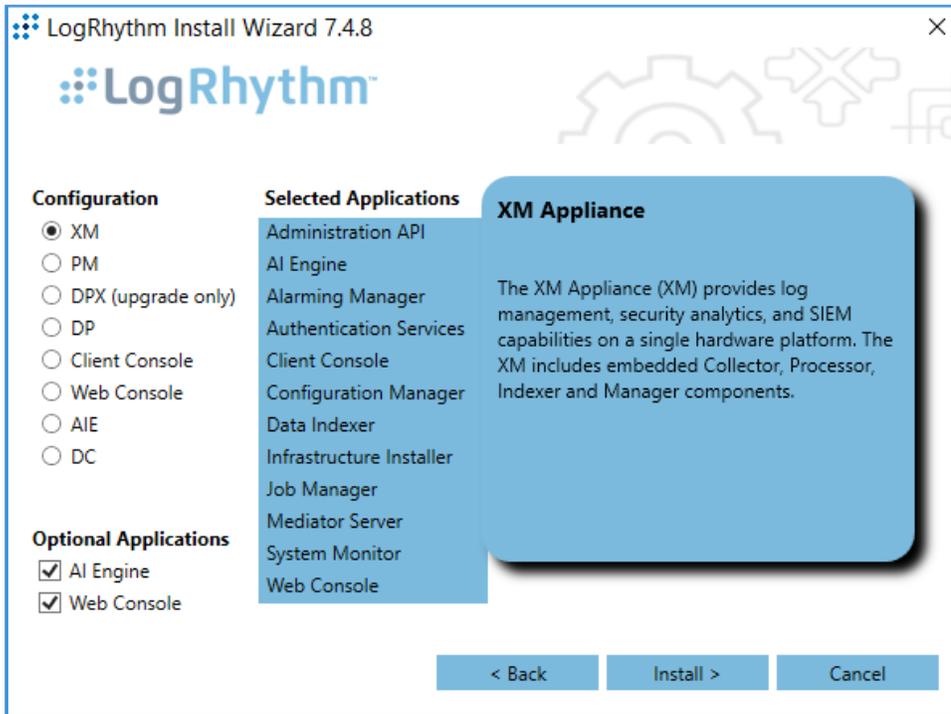
- 1047 5. The remaining fields will automatically populate with the appropriate values. Click **Install**.
- 1048 6. Click **Done** to close the **LogRhythm Database Setup** window.

### 1049 Install LogRhythm XDR

- 1050 1. Navigate to **C:\** and open **LogRhythm XDR Wizard** folder.
- 1051 2. Double-click the **LogRhythmInstallerWizard** application file.
- 1052 3. The LogRhythm Install Wizard 7.4.8 window will appear.
- 1053 4. Click **Next**.
- 1054 5. A **LogRhythm Install Wizard Confirmation** window will appear.
- 1055 6. Click **Yes** to continue.
- 1056 7. Check the box beside **I accept the terms in the license agreement** to accept the License
- 1057 Agreement.
- 1058 8. Click **Next**.
- 1059 9. In the **Selected Applications** window, select the following attributes:
- 1060 a. **Configuration:** Select the XM radio button.

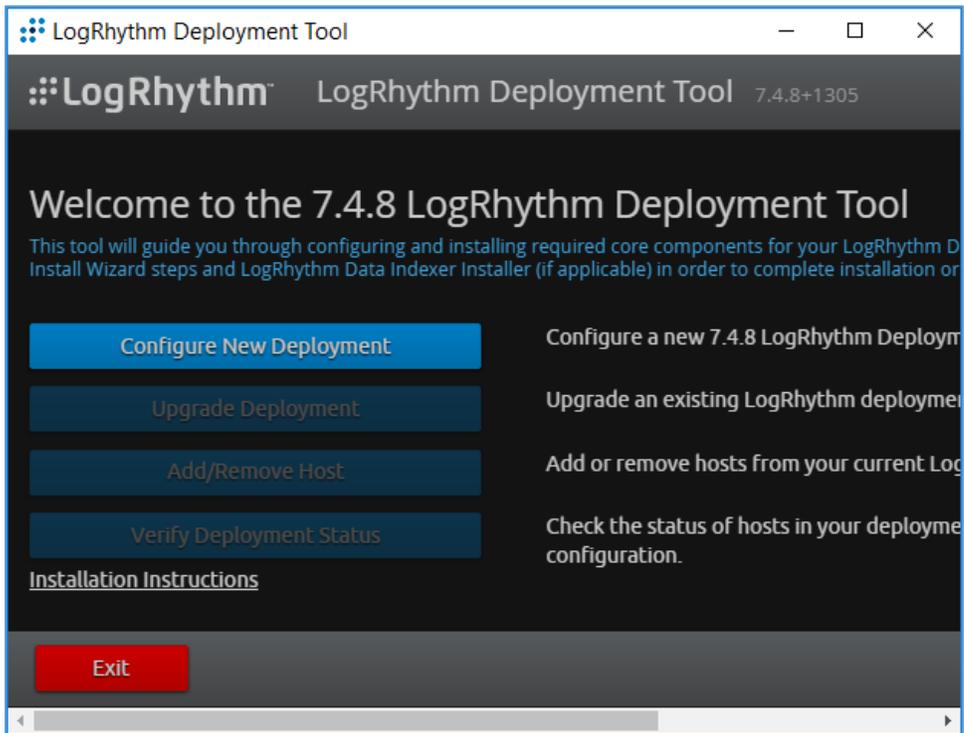
1061                    b. **Optional Applications:** Check both **AI Engine** and **Web Console** boxes.

1062                    10. Click **Install**.

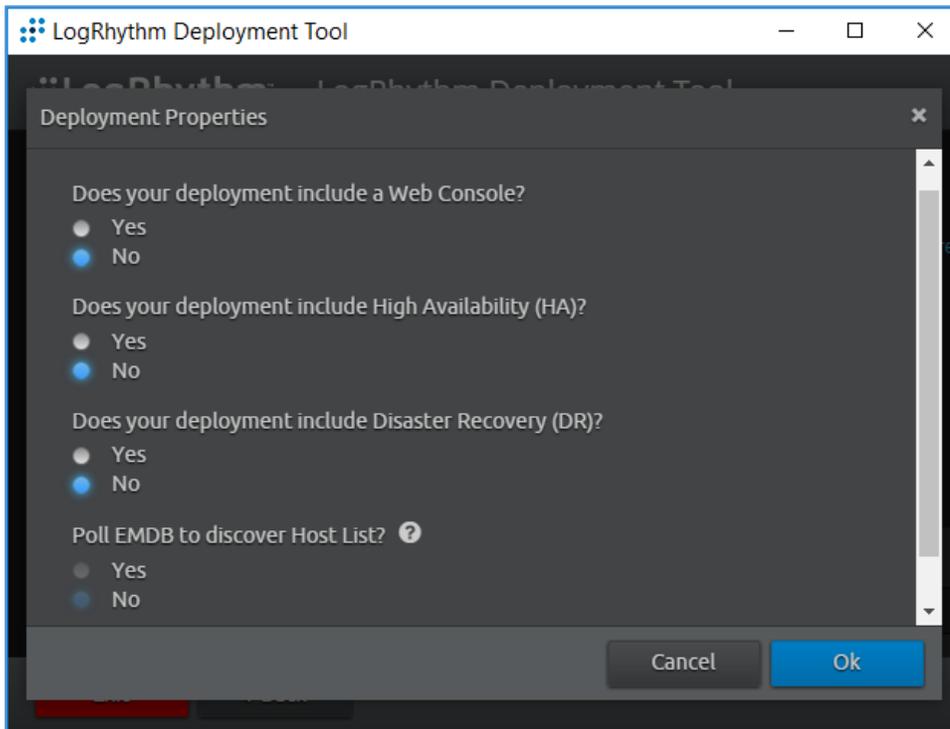


1063                    11. A **LogRhythm Deployment Tool** window displays.

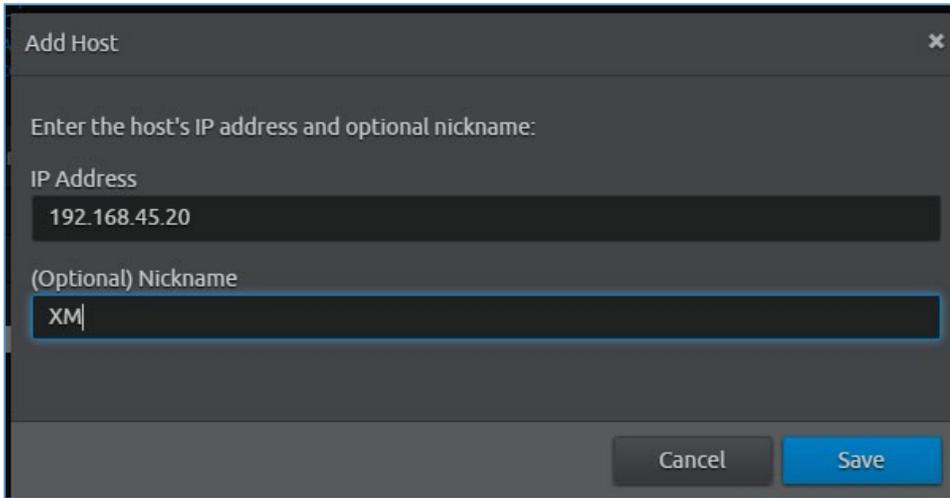
1064                    12. Click **Configure New Deployment**.



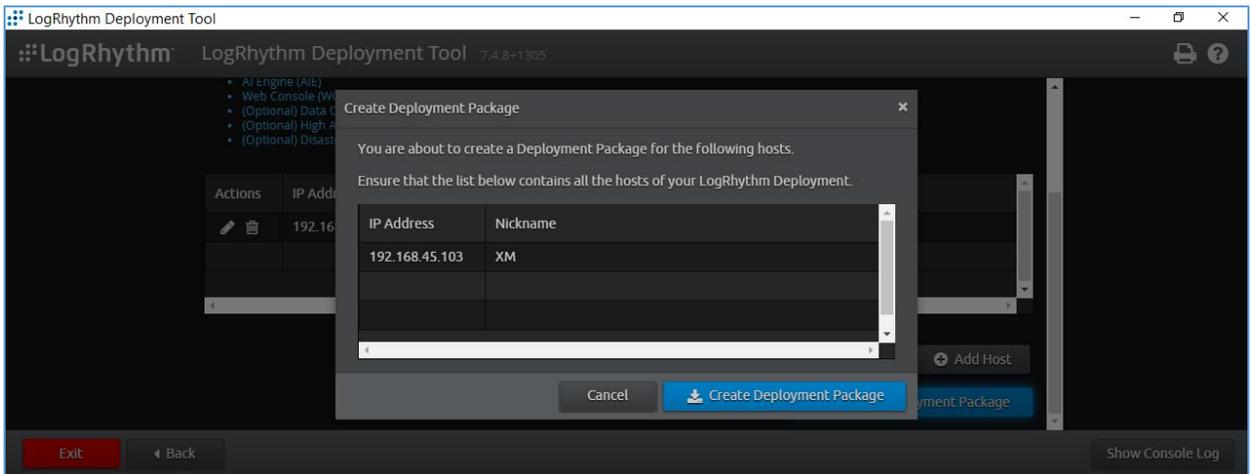
1065 13. In the **Deployment Properties window**, keep the default configurations and click **Ok**.



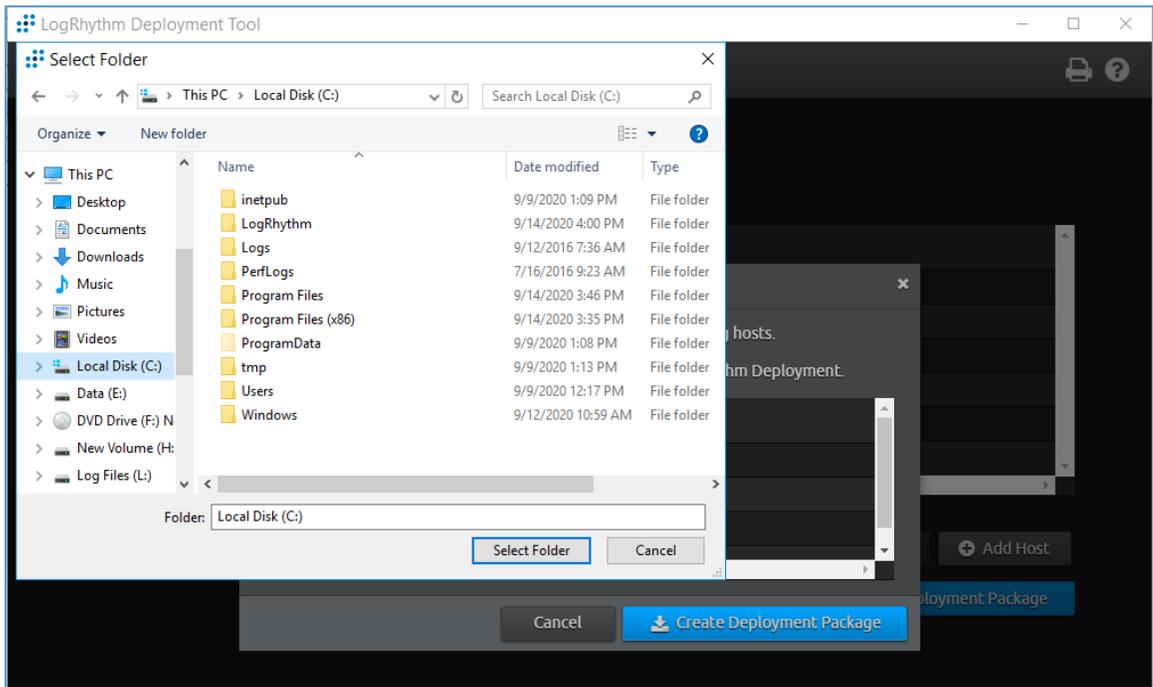
- 1066 14. Click **+Add Host IP** in the bottom right corner of the screen, and provide the following  
1067 information:
- 1068 a. **IP Address:** 192.168.45.20
  - 1069 b. **Nickname:** XM
- 1070 15. Click **Save**.



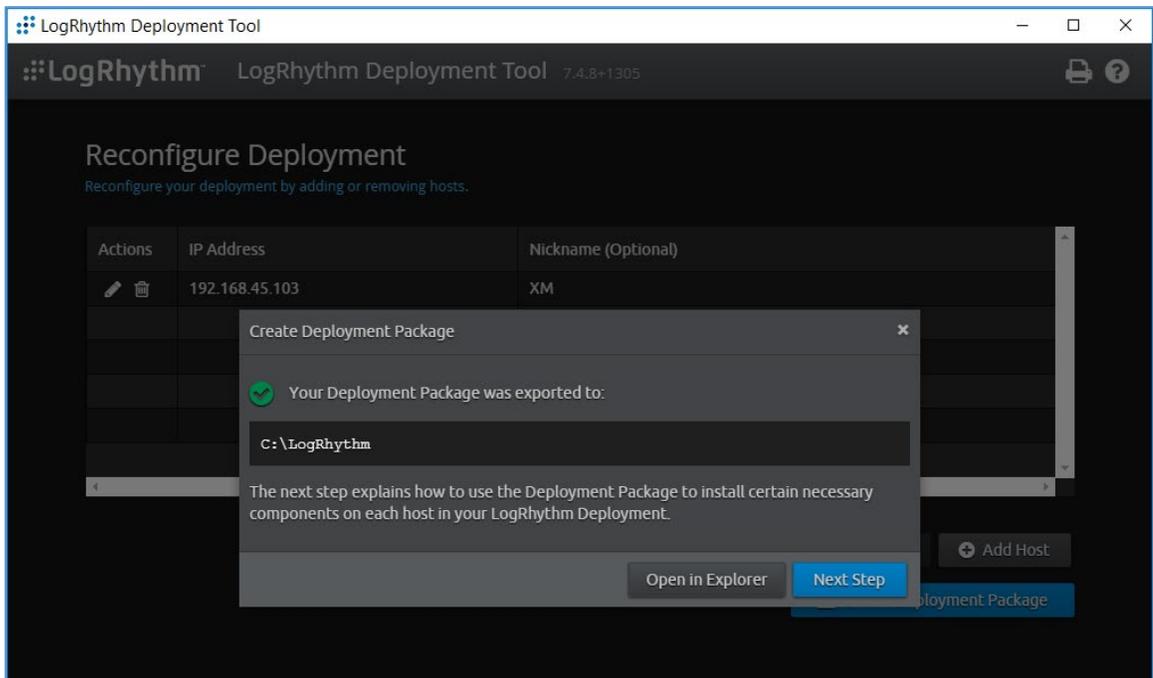
- 1071 16. Click **Create Deployment Package** in the bottom right corner of the screen.
- 1072 17. A **Create Deployment Package** window displays.
- 1073 18. Click **Create Deployment Package**.



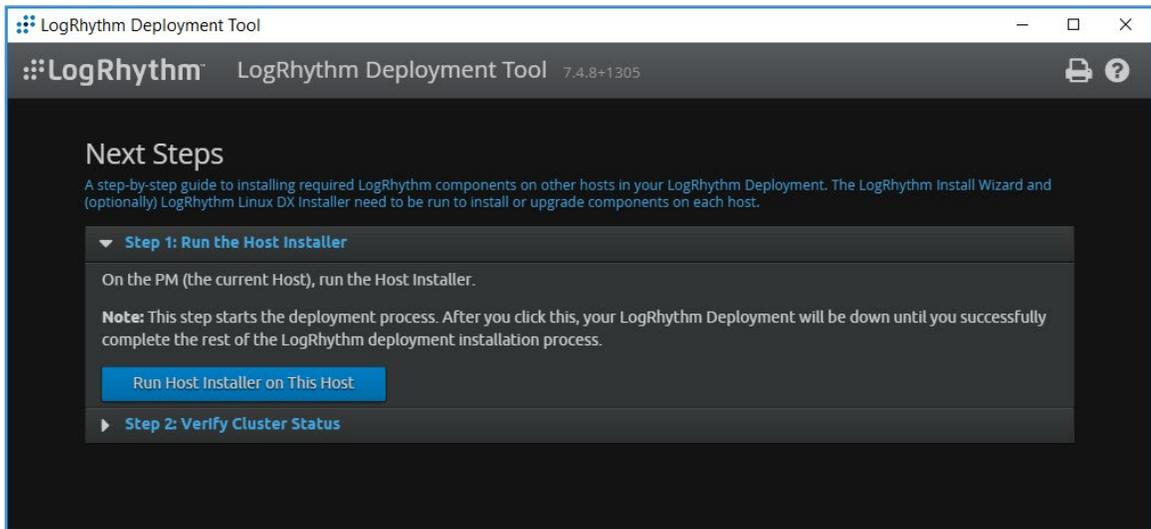
- 1074 19. A Select Folder window appears.
- 1075 20. Navigate to **C:\LogRhythm**.
- 1076 21. Click **Select Folder**.



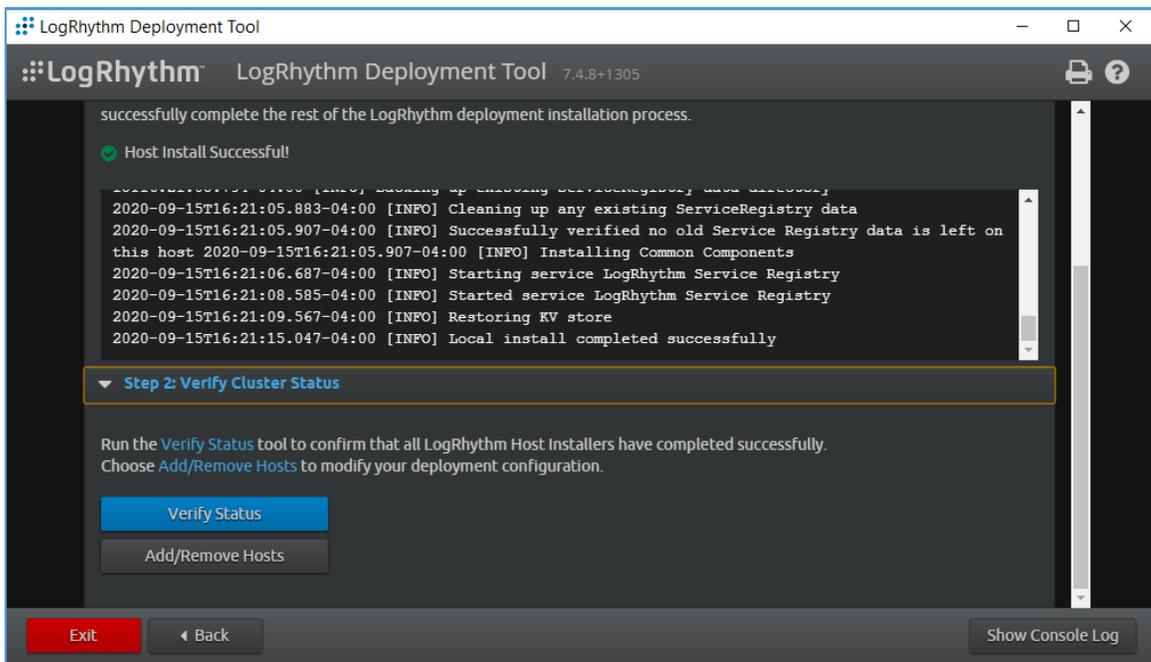
1077 22. Click **Next Step**.



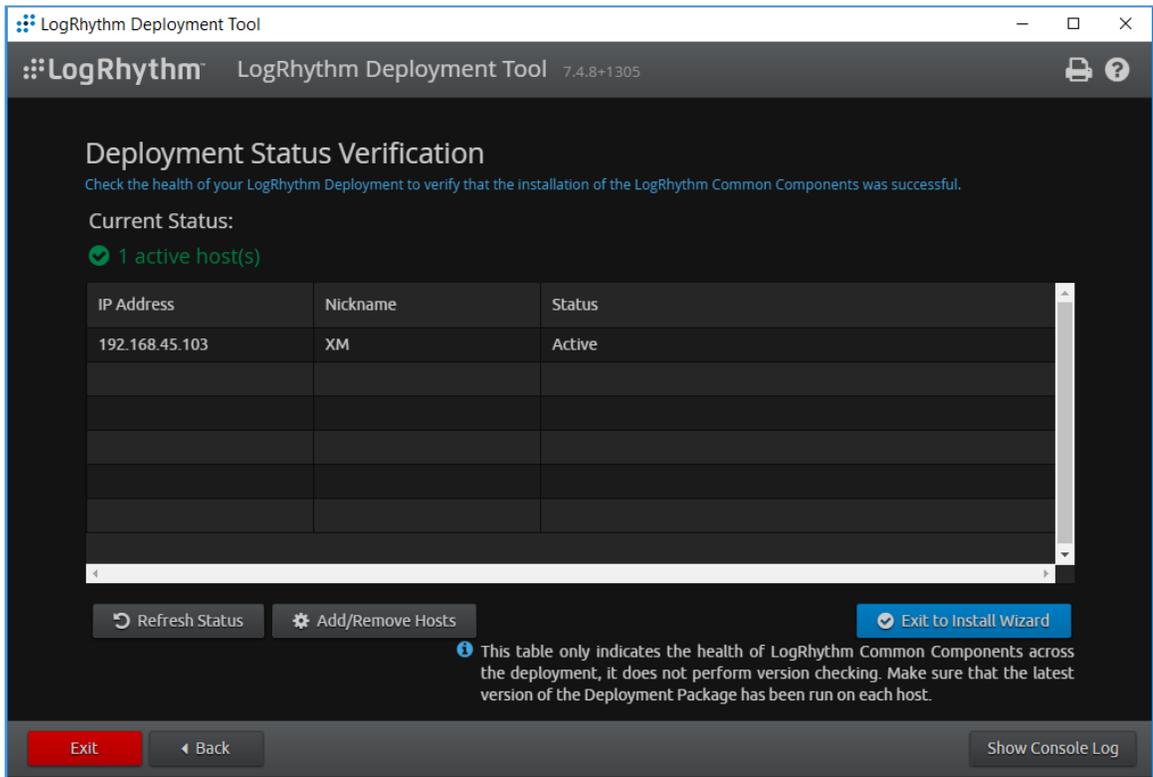
1078 23. Click **Run Host Installer on this Host**.



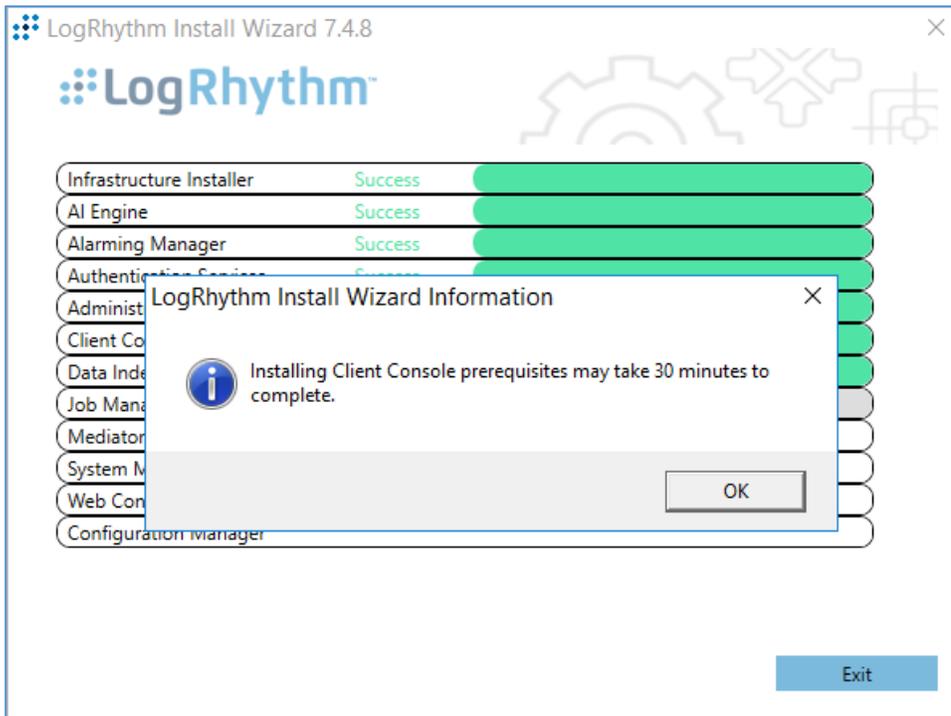
1079 24. After the Host Installer has finished, click **Verify Status**.



1080 25. Click **Exit** to Install Wizard.

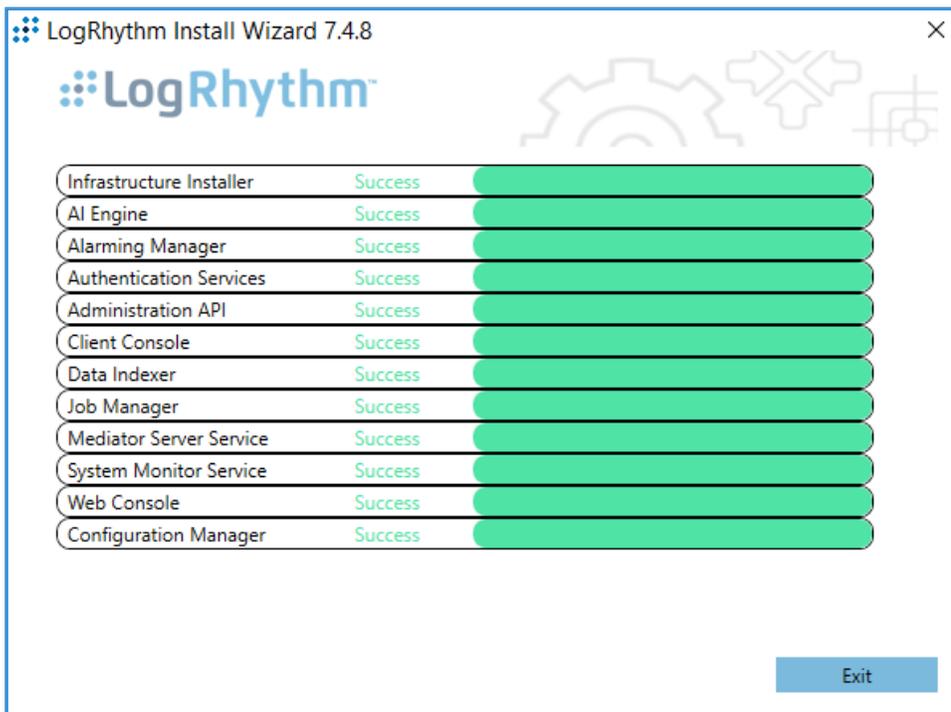


1081            26. A notification window displays stating the installation could take as long as 30 minutes. Click **OK**.



1082

27. After the Install Wizard has successfully installed the services, click **Exit**.



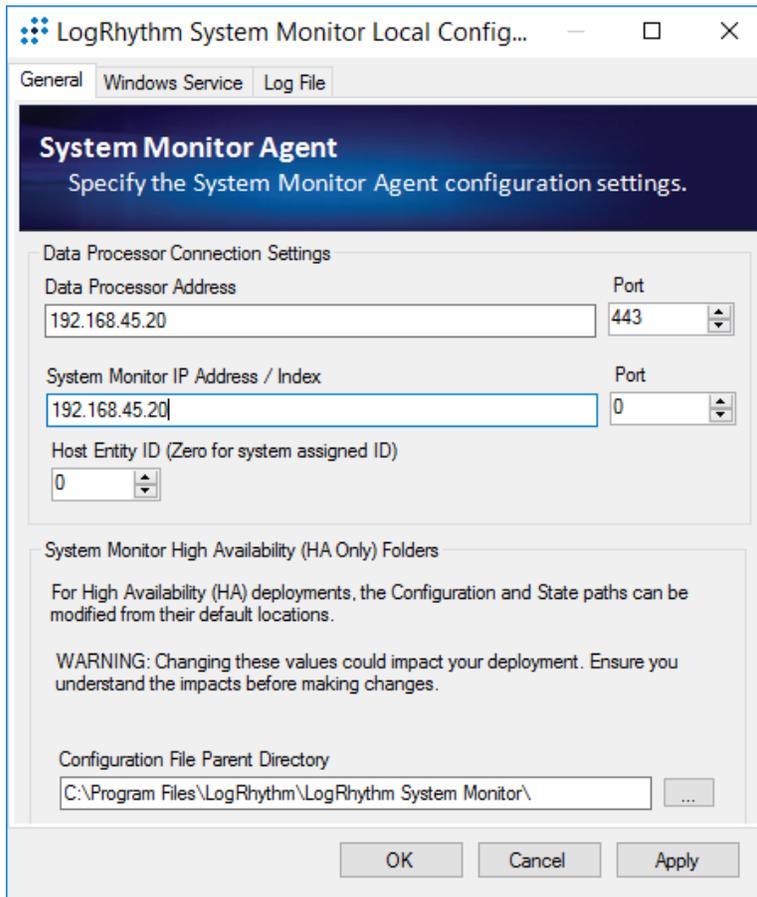
1083 **LogRhythm XDR Configuration**

1084 The LogRhythm XDR configuration includes multiple related components:

- 1085     ▪ System Monitor
- 1086     ▪ LogRhythm Artificial Intelligence (AI) Engine
- 1087     ▪ Mediator Server
- 1088     ▪ Job Manager
- 1089     ▪ LogRhythm Console

1090 **Configure System Monitor**

- 1091     1. Open **File Explorer**, and navigate to **C:\Program Files\LogRhythm**.
- 1092     2. Navigate to **LogRhythm System Monitor**.
- 1093     3. Double-click the **lrconfig** application file.
- 1094     4. In the **LogRhythm System Monitor Local Configuration Manager** window, provide the following  
1095         information, and leave the remaining fields as their default values:
  - 1096             a. **Data Processor Address:** 192.168.45.20
  - 1097             b. **System Monitor IP Address/Index:** 192.168.45.20
- 1098     5. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.



1099 **Configure LogRhythm AI Engine**

- 1100 1. Open **File Explorer**, and navigate to **C:\Program Files\LogRhythm**.
- 1101 2. Navigate to **LogRhythm AI Engine**.
- 1102 3. Double-click the **lrconfig** application file.
- 1103 4. In the **LogRhythm AI Engine Local Configuration Manager** window, provide the following
- 1104 information, and leave the remaining fields as their default values:
- 1105 a. **Server:** 192.168.45.20
- 1106 b. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1107 5. Click **Test Connection**, then follow the instruction of the alert window to complete the test
- 1108 connection.
- 1109 6. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.

**AI Engine**  
Specify the AI Engine configuration settings.

Platform Manager Connection Settings

Server: 192.168.45.20

Database: LogRhythmEMDB

Login with Windows account

User ID: LogRhythmAIE

Password: \*\*\*\*\*

Encrypt all communications Test Connection

AI Engine High Availability (HA only) Folders

For High Availability (HA) deployments, the Configuration and State paths can be modified from their default locations.

WARNING: Changing these values could impact your deployment. Ensure you understand the impacts before making changes.

General Windows Service AI Engine Log File Comm Mgr Log File

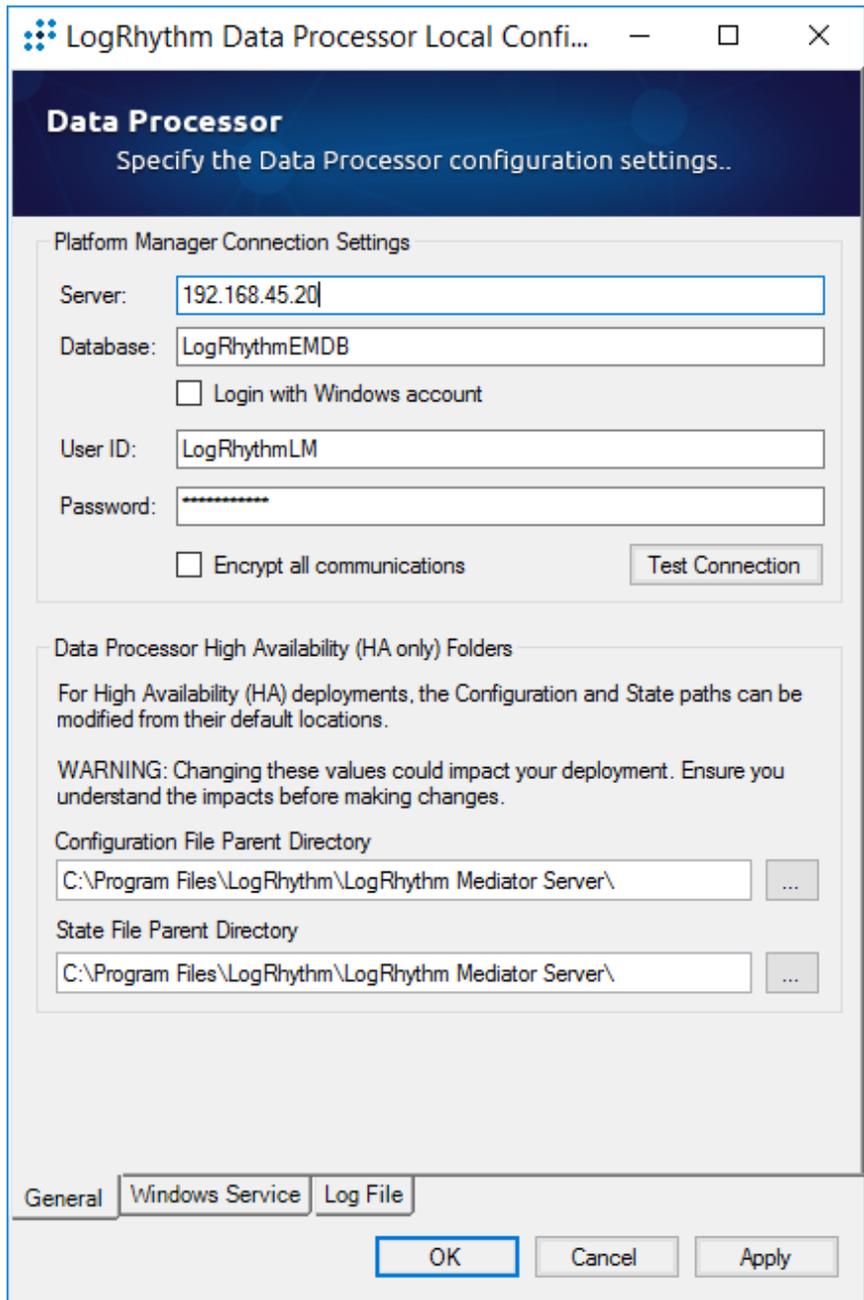
OK Cancel Apply

1110 **Configure Mediator Server**

- 1111 1. Open File Explorer, and navigate to **C:\Program Files\LogRhythm**.
- 1112 2. Navigate to **Mediator Server**.
- 1113 3. Double-click **Irconfig** application file.
- 1114 4. In the **LogRhythm Data Processor Local Configuration Manager** window, provide the following
- 1115 information, and leave the remaining fields as their default values:
- 1116 a. **Server:** 192.168.45.20
- 1117 b. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

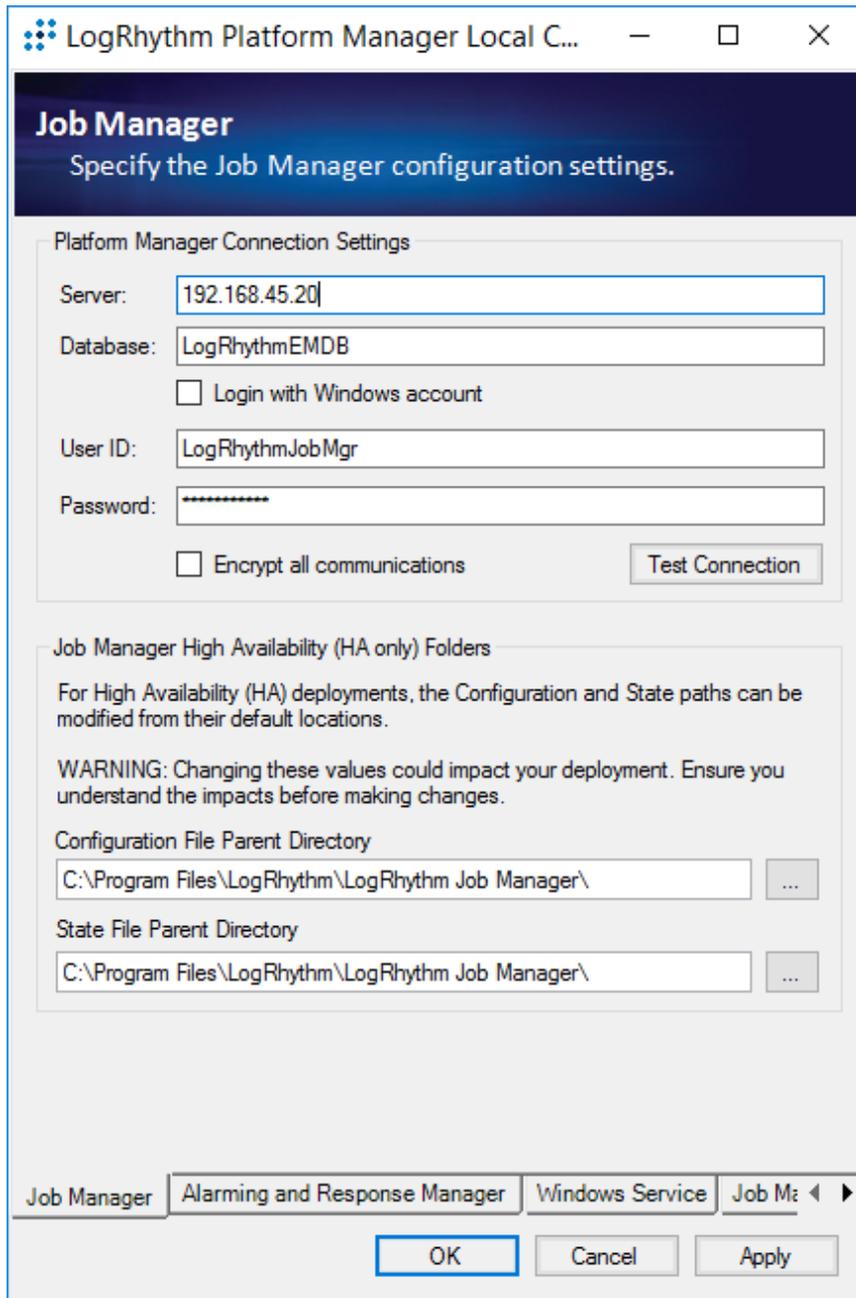
1118

- 1119 5. Click **Test Connection**, then follow the instruction of the alert window to complete the test
- 1120 connection.
- 1121 6. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.



1122 **Configure Job Manager**

- 1123 1. Open File Explorer and navigate to **C:\Program Files\LogRhythm**.
- 1124 2. Navigate to **Job Manager**.
- 1125 3. Double-click the **lrconfig** application file.
- 1126 4. In the **LogRhythm Platform Manager Local Configuration Manager** window, provide the  
1127 following information, and leave the remaining fields as their default values:
  - 1128 a. **Server:** 192.168.45.20
  - 1129 b. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1130 5. Click **Test Connection**, then follow the instruction of the alert window to complete the test  
1131 connection.
- 1132 6. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.

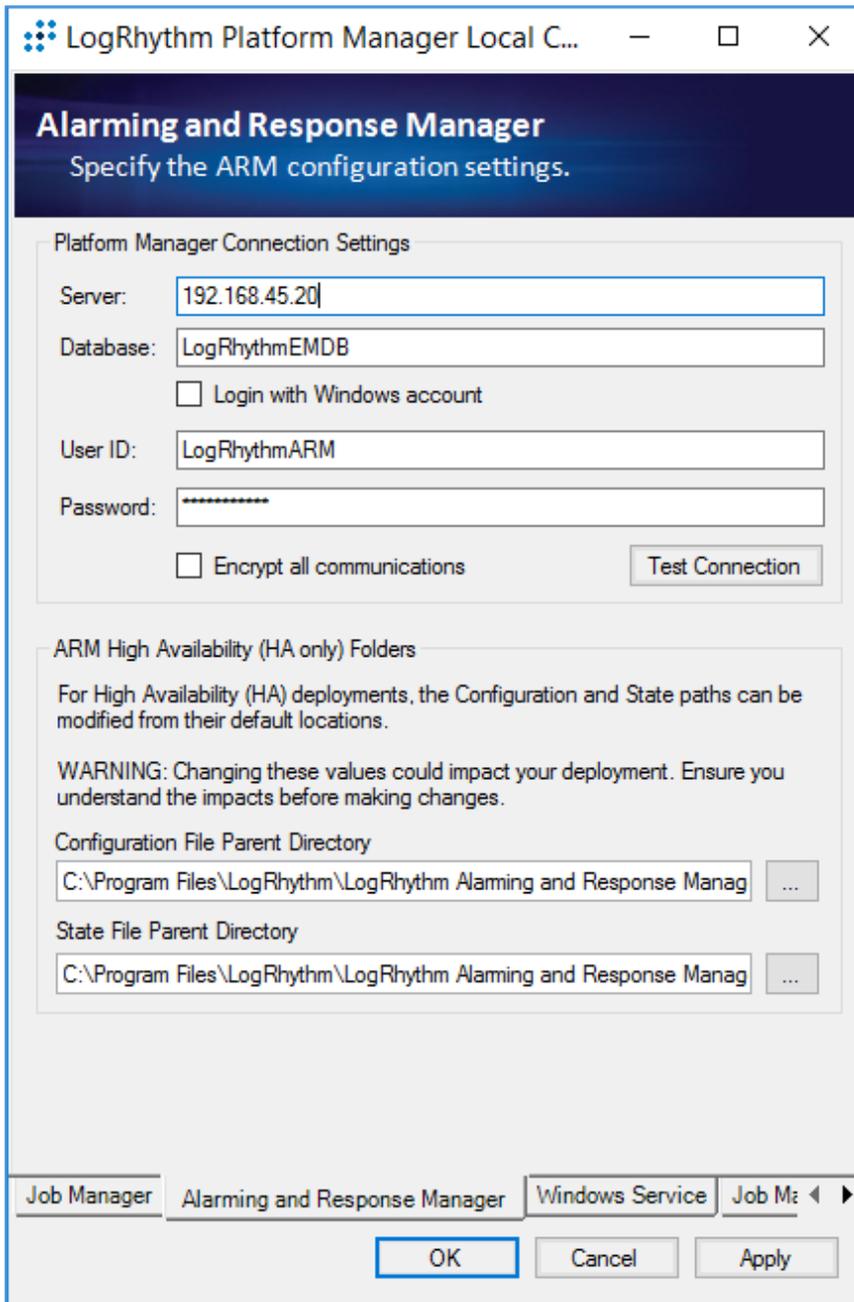


- 1133 7. Navigate to the **Alarming and Response Manager** tab in the bottom menu ribbon.
- 1134 8. In the **Alarming and Response Manager** window, provide the following information, and leave
- 1135 the remaining fields as their default values:
- 1136 a. **Server:** 192.168.45.20

1137                   b. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

1138           9. Click **Test Connection**, then follow the instruction of the alert window to complete the test  
1139           connection.

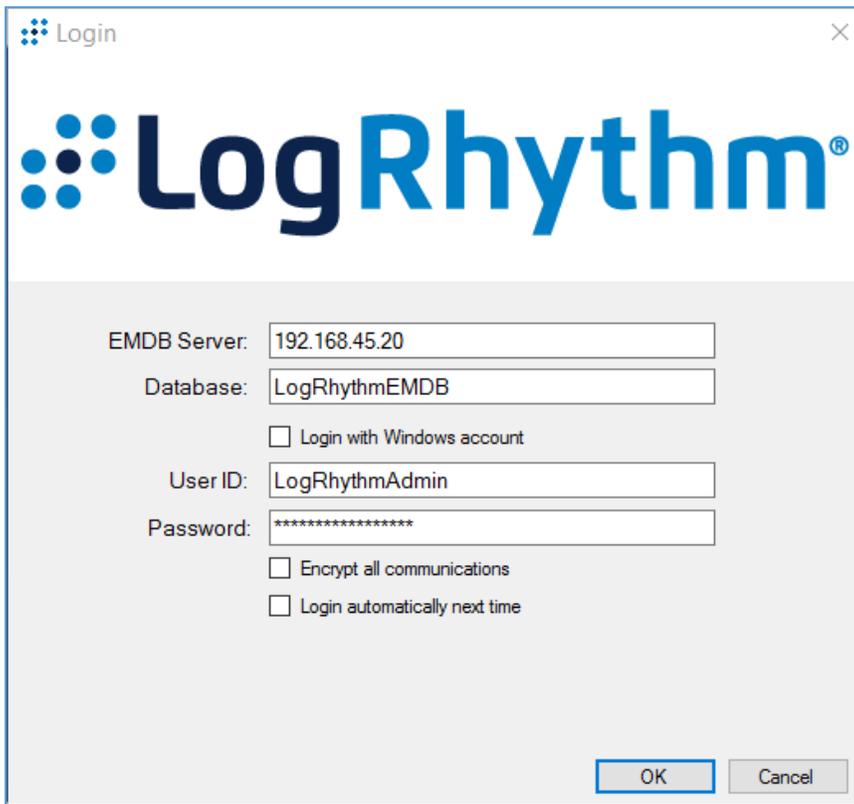
1140           10. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.



1141 **Configure LogRhythm Console**

- 1142 1. Open File Explorer and navigate to ***C:\Program Files\LogRhythm.***
- 1143 2. Navigate to **LogRhythm Console.**

- 1144 3. Double-click *Irconfig* application file.
- 1145 4. In the LogRhythm Login window, provide the following information:
  - 1146 a. **EMDB Server:** 192.168.45.20
  - 1147 b. **UserID:** LogRhythmAdmin
  - 1148 c. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1149 5. Click **OK**.



- 1150 6. A New Platform Manager Deployment Wizard window displays. Provide the following
- 1151 information:
  - 1152 a. **Windows host name for Platform Manager:** LogRhythm-XDR
  - 1153 b. **IP Address for Platform Manager:** 192.168.45.20
  - 1154 c. Check the box next to **The Platform Manager is also a Data Processor (e.g., an XM**
  - 1155 **appliance).**

- 1156                   d. Check the box next to **The Platform Manager is also an AI Engine Server**.
- 1157           7. Click the **ellipsis button** next to **<Path to LogRhythm License File>**, and navigate to the location
- 1158           of the LogRhythm License File.

The screenshot shows a Windows dialog box titled "New Platform Manager Deployment Wizard". The dialog is titled "Initialize Platform Manager". It contains the following elements:

- Input field: "Windows host name for Platform Manager" with the text "LogRhythm-XDR".
- Input field: "IP Address for Platform Manager" with the text "192.168.45.20".
- Checked checkbox: "The Platform Manager is also a Data Processor (e.g., an XM appliance)".
- Checked checkbox: "The Platform Manager is also an AI Engine Server".
- Unchecked checkbox: "LogMart DB Server Override" followed by an empty text input field.
- Input field: "LogRhythm License File" containing the text "<Path to LogRhythm License File>" and a blue ellipsis button to its right.
- Buttons: "OK" and "Cancel" at the bottom right.

- 1159           8. The New Knowledge Base Deployment Wizard window displays and shows the import progress
- 1160           status. Once LogRhythm has successfully imported the file, a message window will appear
- 1161           stating more configurations need to be made for optimum performance. Click **OK** to open the
- 1162           **Platform Manager Properties** window.
- 1163           9. In the Platform Manager Properties window, provide the following information:
- 1164                   a. **Email address:** no\_reply@logrhythm.com
- 1165                   b. **Address:** 192.168.45.20
- 1166           10. Click the button next to **Platform**, enable the **Custom Platform** radio button, and complete the
- 1167           process by clicking **Apply**, followed by clicking **OK**.

**Platform Manager Properties**

Host  
LogRhythm-XDR

Platform  
Custom

Enable Alarming Engine  
 Enable Reporting Engine

Log Level  
VERBOSE

Email From Address  
no\_reply@logrhythm.com

SMTP Servers

SMTP Server (Primary)

Address  
192.168.45.20

User

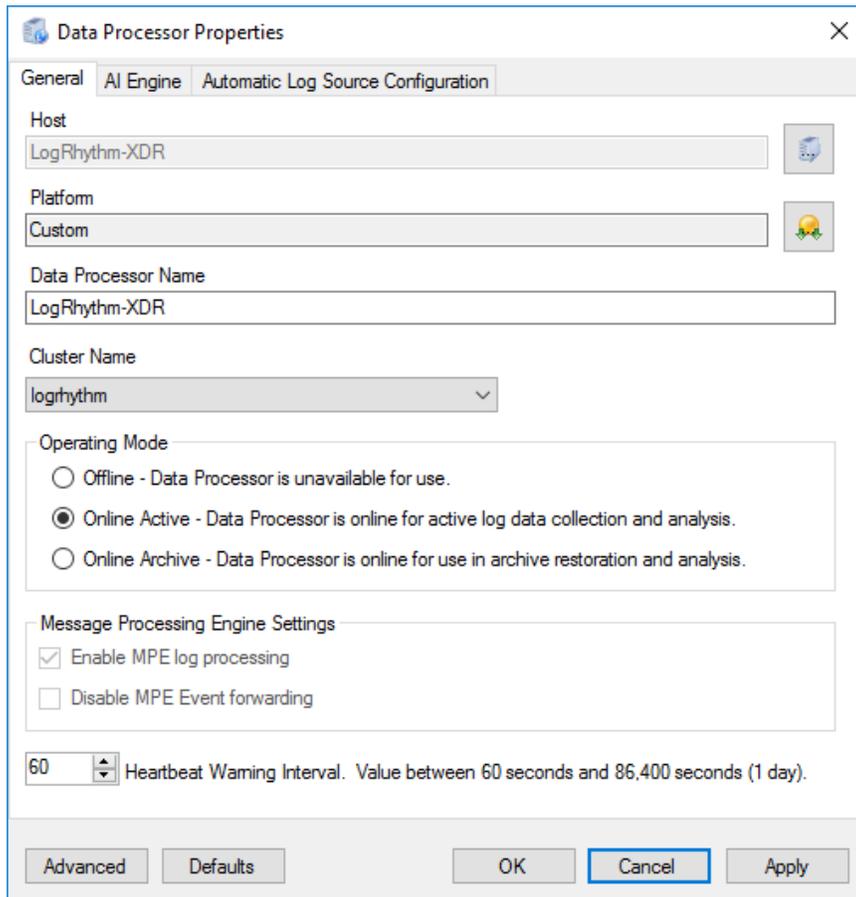
Password

Use Windows authentication

Primary Secondary Tertiary

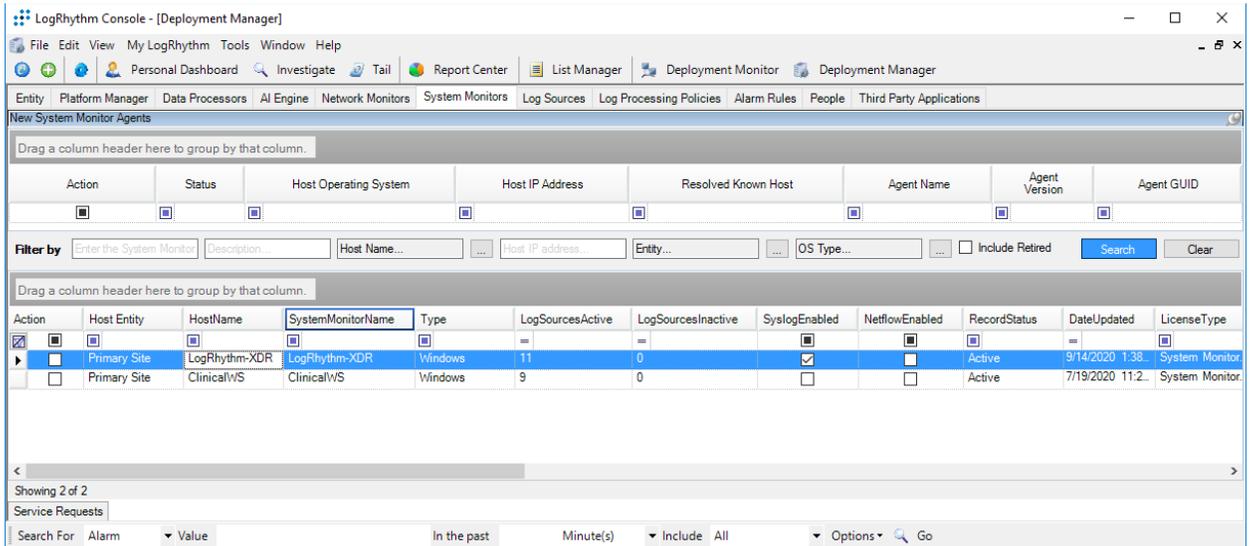
Advanced Defaults OK Cancel Apply

- 1168 11. After the Platform Manager Properties window closes, a message window displays for  
1169 configuring the Data Processor. Click **OK** to open the **Data Processor Properties** window.
- 1170 12. Click the button next to **Platform**, and enable the **Custom Platform** radio button.
- 1171 13. Click **OK**.
- 1172 14. Leave the remaining fields in the Data Processor Properties window as their default values, and  
1173 click **Apply**.
- 1174 15. Click **OK** to close the window.

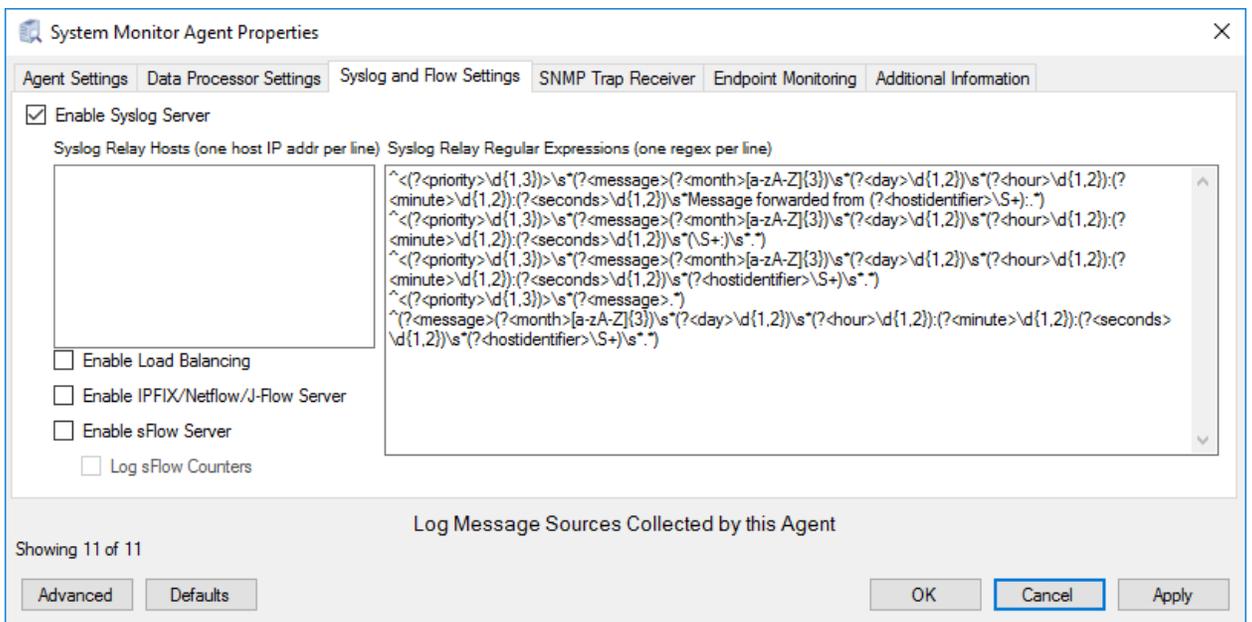


1175 **Set LogRhythm-XDR for System Monitor**

- 1176 1. Back in the LogRhythm console, navigate to the **Deployment Manager** tab in the menu ribbon.
- 1177 2. Navigate to **System Monitors** on the Deployment Manager menu ribbon.
- 1178 3. Double-click **LogRhythm-XDR**.



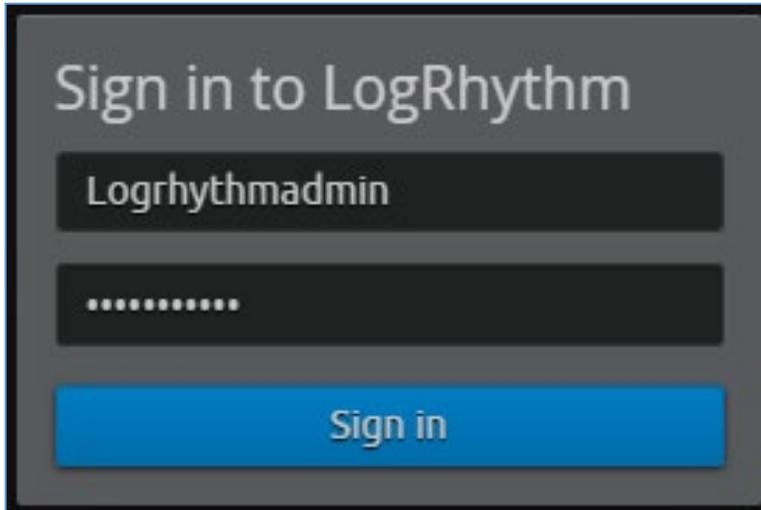
- 1179 4. In the **System Monitor Agent Properties** window, navigate to **Syslog and Flow Settings**.
- 1180 5. Click the checkbox beside **Enable Syslog Server**.
- 1181 6. Click **OK** to close the System Monitor Agent Properties window.



- 1182 **Use the LogRhythm Web Console**
- 1183 1. Open a web browser, and navigate to **https://localhost:8443**.

1184 2. Enter the **Username:** logrhythmadmin

1185 3. Enter the **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*



1186 *2.2.3.4 LogRhythm NetworkXDR*

1187 LogRhythm NetworkXDR paired with LogRhythm XDR enables an environment to monitor network  
1188 traffic between end points and helps suggest remediation techniques for identified concerns. This  
1189 project utilizes NetworkXDR for continuous visibility on network traffic between HDO VLANs and  
1190 incoming traffic from the telehealth platform provider.

1191 **System Requirements**

1192 **CPU:** 24 vCPUs

1193 **Memory:** 64 GB RAM

1194 **Storage:**

- 1195 ■ Operating System Hard Drive: 220 GB
- 1196 ■ Data Hard Drive: 3 TB
- 1197 ■ Operating System: CentOS 7

1198

1199 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1348

1200 **LogRhythm NetworkXDR Installation**

1201 LogRhythm provides an International Organization for Standardization (.iso) disk image to simplify  
1202 installation of NetMon. The .iso is a bootable image that installs CentOS 7.7 Minimal and NetMon. Note:  
1203 Because this is an installation on a Linux box, there is no need to capture the screenshots.

1204 **Download the Installation Software**

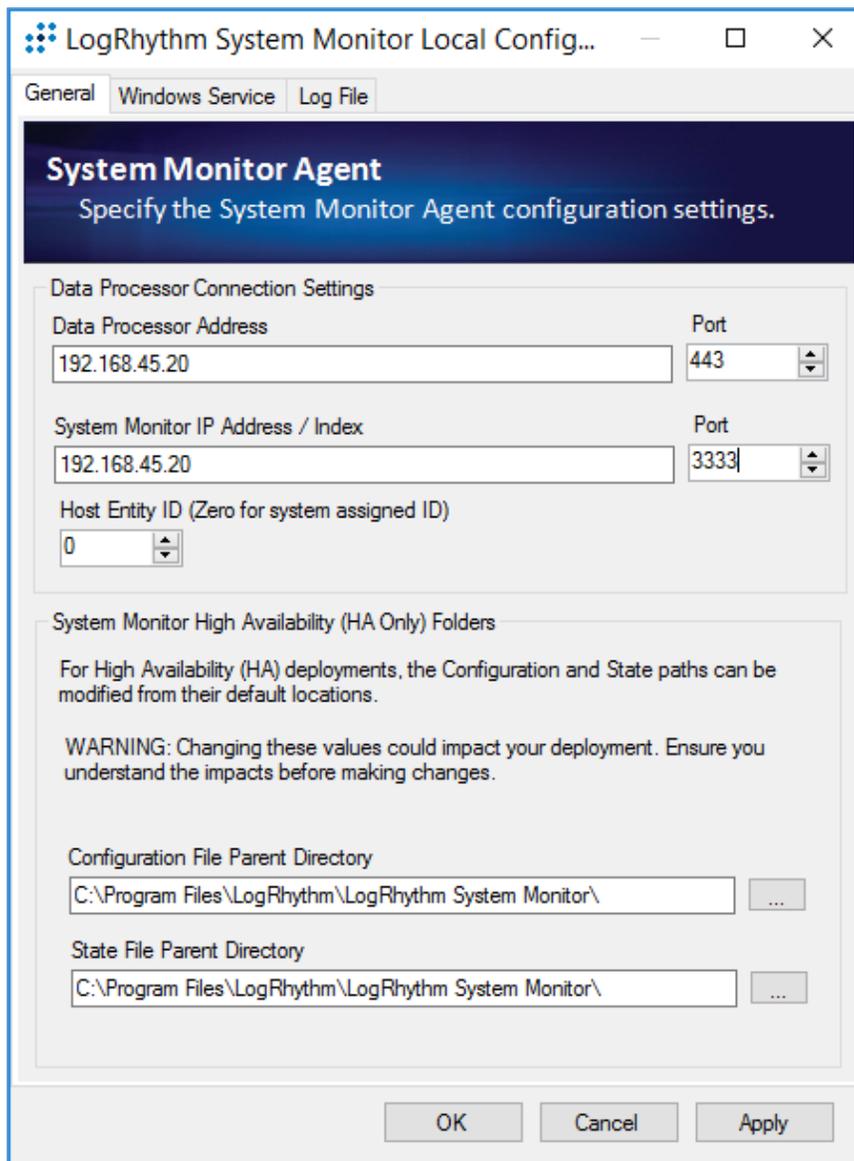
- 1205 1. Open a new tab in the web browser, and navigate to <https://community.logrhythm.com>.
- 1206 2. Log in using the appropriate credentials.
- 1207 3. Click **LogRhythm Community**.
- 1208 4. Navigate to **Documentation & Downloads**.
- 1209 5. Register a **Username**.
- 1210 6. Click **Accept**.
- 1211 7. Click **Submit**.
- 1212 8. Navigate to **NetMon**.
- 1213 9. Click **downloads: netmon4.0.2**.
- 1214 10. Select **NetMon ISO** under Installation Files.

1215 **Install LogRhythm NetworkXDR**

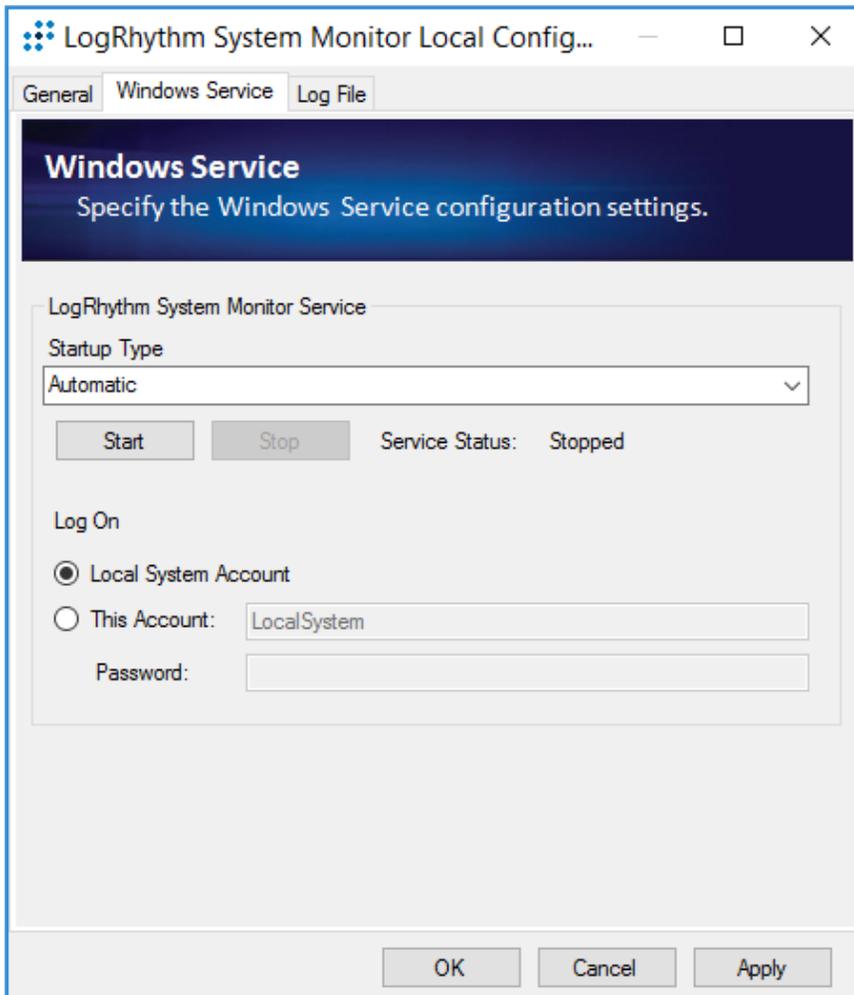
- 1216 1. In the host server, mount the *.iso* for the installation.
- 1217 2. Start the VM with the mounted *.iso*.
- 1218 3. When the welcome screen loads, select **Install LogRhythm Network Monitor**.
- 1219 4. The installer completes the installation, and the system reboots.
- 1220 5. When the system reboots, log in to the console by using **logrhythm** as the login and **\*\*\*\*\*** as  
1221 the password.
- 1222 6. Then change the password by typing the command **passwd**, type the default **password**, and  
1223 then type and verify the **new password**.

1224 **LogRhythm NetworkXDR Configuration**

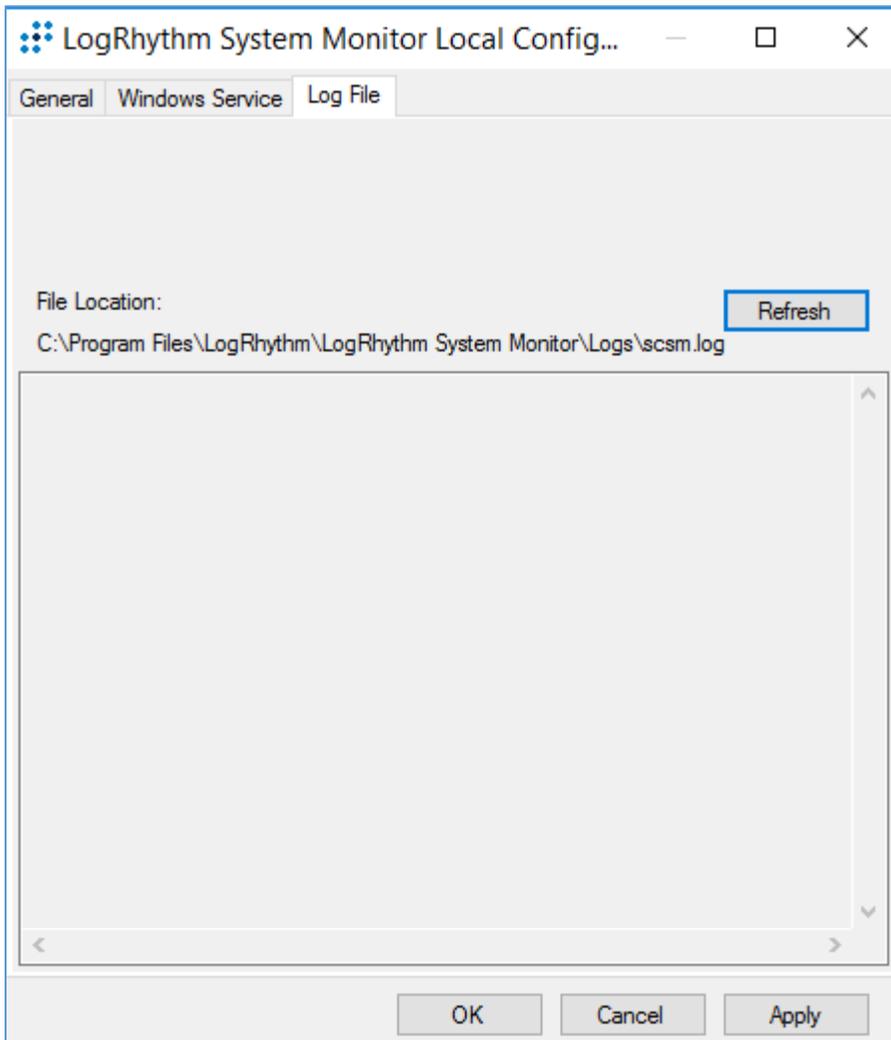
- 1225
- 1226 1. **Data Process Address:** 192.168.45.20
- 1227 2. Click **Apply**.



- 1228           3. Click the **Windows Service** tab.
- 1229           4. Change the **Service Type** to **Automatic**.
- 1230           5. Click **Apply**.



- 1231 6. Click the **Log File** tab.
- 1232 7. Click **Refresh** to ensure NetworkXDR log collection.
- 1233 8. Click **OK** to exit the **Local Configuration Manager**.



1234 *2.2.3.5 LogRhythm System Monitor Agent*

1235 LogRhythm System Monitor Agent is a component of LogRhythm XDR that receives end-point log files  
 1236 and machine data in an IT infrastructure. The system monitor transmits ingested data to LogRhythm XDR  
 1237 where a web-based dashboard displays any identified cyber threats. This project deploys LogRhythm's  
 1238 System Monitor Agents on end points in each identified VLAN.

1239 Install the LogRhythm System Monitor Agent on one of the end points (e.g., Clinical Workstation) in the  
 1240 HDO environment so that the LogRhythm XDR can monitor the logs, such as syslog and eventlog, of this  
 1241 workstation.

1242 **System Monitor Agent Installation**

1243 This section describes installation of the system monitor agent.

1244 **Download Installation Packages**

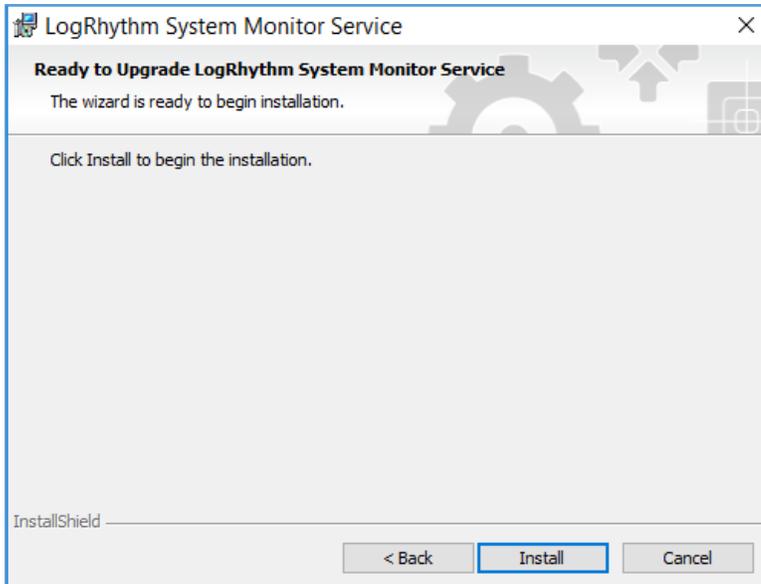
- 1245 1. Using a Clinical Workstation, open a web browser.
- 1246 2. Navigate to <https://community.logrhythm.com>.
- 1247 3. Log in using the credentials made when installing and configuring LogRhythm XDR.
- 1248 4. Navigate to **LogRhythm Community**.
- 1249 5. Click **Documents & Downloads**.
- 1250 6. Click **SysMon**.
- 1251 7. Click **SysMon – 7.4.10**.
- 1252 8. Click **Windows System Monitor Agents**, and save to the **Downloads** folder on the Workstation.

1253 **Install System Monitor Agent**

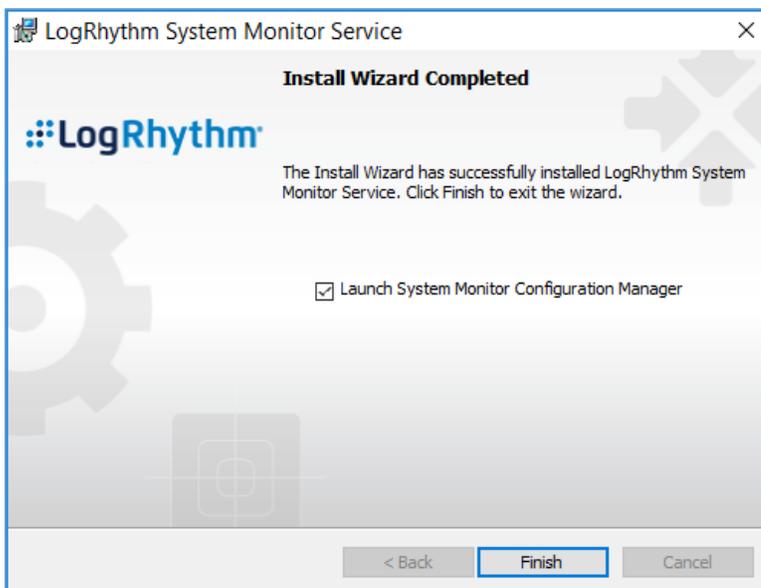
- 1254 1. On the Workstation, navigate to **Downloads** folder.
- 1255 2. Click **LRWindowsSystemMonitorAgents**.
- 1256 3. Click **LRSysmon\_64\_7**.
- 1257 4. On the Welcome page, follow the Wizard, and click **Next....**



- 1258 5. On the ready to begin installation page, click **Install**.



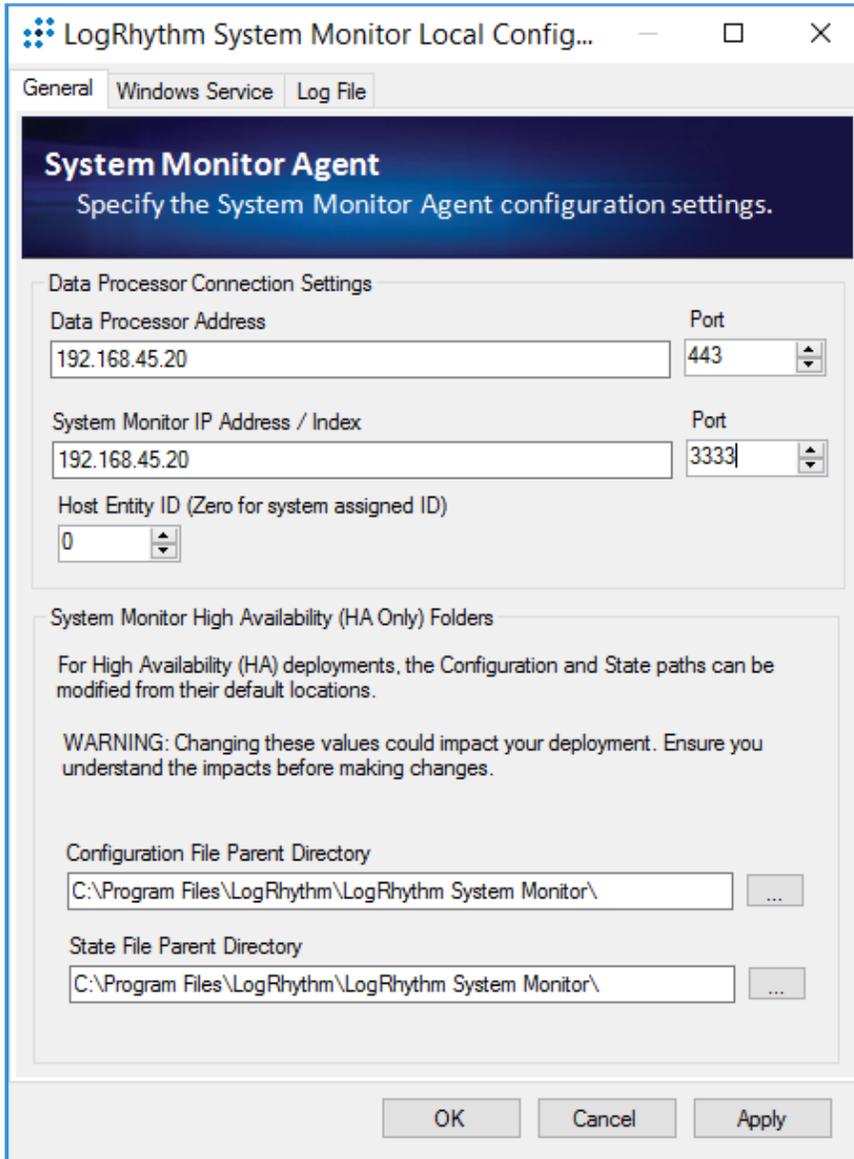
- 1259 6. Click **Finish**.



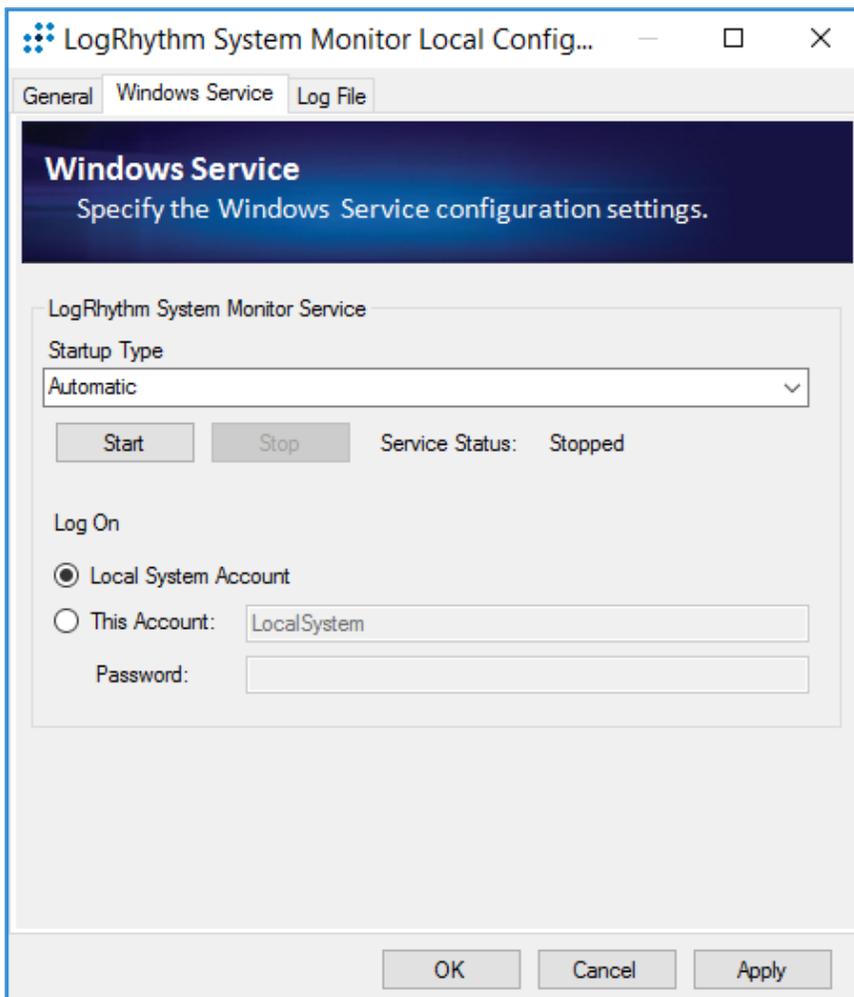
1260 **System Monitor Agent Configuration**

- 1261 1. After exiting the **LogRhythm System Monitor Service Install Wizard**, a LogRhythm System  
1262 Monitor Local Configuration window displays. Under the **General** tab, provide the following  
1263 information:

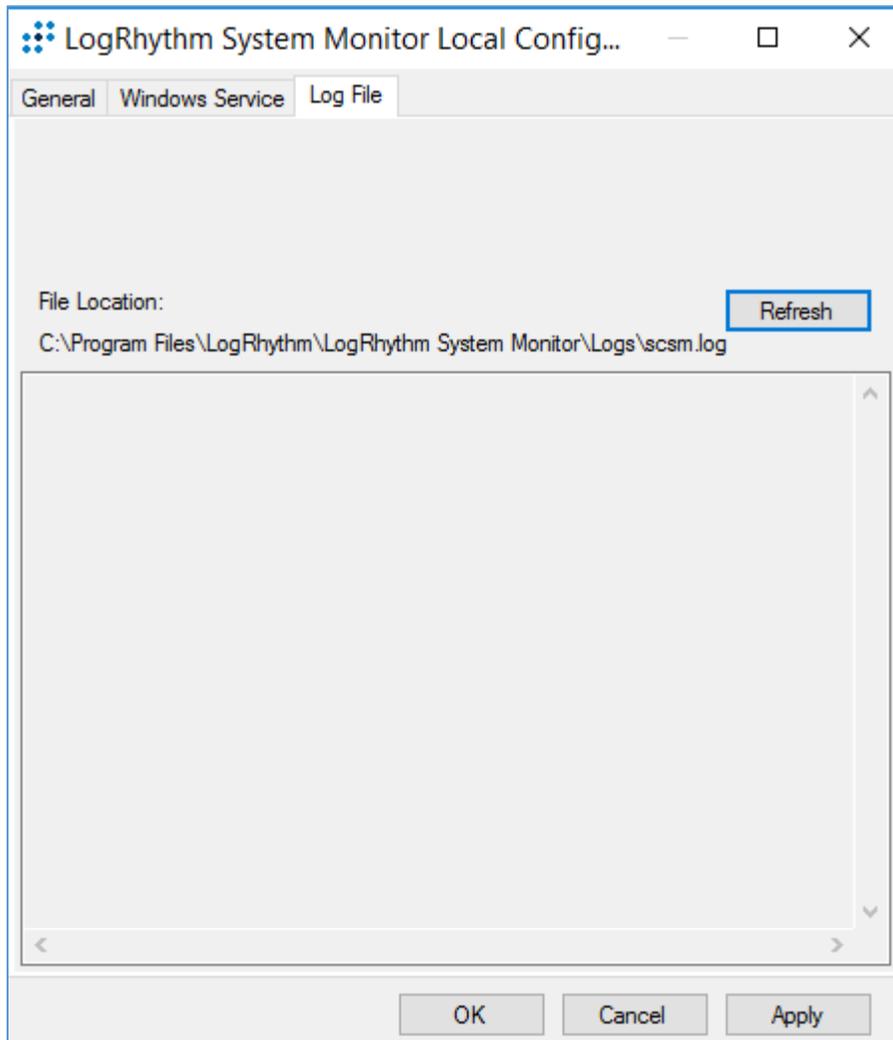
- 1264            a. **Data Process Address:** 192.168.45.20
- 1265            b. **System Monitor IP Address/Index:** 192.168.45.20
- 1266            2. Click **Apply**.



- 1267            3. Click the **Windows Service** tab.
- 1268            4. Change the **Service Type** to **Automatic**.
- 1269            5. Click **Apply**.



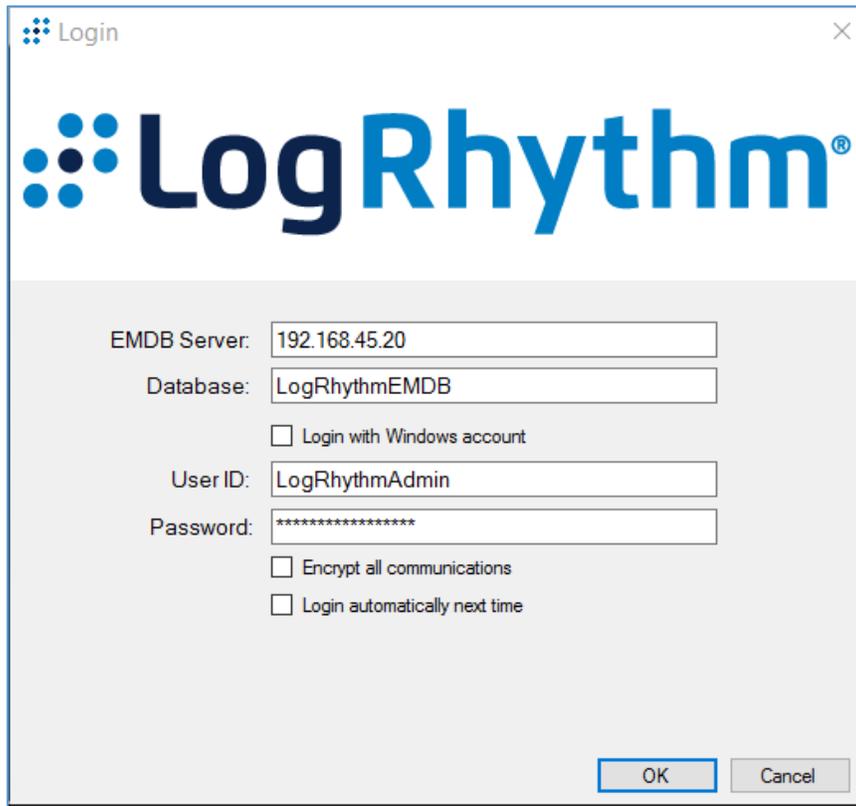
- 1270 6. Click the **Log File** tab.
- 1271 7. Click **Refresh** to ensure NetworkXDR log collection.
- 1272 8. Click **OK** to exit the **Local Configuration Manager**.



1273 **Add Workstation for System Monitor**

1274 Engineers added Clinical Workstation for System Monitor and Set Its Message Source Types in the  
1275 LogRhythm Deployment Manager.

- 1276 1. Log in to the **LogRhythm Console**.
  - 1277 a. **User ID:** LogRhythmAdmin
  - 1278 b. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*



The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Login" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The LogRhythm logo is prominently displayed at the top. Below the logo, there are several input fields and checkboxes. The "EMDB Server" field contains "192.168.45.20". The "Database" field contains "LogRhythmEMDB". There is an unchecked checkbox for "Login with Windows account". The "User ID" field contains "LogRhythmAdmin". The "Password" field contains ten asterisks. Below the password field are two more unchecked checkboxes: "Encrypt all communications" and "Login automatically next time". At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

EMDB Server: 192.168.45.20

Database: LogRhythmEMDB

Login with Windows account

User ID: LogRhythmAdmin

Password: \*\*\*\*\*

Encrypt all communications

Login automatically next time

OK Cancel

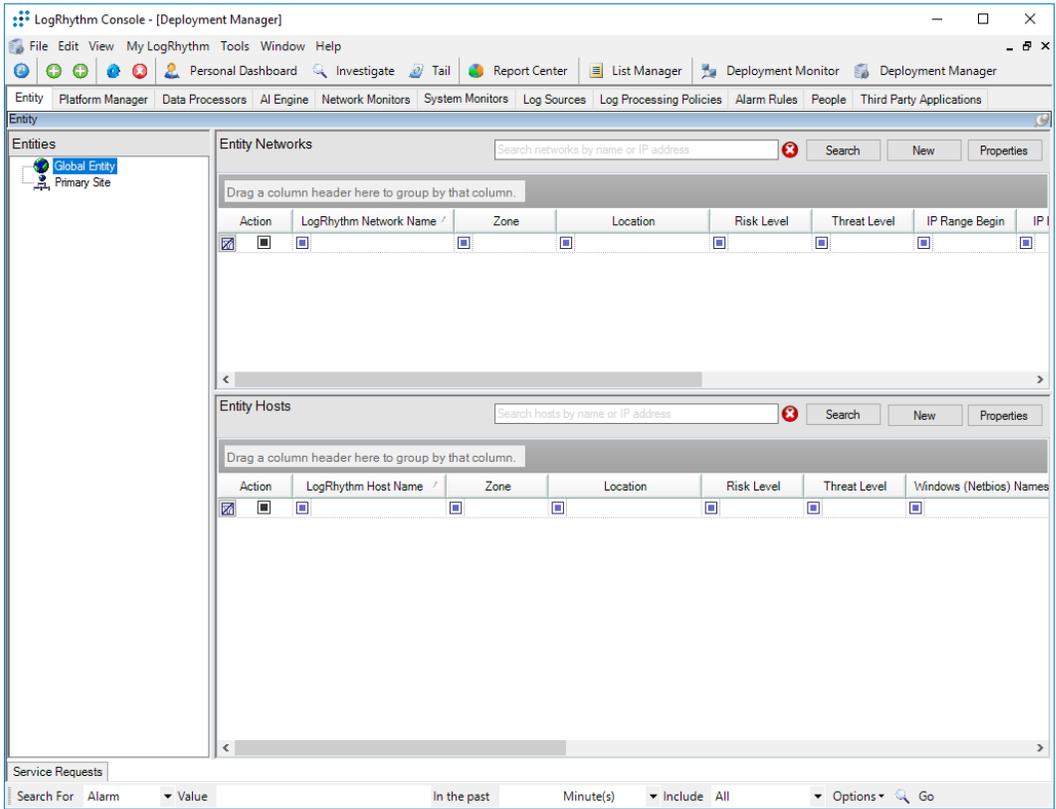
- 1279      2. Navigate to the **Deployment Manager** in the menu ribbon.



1280

1281

3. Under **Entity Hosts**, click on **New**.



1282

1283

1284

1285

1286

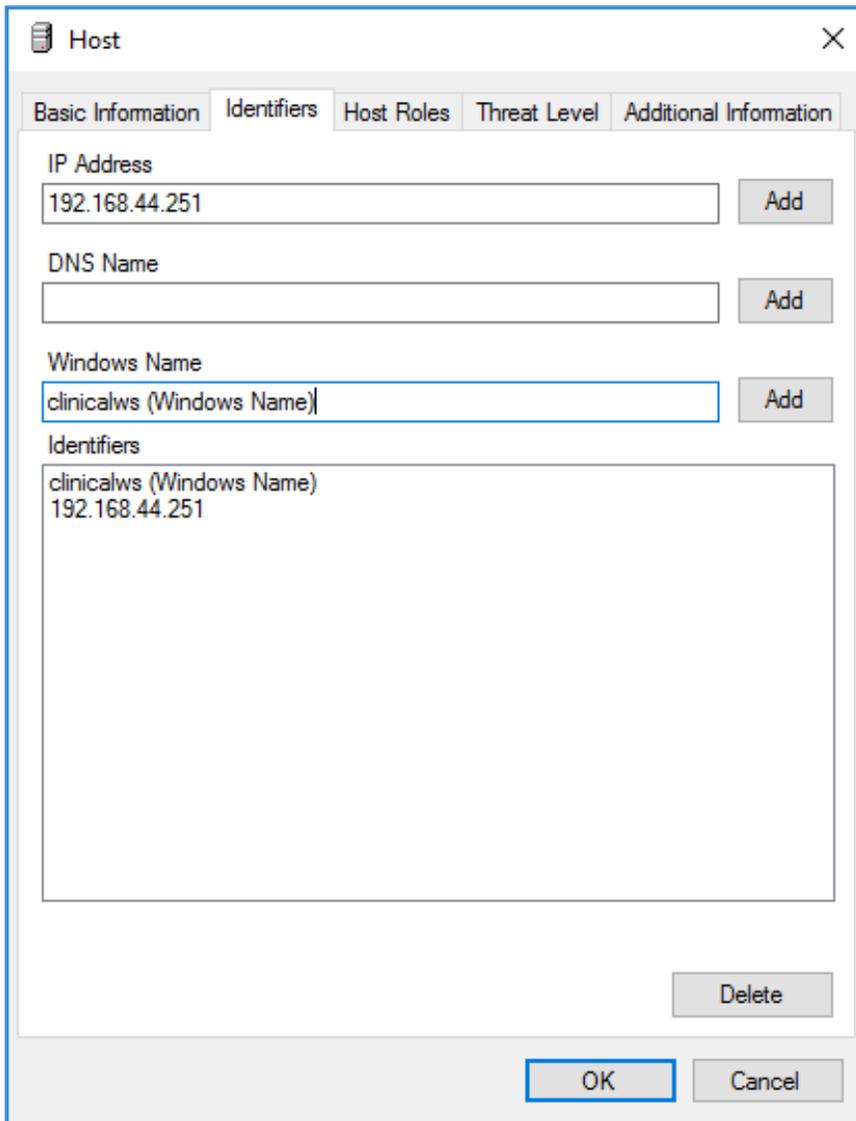
4. Click **New** to open the **Host** pop-up window, and enter the following under the **Basic Information** tab:
  - a. **Name:** ClinicalWS
  - b. **Host Zone:** Internal

The screenshot shows a 'Host' configuration window with the following fields and values:

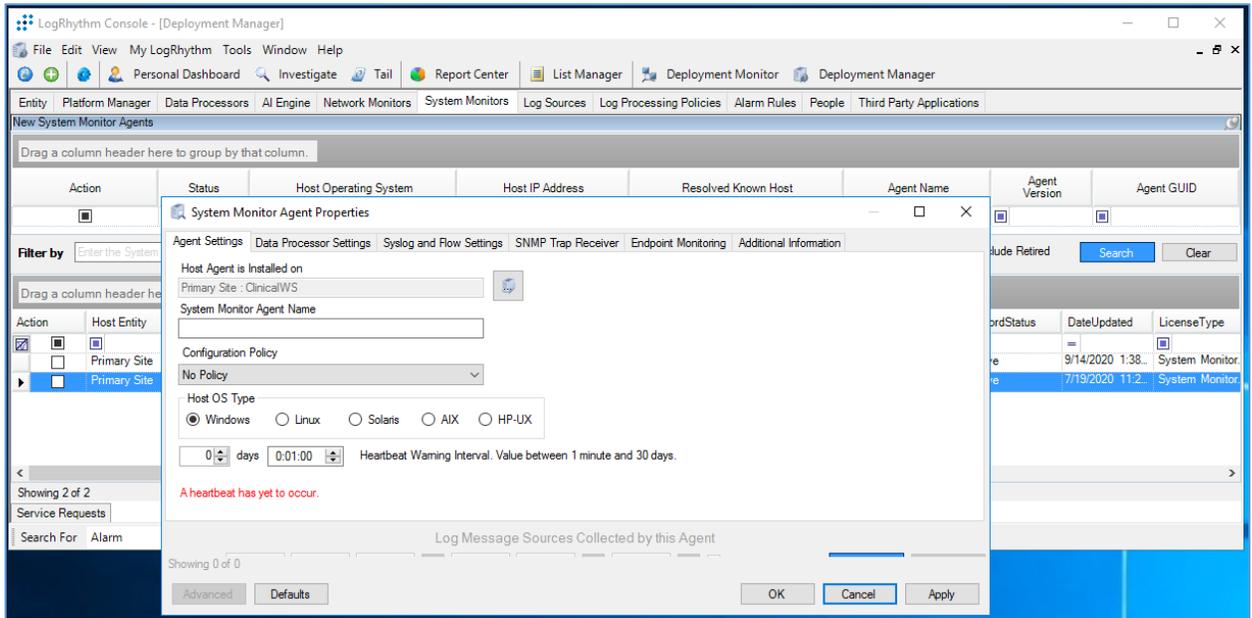
- Name:** ClinicalWS
- Host Zone:** Internal (selected), DMZ, External
- Operating System:** Windows
- Operating System Version:** Windows 10
- Host Location:** (Empty field)
- Brief Description:** (Empty text area)
- Host Risk Level:** 0 None (no risk)
- Windows Event Log Credentials:**
  - Use specified credentials
  - Password:** (Empty field)
  - Username (domain\username):** (Empty field)
  - Confirm Password:** (Empty field)

Buttons: OK, Cancel

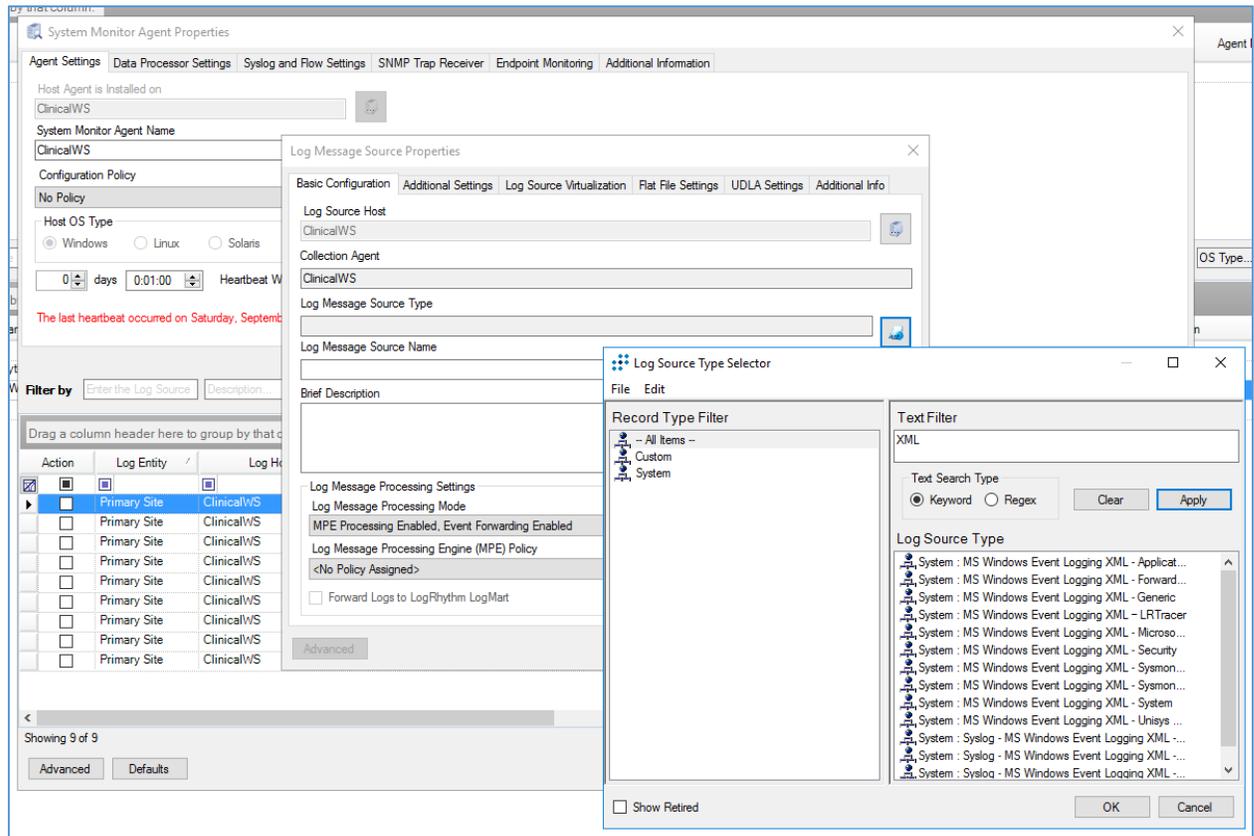
- 1287 5. Navigate to the **Identifiers** tab, provide the following information in the appropriate fields, and  
1288 click **Add**.
- 1289 a. **IP Address:** 192.168.44.251
- 1290 b. **Windows Name:** clinicalws (Windows Name)



- 1291 6. Add the **ClinicalWS** as a new system monitor agent by navigating to the **System Monitors** tab,  
1292 right-clicking in the empty space, and selecting **New**.
- 1293 7. In the System Monitor Agent Properties window, click the button next to **Host Agent is Installed**  
1294 **on**, and select **Primary Site: ClinicalWS**.



- 1295 8. Go to **System Monitors**.
- 1296 9. Double-click **ClinicalWS**.
- 1297 10. Under **LogSource** of the **System Monitor Agent Property** window, right-click in the empty space,
- 1298 and select **New**. The **Log Message Source Property** window will open.
- 1299 11. Under the **Log Message Source Property** window, click the button associated with **Log Message**
- 1300 **Source Type**. It will open the **Log Source Selector** window.
- 1301 12. In the text box to the right of the **Log Source Selector** window, type **XML**, and click **Apply**.
- 1302 13. Select the **Log Source Type**, and click **OK**.



## 1303 2.2.4 Data Security

1304 Data security controls align with the NIST Cybersecurity Framework's PR.DS category. For this practice  
 1305 guide, the Onclave Networks solution was implemented as a component in the simulated patient home  
 1306 and simulated telehealth platform provider cloud environment. The Onclave Networks suite of tools  
 1307 provides secure communication between the two simulated environments when using broadband  
 1308 communications to exchange data.

### 1309 2.2.4.1 Onclave SecureIoT

1310 The Onclave SecureIoT deployment consists of six components: Onclave Blockchain, Onclave  
 1311 Administrator Console, Onclave Orchestrator, Onclave Bridge, and two Onclave Gateways. These  
 1312 components work together to provide secure network sessions between the deployed gateways.

#### 1313 **Onclave SecureIoT Virtual Appliance Prerequisites**

1314 All Onclave devices require Debian 9.9/9.11/9.13. In addition, please prepare the following:

- 1315 1. GitHub account.

1316 2. Request an invitation to the Onclave Github account.

1317 Once the GitHub invitation has been accepted and a Debian VM has been installed in the virtual  
1318 environment, download and run the installation script to prepare the VM for configuration.

1319 1. Run the command `sudo apt-get update`

1320 2. Run the command `apt install git -y`

1321 3. Run the command `sudo apt install openssh-server`

1322 4. Run the command `git clone`

1323 `https://readonly:Sh1bboleth45@gitlab.onclave.net/onclave/build/install.git`

1324 5. Navigate to the `/home/onclave/install` directory.

1325 6. Run the command `chmod +x *.sh`

1326 This process can be repeated for each virtual appliance that is deployed. The following guidance  
1327 assumes the system user is named **onclave**.

### 1328 **Onclave SecureIoT Blockchain Appliance Information**

1329 **CPU:** 4

1330 **RAM:** 8 GB

1331 **Storage:** 120 GB (Thick Provision)

1332 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1317

1333 **Operating System:** Debian Linux 9.11

### 1334 **Onclave SecureIoT Blockchain Appliance Configuration Guide**

1335 Before starting the installation script, prepare an answer for each question. The script will configure the  
1336 server, assign a host name, create a self-signed certificate, and start the required services.

1337 1. Run the command `nano/etc/hosts`

1338 a. Edit the **Hosts** file to include the **IP address** and **domain name** of each Onclave device,  
1339 as well as Onclave's docker server. This will include:

1340 i. 192.168.5.11 tele-adco.trpm.hclab

1341 ii. 192.168.5.12 tele-orch.trpm.hclab

1342 iii. 192.168.5.13 tele-bg.trpm.hclab

- 1343                   iv. 192.168.5.14 tele-gw1.trpm.hclab
- 1344                   v. 192.168.21.10 tele-gw2.trpm.hclab
- 1345                   vi. 38.142.224.131 docker.onclave.net
- 1346           2. Save the **file** and **exit**.
- 1347           3. Navigate to the **/home/onclave/install** directory.
- 1348           4. Run the command `./go.sh` and fill out the following information:
- 1349               a. **What type of device is being deployed?:** bci
- 1350               b. **Enter device hostname (NOT FQDN):** tele-bci
- 1351               c. **Enter device DNS domain name:** trpm.hclab
- 1352               d. **Enter the public NIC:** ens192
- 1353               e. **Enter the private NIC, if does not exist type in NULL:** NULL
- 1354               f. **Enter the IP Settings (DHCP or Static):** PUBLIC NIC (Static)
- 1355                    i. address 192.168.5.10
- 1356                    ii. netmask 255.255.255.0
- 1357                    iii. gateway 192.168.5.1
- 1358                    iv. dns-nameservers 192.168.1.10
- 1359               g. **What is the BCI FQDN for this environment?:** tele-bci.trpm.hclab
- 1360               h. **Enter the Docker Service Image Path:** NULL
- 1361               i. **Will system need TPM Emulator? (yes/no):** no
- 1362               j. **Keystore/Truststore password to be used?:** Onclave56
- 1363               k. **GitLab Username/Password (format username:password):** readonly:Sh1bboleth45
- 1364           5. Wait for the **Blockchain server** to reboot.
- 1365           6. Login to the appliance.
- 1366           7. Run the command `su root` and enter the password.
- 1367           8. Wait for the configuration process to finish.
- 1368           **Onclave SecureIoT Administrator Console Appliance Information**

1369 **CPU:** 4

1370 **RAM:** 8 GB

1371 **Storage:** 32 GB (Thick Provision)

1372 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1317

1373 **Operating System:** Debian Linux 9.11

1374 **Onclave SecureIoT Administrator Console Appliance Configuration Guide**

1375 1. Run the command `scp onclave@192.168.5.10:/home/onclave/blockchain/certs/tele-`  
1376 `bci.trpm.hclab.crt /root/certs`

1377 2. Run the command `nano/etc/hosts`

1378 a. Edit the **Hosts** file to include the **IP address** and **domain name** of each Onclave device,  
1379 as well as Onclave's docker server. This will include:

1380 i. 192.168.5.10 tele-bci.trpm.hclab

1381 ii. 192.168.5.12 tele-orch.trpm.hclab

1382 iii. 192.168.5.13 tele-bg.trpm.hclab

1383 iv. 192.168.5.14 tele-gw1.trpm.hclab

1384 v. 192.168.21.10 tele-gw2.trpm.hclab

1385 vi. 38.142.224.131 docker.onclave.net

1386 b. Save the **file** and **exit**.

1387 3. Navigate to the **/home/onclave/install** directory.

1388 4. Run the command `chmod +x *.sh`

1389 5. Run the command `./go.sh` and fill out the following information:

1390 a. **What type of device is being deployed?:** adco

1391 b. **Enter device hostname (NOT FQDN):** tele-adco

1392 c. **Enter device DNS domain name:** trpm.hclab

1393 d. **Enter the public NIC:** ens192

1394 e. **Enter the private NIC, if does not exist type in NULL:** NULL

- 1395            f. **Enter the IP Settings (DHCP or Static): PUBLIC NIC (Static)**
- 1396                    i. address 192.168.5.11
- 1397                    ii. netmask 255.255.255.0
- 1398                    iii. gateway 192.168.5.1
- 1399                    iv. dns-nameservers 192.168.1.10
- 1400            g. **What is the BCI FQDN for this environment?:** tele-bci.trpm.hclab
- 1401            h. **Enter the Docker Service Image Path:** NULL
- 1402            i. **Will system need TPM Emulator? (yes/no):** yes
- 1403            j. **Keystore/Truststore password to be used?:** Onclave56
- 1404            k. **GitLab Username/Password (format username:password):** readonly:Sh1bboleth45
- 1405            6. Wait for the **Administrator Console server** to reboot.
- 1406            7. Login to the appliance.
- 1407            8. Run the command `su root` and enter the password.
- 1408            9. Wait for the configuration process to finish.
- 1409            10. Navigate to the **/home/onclave** directory.
- 1410            11. Run the command `docker pull docker.onclave.net/orchestrator-service:1.1.0`
- 1411            12. Run the command `docker pull docker.onclave.net/bridge-service:1.1.0`
- 1412            13. Run the command `docker pull docker.onclave.net/gateway-service:1.1.0`
- 1413            **Administrator Console Initialization and Bundle Creation**
- 1414            1. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-adco.trpm.hclab**.
- 1415            2. Click **Verify**.
- 1416            3. Provide the following information:
- 1417                    a. **Software ID** (provided by Onclave)
- 1418                    b. **Password** (provided by Onclave)
- 1419                    c. **PIN** (provided by Onclave)
- 1420            4. Provide the following information to create a superuser account:

- 1421           a. **First Name:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1422           b. **Last Name:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1423           c. **Username:** \*\*\*\*\*@email.com
- 1424           d. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1425           e. **Organization Name:** NCCoEHC
- 1426       5. Click **Software Bundles**.
- 1427       6. Click the **plus symbol** (top right), and provide the following information:
- 1428           a. **Bundle name:** nccoe-tele-orch
- 1429           b. **Bundle type:** Orchestrator
- 1430           c. **Owned by:** NCCoEHC
- 1431           d. **Orchestrator owner name:** HCLab
- 1432           e. **PIN:** \*\*\*\*
- 1433           f. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1434       7. Click **Create**.
- 1435       8. Click the **plus symbol** (top right), and provide the following information:
- 1436           a. **Bundle name:** nccoe-tele-bg
- 1437           b. **Bundle type:** Bridge
- 1438           c. **Owned by:** NCCoEHC
- 1439       9. Click **Create**.
- 1440       10. Click the **plus symbol** (top right), and provide the following information:
- 1441           a. **Bundle name:** nccoe-tele-gw
- 1442           b. **Bundle type:** Gateway
- 1443           c. **Owned by:** NCCoEHC
- 1444       11. Click **Create**.
- 1445       **Transfer Ownership of Onclave Devices to the Orchestrator**

1446 Once each Onclave device has been created and provisioned, it will show up in the Admin Console's web  
1447 GUI. From here, the devices can be transferred to the Orchestrator with the following steps:

- 1448 1. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-adco.trpm.hclab**.
- 1449 2. Click **Devices**.
- 1450 3. Select the **checkbox** next to **tele-bg**, **tele-gw1**, and **tele-gw2**.
- 1451 4. Click **Transfer ownership**.
- 1452 5. Under **Select a new owner**, select **HCLab**.
- 1453 6. Click **Transfer ownership**.

#### 1454 Onclave SecureIoT Orchestrator Appliance Information

1455 **CPU:** 4

1456 **RAM:** 8 GB

1457 **Storage:** 32 GB (Thick Provision)

1458 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1317

1459 **Operating System:** Debian Linux 9.11

#### 1460 Onclave SecureIoT Orchestrator Appliance Configuration Guide

1461 1. Run the command `scp onclave@192.168.5.10:/home/onclave/blockchain/certs/tele-`  
1462 `bci.trpm.hclab.crt /root/certs`

1463 2. Run the command `nano/etc/hosts`

1464 a. Edit the **Hosts** file to include the **IP address** and **domain name** of each Onclave device, as  
1465 well as Onclave's docker server. This will include:

1466 i. 192.168.5.10 tele-bci.trpm.hclab

1467 ii. 192.168.5.11 tele-adco.trpm.hclab

1468 iii. 192.168.5.13 tele-bg.trpm.hclab

1469 iv. 192.168.5.14 tele-gw1.trpm.hclab

1470 v. 192.168.21.10 tele-gw2.trpm.hclab

1471 vi. 38.142.224.131 docker.onclave.net

1472 b. Save the **file** and **exit**.

- 1473 3. Run the command `nano /etc/network/interfaces`
- 1474 a. Edit the **Interfaces** file to include:
- 1475 i. `iface ens192 inet static`
- 1476 1. `address 192.68.5.12`
- 1477 2. `netmask 255.255.255.0`
- 1478 3. `gateway 192.168.5.1`
- 1479 4. `dns-nameservers 192.168.1.10`
- 1480 b. Save the **file** and **exit**.
- 1481 4. Run the command `git clone https://github.com/Onclave-Networks/orch.git`
- 1482 5. Navigate to the **/home/onclave/orch** directory.
- 1483 6. Run the command `chmod +x *.sh`
- 1484 7. Run the command `./go.sh` and fill out the following information:
- 1485 a. **What will be the hostname for your orchestrator?:** tele-orch
- 1486 b. **What will be the domain name for your orchestrator?:** trpm.hclab
- 1487 c. **Enter the device's public NIC:** ens192
- 1488 d. **What is the Blockchain environment?:** tele-bci
- 1489 e. **Will system need TPM Emulator? (yes/no):** yes
- 1490 f. **What is the docker image for the Orchestrator Service?:** docker.onclave.net/orchestrator-
- 1491 service:1.1.0- nccoe-tele-orch
- 1492 8. Reboot the **Orchestrator server**.
- 1493 9. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-orch.trpm.hclab**.
- 1494 10. Click **Verify**.
- 1495 11. Provide the following information (created when making the bundle in the Admin Console):
- 1496 a. **Software ID**
- 1497 b. **Password**
- 1498 c. **PIN**

1499 12. Provide the following information to create a superuser account:

- 1500 a. **First Name:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1501 b. **Last Name:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1502 c. **Username:** \*\*\*\*\*@email.com
- 1503 d. **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 1504 e. **Organization Name:** Telehealth Lab

1505 **Create a Customer in the Orchestrator**

- 1506 1. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-orch.trpm.hclab.**
- 1507 2. Click **Customers.**
- 1508 3. Click the **plus symbol.**
- 1509 4. Under **Attributes > Customer Name**, enter **Telehealth Lab.**
- 1510 5. Click **Create.**

1511 **Create a Secure Enclave**

1512 Once each Onclave device has been transferred to the Orchestrator, it will show up in the Orchestrator's  
1513 web GUI. From here, the secure enclave can be created with the following steps:

- 1514 1. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-orch.trpm.hclab.**
- 1515 2. Click **Secure Enclaves.**
- 1516 3. Click the **plus symbol.**
- 1517 4. Under **General**, provide the following information:
  - 1518 a. **Secure Enclave name:** TeleHealth Secure Enclave
  - 1519 b. **Customer:** Telehealth Lab
  - 1520 c. **Sleeve ID:** 51
- 1521 5. Under **Subnets**, provide a **Network Address (CIDR notation)** of **192.168.50.0/24.**
- 1522 6. Under **Session Key**, provide a **Lifespan (minutes)** of **60.**
- 1523
- 1524 7. Click **Create.**

1525 **Prepare the Bridge for Inclusion in the Secure Enclave**

- 1526 1. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-orch.trpm.hclab.**
- 1527 2. Click **Devices.**
- 1528 3. Select the **bridge**, and provide the following information:
  - 1529 a. **Device Name:** tele-bg
  - 1530 b. **Customer:** Telehealth Lab
  - 1531 c. **Secure Enclaves:** Not assigned to any Secure Enclave
  - 1532 d. **State:** Orchestrator Acquired
  - 1533 e. **Secure tunnel port number:** 820
  - 1534 f. **Private interface IP address undefined:** checked
- 1535 4. Click **Save.**

1536 **Prepare the Telehealth Gateway for Inclusion in the Secure Enclave**

- 1537 1. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-orch.trpm.hclab.**
- 1538 2. Click **Devices.**
- 1539 3. Select the **bridge**, and provide the following information:
  - 1540 a. **Device Name:** tele-gw1
  - 1541 b. **Customer:** Telehealth Lab
  - 1542 c. **Secure Enclaves:** Not assigned to any Secure Enclave
  - 1543 d. **State:** Orchestrator Acquired
  - 1544 e. **Secure tunnel port number:** 820
  - 1545 f. **Private interface IP address undefined:** checked
- 1546 4. Click **Save.**

1547 **Prepare the Home Gateway for Inclusion in the Secure Enclave**

- 1548 1. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-orch.trpm.hclab.**
- 1549 2. Click **Devices.**
- 1550 3. Select the **bridge**, and provide the following information:

- 1551 a. **Device Name:** tele-gw2
- 1552 b. **Customer:** Telehealth Lab
- 1553 c. **Secure Enclaves:** Not assigned to any Secure Enclave
- 1554 d. **State:** Orchestrator Acquired
- 1555 e. **Secure tunnel port number:** 820
- 1556 f. **Private interface IP address undefined:** checked

1557 4. Click **Save**.

1558 **Establish the Secure Enclave**

1559 Once the secure enclave has been created and each Onclave device has been configured with a name  
1560 and customer, the secure enclave can be established with the following steps:

- 1561 1. Using a web browser, navigate to **https://tele-orch.trpm.hclab**.
- 1562 2. Click **Secure Enclaves**.
- 1563 3. Click the **edit symbol** for the previously created secure enclave.
- 1564 4. Under **Topology**, click **Add a Bridge**.
- 1565 5. Select **tele-bg**.
- 1566 6. Click **Add**.
- 1567 7. Click **Add a Gateway**.
- 1568 8. Select **tele-gw1**.
- 1569 9. Click **Add**.
- 1570 10. Click **Add a Gateway**.
- 1571 11. Select **tele-gw2**.
- 1572 12. Click **Add**.
- 1573 13. Under **Topology Controls**, toggle on **Approve topology**.
- 1574 14. Click **Save Changes**.
- 1575 15. Click **Devices**.
- 1576 16. Refresh the **Devices** page until each device is labeled as **Topology Approved**.

- 1577 17. Click **Secure Enclaves**.
- 1578 18. Click the **edit symbol** for the previously created secure enclave.
- 1579 19. Under **Topology**, toggle on **Trust All Devices**.
- 1580 20. Click **Save Changes**.
- 1581 21. Click **Devices**.
- 1582 22. Refresh the **Devices** page until each device is labeled as **Secured**.

1583 **Onclave SecureIoT Bridge Appliance Information**

1584 **CPU:** 4

1585 **RAM:** 8 GB

1586 **Storage:** 32 GB (Thick Provision)

1587 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1317

1588 **Network Adapter 2:** VLAN 1319

1589 **Operating System:** Debian Linux 9.11

1590 **Onclave SecureIoT Bridge Appliance Configuration Guide**

- 1591 1. Run the command `scp onclave@192.168.5.10:/home/onclave/blockchain/certs/tele-`  
1592 `bci.trpm.hclab.crt /root/certs`
- 1593 2. Run the command `nano /etc/hosts`
- 1594 a. Edit the **Hosts** file to include the **IP address** and **domain name** of each Onclave device,  
1595 as well as Onclave's docker server. This will include:
- 1596 i. 192.168.5.10 tele-bci.trpm.hclab
- 1597 ii. 192.168.5.11 tele-adco.trpm.hclab
- 1598 iii. 192.168.5.12 tele-orch.trpm.hclab
- 1599 iv. 192.168.5.14 tele-gw1.trpm.hclab
- 1600 v. 192.168.21.10 tele-gw2.trpm.hclab
- 1601 vi. 38.142.224.131 docker.onclave.net
- 1602 3. Run the command `nano /etc/network/interfaces`

- 1603 a. Edit the **Interfaces** file to include:
- 1604 i. `iface ens192 inet static`
- 1605 1. `address 192.68.5.13`
- 1606 2. `netmask 255.255.255.0`
- 1607 3. `gateway 192.168.5.1`
- 1608 4. `dns-nameservers 192.168.1.10`
- 1609 ii. `iface ens224 inet static`
- 1610 b. Save the **file** and **exit**.
- 1611 4. Run the command `git clone https://github.com/Onclave-Networks/bridge.git`
- 1612 5. Navigate to the **/home/onclave/bridge** directory.
- 1613 6. Run the command `chmod +x *.sh`
- 1614 7. Run the command `./go.sh`
- 1615 a. **What will be the hostname for your bridge?:** tele-bg
- 1616 b. **What will be the domain name for your bridge?:** trpm.hclab
- 1617 c. **Enter the device's public NIC:** ens192
- 1618 d. **Enter the device's private NIC:** ens224
- 1619 e. **What is the Blockchain environment?:** tele-bci
- 1620 f. **Will system need TPM Emulator? (yes/no):** yes
- 1621 g. **What is the docker image for the Bridge Service?:** docker.onclave.net/bridge-
- 1622 service:1.1.0- nccoe-tele-bg
- 1623 8. Reboot the **Bridge server**.
- 1624 **Onclave SecureIoT Telehealth Gateway Appliance Information**
- 1625 **CPU:** 2
- 1626 **RAM:** 8 GB
- 1627 **Storage:** 16 GB
- 1628 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1317

1629 **Network Adapter 2:** VLAN 1349

1630 **Operating System:** Debian Linux 9.11

1631 **Onclave SecureIoT Telehealth Gateway Appliance Configuration Guide**

1632 1. Run the command `scp onclave@192.168.5.10:/home/onclave/blockchain/certs/tele-`  
1633 `bci.trpm.hclab.crt /root/certs`

1634 2. Run the command `nano /etc/hosts`

1635 a. Edit the **Hosts** file to include the **IP address** and **domain name** of each Onclave device,  
1636 as well as Onclave's docker server. This will include:

1637 i. 192.168.5.10 tele-bci.trpm.hclab

1638 ii. 192.168.5.11 tele-adco.trpm.hclab

1639 iii. 192.168.5.12 tele-orch.trpm.hclab

1640 iv. 192.168.5.13 tele-bg.trpm.hclab

1641 v. 192.168.21.10 tele-gw2.trpm.hclab

1642 vi. 38.142.224.131 docker.onclave.net

1643 3. Run the command `nano /etc/network/interfaces`

1644 a. Edit the **Interfaces** file to include:

1645 i. `iface enp3s0 inet static`

1646 1. `address 192.168.5.14`

1647 2. `netmask 255.255.255.0`

1648 3. `gateway 192.168.5.1`

1649 4. `dns-nameservers 192.168.1.10`

1650 ii. `iface ens224 inet dhcp`

1651 b. Save the **file** and **exit**.

1652 4. Run the command `git clone https://github.com/Onclave-Networks/gateway.git`

1653 5. Navigate to the `/home/onclave/gateway` directory.

1654 6. Run the command `chmod +x *.sh`

- 1655 7. Run the command `./go.sh`
- 1656 a. **What will be the hostname for your gateway?:** tele-gw1
- 1657 b. **What will be the domain name for your gateway?:** trpm.hclab
- 1658 c. **Enter the device's public NIC:** enp3s0
- 1659 d. **Enter the device's private NIC:** enp2s0
- 1660 e. **What is the Blockchain environment?:** tele-bci
- 1661 f. **Will system need TPM Emulator? (yes/no):** no
- 1662 g. **What is the docker image for the Gateway Service?:** docker.onclave.net/gateway-  
1663 service:1.1.0- nccoe-tele-gw
- 1664 8. Reboot the **Gateway server**.

1665 **Onclave SecureIoT Home Wi-Fi Gateway Appliance Information**

1666 **CPU:** 1

1667 **RAM:** 4 GB

1668 **Storage:** 16 GB

1669 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1332

1670 **Network Adapter 2:** VLAN 1350 (Wi-Fi)

1671 **Operating System:** Debian Linux 9.11

1672 **Onclave SecureIoT Home Wi-Fi Gateway Appliance Configuration Guide**

- 1673 1. Run the command `scp onclave@192.168.5.10:/home/onclave/blockchain/certs/tele-`  
1674 `bci.trpm.hclab.crt /root/certs`
- 1675 2. Run the command `nano /etc/hosts`
- 1676 a. Edit the **Hosts** file to include the **IP address** and **domain name** of each Onclave device,  
1677 as well as Onclave's docker server. This will include:
- 1678 i. 192.168.5.10 tele-bci.trpm.hclab
- 1679 ii. 192.168.5.11 tele-adco.trpm.hclab
- 1680 iii. 192.168.5.12 tele-orch.trpm.hclab
- 1681 iv. 192.168.5.13 tele-bg.trpm.hclab

- 1682                   v. 192.168.5.14 tele-gw1.trpm.hclab
- 1683                   vi. 38.142.224.131 docker.onclave.net
- 1684       3. Run the command `nano /etc/network/interfaces`
- 1685           a. Edit the **Interfaces** file to include:
- 1686               i. `iface enp3s0 inet static`
- 1687                   1. `address 192.168.21.10`
- 1688                   2. `netmask 255.255.255.0`
- 1689                   3. `gateway 192.168.21.1`
- 1690                   4. `dns-nameservers 192.168.1.10`
- 1691               ii. `iface br0 inet static`
- 1692                   1. `bridge_ports br51 wlp5s0`
- 1693               iii. `iface wlp5s0 inet manual`
- 1694           b. Save the **file** and **exit**.
- 1695       4. Run the command `git clone https://github.com/Onclave-Networks/hostapd-29.git`
- 1696       5. Navigate to the **/home/onclave/hostapd-29** directory.
- 1697       6. Run the command `chmod +x *.sh`
- 1698       7. Run the command `./hostapd-29.sh`
- 1699       8. Navigate to the **/home/onclave** directory.
- 1700       9. Run the command `git clone https://github.com/Onclave-Networks/hostapd-client.git`
- 1701       10. Navigate to the **/home/onclave/hostapd-client** directory.
- 1702       11. Run the command `chmod +x *.sh`
- 1703       12. Run the command `./hostapd-client.sh`
- 1704       13. Navigate to the **/home/onclave** directory.
- 1705       14. Run the command `git clone https://github.com/Onclave-Networks/gateway.git`
- 1706       15. Navigate to the **/home/onclave/gateway** directory.
- 1707       16. Run the command `chmod +x *.sh`

- 1708 17. Run the command `./go.sh`
- 1709 a. **What will be the hostname for your gateway?:** tele-gw2
- 1710 b. **What will be the domain name for your gateway?:** trpm.hclab
- 1711 c. **Enter the device's public NIC:** enp3s0
- 1712 d. **Enter the device's private NIC:** wlp5s0
- 1713 e. **What is the Blockchain environment?:** tele-bci
- 1714 f. **Will system need TPM Emulator? (yes/no):** no
- 1715 g. **What is the docker image for the Gateway Service?:** docker.onclave.net/ gateway-
- 1716 service:1.1.0- nccoe-tele-gw
- 1717 18. Reboot the **Gateway server**.

1718 **Appendix A List of Acronyms**

<b>AD</b>	Active Directory
<b>CPU</b>	Central Processing Unit
<b>DC</b>	Domain Controller
<b>DHCP</b>	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
<b>DNS</b>	Domain Name Service
<b>FMC</b>	Firepower Management Center
<b>FTD</b>	Firepower Threat Defense
<b>GB</b>	Gigabyte
<b>HDO</b>	Healthcare Delivery Organization
<b>HIS</b>	Health Information System
<b>IP</b>	Internet Protocol
<b>ISO</b>	International Organization for Standardization
<b>IT</b>	Information Technology
<b>NAT</b>	Network Address Translation
<b>NCCoE</b>	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
<b>NIST</b>	National Institute of Standards and Technology
<b>OVA</b>	Open Virtual Appliance or Application
<b>PACS</b>	Picture Archiving and Communication System
<b>RAM</b>	Random Access Memory
<b>RPM</b>	Remote Patient Monitoring
<b>SFC</b>	Stealthwatch Flow Collector
<b>SIEM</b>	Security Incident Event Management
<b>SMC</b>	Stealthwatch Management Center
<b>SP</b>	Special Publication
<b>TB</b>	Terabyte
<b>URL</b>	Uniform Resource Locator
<b>vCPU</b>	Virtual Central Processing Unit
<b>VLAN</b>	Virtual Local Area Network
<b>VM</b>	Virtual Machine
<b>XDR</b>	Extended Detection and Response

## 1719 Appendix B References

- 1720 [1] J. Cawthra et al., *Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)*, National  
1721 Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication 1800-24, NIST, Gaithersburg,  
1722 Md., Sep. 2019. Available: [https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/hit-](https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/hit-pacs-nist-sp1800-24-draft.pdf)  
1723 [pacs-nist-sp1800-24-draft.pdf](https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/hit-pacs-nist-sp1800-24-draft.pdf).
- 1724 [2] *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity*, Version 1.1, NIST, Gaithersburg,  
1725 Md., Apr. 16, 2018. Available:  
1726 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/CSWP/NIST.CSWP.04162018.pdf>.
- 1727 [3] Tenable. Managed by Tenable.sc. [Online]. Available:  
1728 [https://docs.tenable.com/nessus/8\\_10/Content/ManagedbyTenablesc.htm](https://docs.tenable.com/nessus/8_10/Content/ManagedbyTenablesc.htm).
- 1729 [4] Microsoft. Install Active Directory Domain Services (Level 100). [Online]. Available:  
1730 [https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/identity/ad-ds/deploy/install-active-](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/identity/ad-ds/deploy/install-active-directory-domain-services--level-100-#to-install-ad-ds-by-using-server-manager)  
1731 [directory-domain-services--level-100-#to-install-ad-ds-by-using-server-manager](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/identity/ad-ds/deploy/install-active-directory-domain-services--level-100-#to-install-ad-ds-by-using-server-manager).
- 1732 [5] Cisco. *Cisco Firepower Management Center Virtual Getting Started Guide*. [Online]. Available:  
1733 [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick\\_start/fmfv/fpmc-](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick_start/fmfv/fpmc-virtual/fpmc-virtual-vmware.html)  
1734 [virtual/fpmc-virtual-vmware.html](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick_start/fmfv/fpmc-virtual/fpmc-virtual-vmware.html).
- 1735 [6] Cisco. *Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Virtual for VMware Getting Started Guide: Deploy the*  
1736 *Firepower Threat Defense Virtual*. [Online]. Available:  
1737 [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick\\_start/vmware/ftdv/ftdv-](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick_start/vmware/ftdv/ftdv-vmware-gsg/ftdv-vmware-deploy.html)  
1738 [vmware-gsg/ftdv-vmware-deploy.html](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick_start/vmware/ftdv/ftdv-vmware-gsg/ftdv-vmware-deploy.html).
- 1739 [7] Cisco. *Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Virtual for VMware Getting Started Guide: Managing the*  
1740 *Firepower Threat Defense Virtual with the Firepower Management Center*. [Online]. Available:  
1741 [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick\\_start/vmware/ftdv/ftdv-](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick_start/vmware/ftdv/ftdv-vmware-gsg/ftdv-vmware-fmc.html)  
1742 [vmware-gsg/ftdv-vmware-fmc.html](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick_start/vmware/ftdv/ftdv-vmware-gsg/ftdv-vmware-fmc.html).
- 1743 [8] Cisco. *Cisco Stealthwatch Installation and Configuration Guide 7.1*. [Online]. Available:  
1744 [https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/stealthwatch/system\\_installation config-](https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/stealthwatch/system_installation_configuration/SW_7_1_Installation_and_Configuration_Guide_DV_1_0.pdf)  
1745 [uration/SW\\_7\\_1\\_Installation\\_and\\_Configuration\\_Guide\\_DV\\_1\\_0.pdf](https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/stealthwatch/system_installation_configuration/SW_7_1_Installation_and_Configuration_Guide_DV_1_0.pdf).
- 1746 [9] Cisco. Deploy VAs in VMware. [Online]. Available: [https://docs.umbrella.com/deployment-](https://docs.umbrella.com/deployment-umbrella/docs/deploy-vas-in-vmware)  
1747 [umbrella/docs/deploy-vas-in-vmware](https://docs.umbrella.com/deployment-umbrella/docs/deploy-vas-in-vmware).